

平成10年度言語研修

フィールド・メソッドによるハヤ語報告 I

# ハヤ語彙集

梶 茂 樹

東京外国語大学  
アジア・アフリカ言語文化研究所

1998

**Haya vocabulary / ハヤ語彙集**

by Shigeki Kaji, in collaboration with Herry Runkulatile  
ILCAA, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies  
4-51-21, Nishigahara, kita-ku, Tokyo 114, Japan  
tel. 03-5974-3812  
fax. 03-5974-3838  
e-mail [skaji@aa.tufs.ac.jp](mailto:skaji@aa.tufs.ac.jp)

## はしがき

ハヤ語は、アフリカ、タンザニア連合共和国の北西部、ちょうどルワンダとウガンダとビクトリア湖に挟まれた地域に話される、いわゆるバンツー系の一言語である。ビクトリア湖湖岸のブコバ市を中心に、約120万人の話し手がいる。また、本来のハヤ人の土地ではないが、ビクトリア湖南岸の人口約50万のムアンザ市でも、その住人の約半数がハヤ人と言われている。さらに、首都ダルエスサラーム市の人口の約1割は、これもハヤ人だと言われている。とりわけ大きな民族集団のいないタンザニアでは、このハヤ族は、その様々な活動によって存在感のある民族となっている。

本語彙集は、このハヤ語の語彙集である。ハヤ語自体の調査は、主として日本で行なった。これは、京都大学大学院の農学研究科に留学し、4年半滞在し博士論文を仕上げ、去年(1997年)、博士号を取ってタンザニアに帰国したヘリー・ルンクラティレ氏をインフォーマントに調査したものである。

ヘリー氏には、その後、今年(1998年)の「フィールドメソッドによるハヤ語研修」のため再来日をお願いし、7月22日から8月28日までの6週間をハヤ語コースのインフォーマントとして研修に参加していただいたが、その間に得た情報もこの中に含めてある。また、研修の準備のため、実際は少し早めに日本に来ていただいたのだが、その間に得たデータもこの中に入れてある。従って、ここに含まれるものは、現在、私の持っているハヤ語に関する語彙的データのほとんど全てである。研修期間中は、受講生とともに、せいぜい300語ぐらいしか単語を収集、分析できなかったが、それを補うためもあって、この語彙集を出版するものである。

この語彙集の使い方については、受講生は既に理解しているので、ここでは簡単に説明するに留める。まず、項目番号がある。続いて、語彙項目が/で仕切って、英語、スワヒリ語、日本語(漢字かな表記)、日本語(ローマ字表記)で書いてある。そして、次の行が、それに対応するハヤ語である。名詞の場合は、単数形と複数形がある場合には、まず単数形を書き、続いて複数形を書いてある。名詞のあとの数字は、名詞のクラス番号である。その次の行は、同じ単語を「私の」という所有形容詞とともに示してある。所有形容詞は名詞のあとに来る。この形容詞は、被修飾語の名詞のクラスに応じて、その接頭辞部分が変わる。その次の行は「これは～である」という風に、述語名詞になった場合の形を示してある。一般にbe動詞は必要ないが、単語によってはni(声調は多くの場合低くてもいい)という形が必要なものもある。また、指示詞「これ」も、名詞のクラスに応じて、その形を変える。そして最後に、「どんな」という疑問形容詞が来た場合の形を示してある。この疑問形容詞はkiという一定の形をしている。こういった4つの環境を用意したのは、単語は現れる環境によって様々な形を変え(特に、声調と母音の長さ)、総合的に、その基底形を考えていかなければならないからである。

動詞の場合は、基本形のあとに、適用形、使役形、受け身形などの派生形を示しておいた。形容詞の場合は、その語幹とともに、様々なクラスの接頭辞がついた形も示しておいた。

本語彙集は、通常語彙集とは異なって、いわば学習、分析用のデータ重視型語彙集である。文法的なことも多く入れたし、また音韻上でも、単に基底形を提示するのではなく、様々な音声形をデータとして示し、それらの形を見て自分で考え、分析を行うよ

う企図されている。

なお、本来ならば、ハヤ語、英語、日本語、スワヒリ語の索引をつけるべきであろうが、ここでは省略した。そういう意味では、本書はまだ未完の語彙集である。もう少し内容も整え、また索引もつけた形で、平成11年度にAA研より「アジア・アフリカ基礎語彙集」の一冊として出版する予定であるので、その出版後は、そちらを見ていただきたい。

最後になったが、こういう形でハヤ語の語彙集を上梓できるのも、インフォーマントのヘリーさんと、「フィールドメソッドによるハヤ語研修」に参加された受講生の方々のおかげであり、この場を借りて感謝を申しあげたい。

平成10年10月10日 梶 茂樹

## Symbols and Abbreviations / 記号・略語

<	borrowing from; derived from / 借用語、～から派生
→	is pronounced as / と発音される
a:	long vowel / 長母音
á	high tone / 高声調
â	falling tone / 下降声調
1), 2), 3)...	possibilities, synonyms / 同義語
☆	example / 例
adj.	adjective / 形容詞
adv.	adverb / 副詞
affir.	affirmative / 肯定形
appl.	applicative / 適応形
ass.	associative / 共同形
aug.	augmentative / 拡大形
caus.	causative / 使役形
conn.	connective / 結合辞
den.	denominative / 名詞から派生された
dim.	diminutive / 縮小形
emph.	emphasis / 強調形
ext.	by extension / 意味の拡張
Eng.	English / 英語
fig.	figurative / 比喩的
inf.	infinitive / 不定形
intr.	intransitive / 自動形
inv.	invariable / 不変化詞
lit.	literally / 字義通りには
N.B.	nota bene / 注意
NPr	nominal prefix / 名詞類接頭辞
neg.	negative / 否定形
part.	particle / 小辞、不変化詞
pass.	passive / 受身形
pl.	plural / 複数
poss.	possessive / 所有詞
pot.	potential / 可能形
PPr	pronominal prefix / 代名詞類接頭辞
pron.	pronominal / 代名詞の
recipr.	reciprocal / 相互形
red.	reduplicate / 重複形
repet.	repetitive / 反復形
sb	somebody / 誰か

sg.	singular / 単数
st.	stative / 状態形
sth	something / 何か
Sw.	Swahili / スワヒリ語
tr.	transitive / 他動形
v.	verb / 動詞

1. head / kichwa, vi- / 頭 / atama
  - omútwe 3, emítwe 4
  - omutwé: gwange
  - ogu mútwe
  - mútwe: ki
  - a. back of the head / kisogo, vi- / 後頭部 / koutoubu
    - enkombó 9,10
    - enkombó yange
    - egi nkombó
    - nkombó ki
  - b. heading / kupiga kichwa / 頭突き、ヘッディング / zudzuki
    - éntwe 9,10
    - entwé: yange
    - egi ntwe → egintwe
    - ntwé: ki
    - <omútwe "head / kichwa" 3/4, see above.
2. brain / ubongo / 脳 / nou
  - obwôngu 14
  - obwóngu bwange
  - obu bwôngu
  - bwôngú ki
3. hair / unywele, - / 髪 / kami
  - eishôke 5
  - eishôke lyange
  - eli ishôke
  - ishóké ki

N.B. eishôke 5 usually designates the whole hair of a person, but it can also show one line of hair. Its expected plural amashôke 6 is not in use.

  - a. white hair / mvi / 白髪 / shiraga
    - énjwi 10
    - enjwí: zange
    - ezi njwi → ezínjwi
    - njwí: ki
  - b. baldness / upala or upaa, --; kipala or kipaa, vi- / 禿 / hage
    - oluhâra 11, (empâra 10)
    - oluhâra lwange
    - olu luhâra
    - luhârá ki
4. face / uso / 顔 / kao
  - obúso 14

obusó: bwange

obu búso

búsó: ki

N.B. Although short when pronounced in isolation, the final vowel o of this word is long underlyingly as exemplified in obusó: bwange and búsó: ki.

- a. wrinkles; lines in the face / mikunjo ya uso / 皺 / shiwa

(olushaimo 11), enshaimo 10

enshaimó zange

ezi nshaimo

nshaimó ki

N.B. The use of olushaimo 11, showing one line of wrinkles, is rare.

- b. forehead / kipaji cha uso / 額 / hitai

obúso 14

See above.

5. eyebrow / unyuzi / 眉 (毛) / mayu(ge)

ekisíge 7, ebisíge 8

ekisíge kyange

eki kisíge

kisígé ki

N.B. For "eyebrow", the plural ebisíge 8 is normally used; the use of its singular ekisíge 7 is limited to expressions such as the following.

☆ okuté:lá ekisíge → okuté:l'ekisíge : to make a sign with one's eyebrow / kukonyeza / 目配せをする (注意するように合図するため)

- a. eyelash / ukope, - / まつげ / matsuge

olugôhe 11, engôhe 10

olugôhe lwange

olu lugôhe

lugôhé ki

6. eye / jicho, ma- / 目 / me

elí:sho 5, amáisho 6

elí:sho lyange, amáisho gange

eli lí:sho

lí:shó ki

- a. pupil of the eye / mboni / 瞳 / hitomi

embôni 9,10

embóni yange

egi mbóni

mbóni ki

☆ emboni yá elí:sho lyange → emboni y'é:lí:sho lyange : the pupil of my eye / mboni ya jicho langu / 私の目の瞳

7. tear / machozi / 涙 / namida  
 (eilila), amalila 6  
 amalilá gange  
 aga malíla  
 malilá ki  
 <okulila "to cry/kulia", cf. No.580.  
 N.B. The singular eilila 5 implies "sham tears".
8. ear / sikio, ma- / 耳 / mimi  
 okútwi 15, amátwi 6  
 okutwí: kwange  
 oku kútwi  
 kútwi: ki
9. nose / pua / 鼻 / hana  
 eñindo 9,10  
 eñindo yange  
 egi ñindo  
 ñindó ki
- a. nostril / tundu ya pua / 鼻の穴、鼻孔 / hana no ana; bikou  
 ekihuru ky'èñindo 7, ebihuru by'èñindo 8  
 cf. ekihûru 7/8 (or ekihûlu 7/8) "hole in general", see No.769.
- b. snivel / makamasi / はな水 / hanamizu  
 ebihinzi 8 (cf. ebiinzi in rapid pronunciation)  
 ebihinzí byange  
 ebi bihinzi  
 bihinzí ki  
 N.B. The singular ekihinzi 7 means "cold/mafua", see No.606.
- c. nasal mucus / makamasi yaliyokauka ndani ya pua / 鼻くそ / hamakuso  
 ekikôkyo 7, ebikôkyo 8  
 ekikôkyo: kyange  
 eki kikôkyo  
 kikôkyó: ki
- d. to blow one's nose / kupenga makamasi / はなをかむ / hana wo kamu  
 okufu:(w)a
10. mouth / kinywa, vi- / 口 / kuchi  
 omunwa 3, eminwa 4  
 omunwá: gwange  
 ogu munwa  
 munwá: ki  
 cf. the diminutive : akanwa 12, obunwa 14 or otunwa 13  
 N.B. omunwa 3 is good to designate a mouth as an object. However,  
 its application to the mouth of a person would not be polite; instead,

its diminutive akanwa 12 is used. obunwa 14 or otunwa 13, the plural of akanwa, does not have this politeness meaning.

☆ omu kanwa 18 : in the mouth / kinywani / 口の中に

11. lip / mdomo, mi- / 唇 / kuchibiru  
omunwa 3, eminwa 4  
See No.10 for "mouth".
12. tongue / ulimi, nd- / 舌 / shita  
olulimi 11, endimi 10  
olulími lwange  
olu lulími  
lulími ki
13. saliva / mate / 唾 / tsuba  
ebichwánta 8  
ebichwantá byange  
ebi bichwánta  
bichwántá ki
14. tooth / jino, me- / 齒 / ha  
elí:no 5, amáino 6  
elí:no lyange, amáino gange  
eli lí:no  
lí:nó ki
  - a. molar / gego, ma- / 臼齒 / kyuushi  
ekigino 7, ebigino 8  
ekiginó kyange  
eki kigino  
kiginó ki
  - b. dog-tooth; canine / jino lililochongoka / 犬齒 / kenshi  
enshongéza 9,10  
enshongezá: yange  
egi nshongéza  
nshongézá: ki  
<okushongoka "to sharpen (intr.)/kuchongoka", cf. No.699.  
N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.
15. chin / kidevu, vi- / 顎 / ago  
ekileju 7, ebileju 8  
ekilejú kyange  
eki kileju  
kilejú ki
16. cheek / shavu, ma- / 頬 / hoo  
eitâma 5, amatâma 6

eitáma lyange

eli itáma

itámá ki

☆ okutu:sá amatáma : to puff one's cheeks / kuvimbisha mashavu / 頬を膨らませる

17. beard; moustache / ndevu / 髭 / hige

ekileju 7, ebileju 8

N.B. ekileju 7 (sing.) shows one line of beard. It also designates a chin, cf. No.15.

18. neck / shingo / 首 / kubi

engoto 9,10

engotó yange

egi ngoto

ngotó ki

19. throat / koo / 喉 / nodo

omumiro 3, emimiro 4

omumiró gwange

ogu mumiro

mumiró ki

<okumila "to swallow/kumeza", see No.591.

20. shoulder / bega, ma- / 肩 / kata

eibega 5, amabega 6

eibegá lyange

eli ibega

ibegá ki

21. trunk / kiwiliwili, vi- / 胴体 / doutai

omubili 3, emibili 4

omubilí gwange

ogu mubili

mubilí ki

N.B. This word also designates the body, cf. No.53.

22. back / mgongo, mi- / 背中 / senaka

omugongo 3, emigongo 4

omugongó gwange

ogu mugongo

mugongó ki

or omugóngo 3, emigóngo 4 [Kihanja dialect]

omugongó gwange

ogu mugóngo

mugôngó ki, or mugóngó ki

☆ aha mugongo : on the back / mgongoni / 背中に

- ☆ omu mugóngo [mostly in Kihanja] : in the back / mgongoni / 背中に乗せて
- a. backbone; spine / uti wa mgongo / 背骨 / sebone  
 oluti lw'ómugongo  
 or oluti lw'ómugóngo [in Kikanja]  
 cf. olúti 11, ---- "stick; small tree/uti", see No.212.
23. chest / kifua, vi- / 胸 / mune  
 ekifúba 7, ebifúba 8  
 ekifúba kyange  
 eki kifúba  
 kifúbá ki
24. breast / titi, ma- / 乳房、乳 / chibusa; chichi  
 cibê:le 5, amabê:le 6  
 eibê:le lyange  
 eli ibê:le  
 ibê:lé ki
25. abdomen / tumbo / 腹 / hara  
 eibûnda 5, amabûnda 6  
 eibúnda lyange  
 eli ibûnda  
 ibûndá ki  
 or olubûnda 11, amabûnda 6  
 olubúnda lwange  
 olu lubûnda  
 lubûndá ki
26. rib / ubavu, m- / 肋骨 / rokkotsu  
 olubaju 11, embaju 10  
 olubajú lwange  
 olu lubaju  
 lubajú ki  
 N.B. This word also indicates "side/upande", see No.360.
27. navel / kitovu, vi- / 臍 / heso  
 omukundi 3, emikundi 4  
 omukundí gwange  
 ogu mukundi  
 mukundí ki
- a. navel string / kitovu kirefu cha mtoto / 臍の緒 / heso no o  
 olulela 11, endela 10  
 olulelá lwange  
 olu lulela  
 lulelá ki
28. hip / kiuno, vi- / 腰 / koshi

- eñúguñu 9,10  
 eñúguñú yange  
 egi ñúguñu  
 ñúguñú ki
29. backside ; buttock / tako, ma- / 尻 / shiri  
 eitâko 5, amatâko 6  
 eitâko lyange  
 eli itâko  
 itákó ki
30. anus / mkundu, mi- / 肛門 / koumon  
 1) eñyo 9,10  
 eñyó: yange  
 egi ñyo  
 ñyó: ki  
 <okuñya "to defecate/kunya", cf. No.599.  
 N.B. The vowel o of this word is barely long before yange.
- 2) oluhende 11, ----  
 oluhendé lwange  
 olu luhende  
 luhendé ki
31. penis / mboo / ペニス / penisu  
 embôlo 9,10  
 embólo yange  
 egi mbôlo  
 mbóló ki
32. scrotum / pumbu, ma- / 陰囊 / innou  
 eigosi 5, amagosi 6  
 eigosí lyange  
 eli igosi  
 igosí ki
- a. semen / shahawa / 精液 / seieki  
 amañâ:le 6  
 amañá:le gange  
 aga mañâ:le  
 mañâ:lé ki
33. vagina / kuma / 女性性器、膣 / jousei-seiki; chitsu  
 emana 9,10  
 emaná yange  
 egi mana  
 maná ki
- a. clitoris / kinembe, vi- ; kisimi, vi- / 陰核 / inkaku

- omusino 3, emisino 4  
 omusino gwange  
 ogu musino  
 musino ki
34. hand / mkono, mi- / 手 / te  
 omukono 3, emikono 4  
 omukono gwange  
 ogu mukono  
 mukono ki
- a. palm of the hand / ndani ya mkono; kiganja, vi- / 手のひら / tenohira  
 ekiganja 7, ebiganja 8  
 ekiganja kyangé  
 eki kiganja  
 kiganja ki
- b. handclap / makofi / 拍手 / hakushu  
 enganja 10  
 ☆ okuté:lá enganja → okuté:l'énganja : to clap one's hands / kupiga makofi  
 / 拍手をする
35. fist / ngumi / 拳 / kobushi  
 engumi 9,10 <Sw.?  
 engumi yange  
 egi ngumi  
 ngumi ki
36. arm / mkono, mi- / 腕 / ude  
 omukono 3, emikono 4  
 see No.34.
37. armpit / kwapa, ma- / 脇 (の下) / waki (no shita)  
 eñakwâ(:)wa 9,10  
 eñakwâ(:)wa yange  
 egi ñakwâ(:)wa  
 ñakwâ(:)wá ki
38. elbow / kiwiko, vi- / 肘 / hiji  
 enkókola 9,10  
 enkókolá yange  
 egi nkókola  
 nkókolá ki
39. joint / maunganio / 関節 / kansetu  
 eñungilo 9,10  
 eñungiló yange  
 egi ñungilo  
 ñungiló ki

< appl. of okuunga "to join/kuunganisha", see No.739.

40. finger / kidole, vi- / 指 / yubi  
 ekyâ:la 7, ebyâ:la 8  
 ekyâ:la kyange  
 eki kyâ:la  
 kyâ:lâ ki  
 N.B. eñâla 9/10 has a pejorative meaning; chimpanzees' fingers, for example, which have long nails.
- a. thumb / kidole gumba / 親指 / oyayubi  
 ekya:la kishâija 7, ebya:la bishâija  
 ekya:la kishâija kyange  
 eki kya:la kishâija  
 kya:la kishâijâ ki  
 N.B. Literally "a male finger". Cf. omushâija 1/2 "man/mwanamume", see No.390.
- b. index finger / kidole cha shahada / 人指し指 / hitosashi-yubi  
 olukûmu 11, enkûmu 10  
 olukûmu lwange  
 olu lukûmu  
 lukûmú ki
- c. little finger / ? / 小指 / koyubi  
 1) aka:la ké:le:la 12, obwa:la bwé:le:la 14 or otwa:la twé:le:la 12  
 aka:la ké:le:lâ kange  
 aka ka:la ké:le:la  
 ka:la ké:le:lâ ki  
 < okuwé:lêla "to go out of view gradually/kutoweka kidogo kidogo", cf. No.922.  
 2) ekya:la kyé:le:la 7, ebya:la byé:le:la 8 : the same as the preceding.
41. nail / ukucha, - / 爪 / tsume  
 empambo 9,10  
 empambó yange  
 egi mpambo  
 mpambó ki  
 N.B. This word also designates "seed/mbegu", see No.124.
42. foot / mguu, mi- / 足 / ashi  
 1) ekilenge 7, ebilenge 8  
 ekilengé kyange  
 eki kilenge  
 kilengé ki  
 2) ekigéle 7, ebigéle 8  
 ekigelé kyange

- eki kigéle  
kigélé ki
- a. heel / kisigino, vi- / 踵 / kakato  
ekisinzilyo 7, ebisinzilyo 8  
ekisinzilyó: kyange  
eki kisinzilyo  
kisinzilyó: ki
- b. footstep / kishindo, vi- / 足音 / ashioto  
omusindo 3, emisindo 4  
omusindo gwange  
ogu musindo  
musindó ki
- c. foot print / nyayo / 足跡 / ashiato  
amagulu g'ómuntu : [lit.] feet of a person  
cf. okugulu 15/6 "leg / mguu", see the next number.
43. leg / mguu, mi- / 脚 / ashi  
okuguru 15, amaguru 6  
okugurú kwange  
oku kuguru  
kugurú ki
- a. shin / ugoko / 脛、向こう脛 / sune; mukou-zune  
omulúndi 3, emilúndi 4  
omulúndi gwange  
ogu mulúndi  
mulúndi ki
- b. calf / mnofu wa mguu / ふくらはぎ / fukurahagi  
entumbwe 9,10  
entumbwé: yange  
egi ntumbwe  
ntumbwé: ki
44. knee / goti, ma- / 膝 / hiza  
okújwi 15, amájwi 6  
okujwí: kwange  
oku kújwi  
kújwi: ki
- a. popliteal space / nyuma ya goti (?) / 膝の裏側、ひががみ / hikagami  
entége 10  
entége zange  
ezi ntége  
ntége ki  
cf. ebitége 8 "bowlegged/matege", see No.443.

45. thigh / paja, ma- / 太股 / futomomo  
 ekibelo 7, ebibelo 8  
 ekibeló kyange  
 eki kibelo  
 kibeló ki
- a. inner part of thigh / sehemu ya pembeni mwa paja / 内股 / uchimata  
 ekihâ:ta 7, ebihâ:ta 8  
 ekihâ:ta kyange  
 eki kihâ:ta  
 kihâ:tá ki
46. heart / moyo, mi-; roho / 心臟 / shinzou
- 1) omwo:yo 3, emyo:yo 4  
 omwo:yó gwange  
 ugu mwo:yo  
 mwo:yó ki  
 N.B. This word shows not only the heart as an organ, but also moral matters, as can be seen from the following example.  
 ☆ Ainá omwo:yo. : he is courageous / ana moyo / 彼(女)は勇敢だ
- 2) omutíma 3, emitíma 4  
 omutíma gwange  
 ugu mutíma  
 mutímá ki  
 N.B. This word also designates not only the heart as an organ, but also the moral aspect.  
 ☆ Ainá omutíma. : he has a kind heart / ana roho nzuri; ni mwema / 彼(女)は優しい、喧嘩をしない
- 3) omugaña 3, emigaña 4  
 omugañá gwange  
 ugu mugaña  
 mugañá ki  
 N.B. This word shows the heart of men or animals, but more particularly the heart of a cow.
47. lung / pafu, ma- / 肺 / hai  
 ekihá:ha 7, ebihá:ha 8  
 ekiha:há kyange  
 eki kihá:ha  
 kihá:há ki
48. liver / maini / 肝臟 / kanzou
- 1) omwí:lima 3, emí:lima 4  
 omwí:limá gwange  
 ugu mwí:lima

- mwí:limá ki
- 2) eine 5, ---- [Kihanja dialect]  
 einé lyange  
 eli ine  
 iné ki
- a. gallbladder / nyongo / 胆囊 / tannou  
 endúlwe 9,10  
 endulwé: yange  
 egi ndúlwe  
 ndúlwé: ki
- b. bile / nyongo / 胆汁 / tanjuu  
 endúlwe 9,10  
 See above.
49. kidney / figo / 腎臟 / jinzou  
 ?
50. stomach / tumbo / 胃 / i  
 olubûnda 11, amabûnda 6  
 olubûnda lwange  
 olu lubûnda  
 lubûndá ki  
 N.B. This word designates the internal organs in general.
51. intestines; bowels / utumbo / 腸 / chou  
 amatûmbo 6  
 amatûmbo gange  
 aga matûmbo  
 matûmbó ki
- a. small intestine / utumbo mdogo / 小腸 / shou-chou  
 1) obutûmbo 14  
 N.B. This is a diminutive of amatûmbo 6, see above. otutûmbo 13 is not in use.  
 2) amala 6  
 amalá gange  
 aga mala  
 malá ki
52. urinary bladder / mfuko wa mkojo / 膀胱 / boukou  
 ekimanámana 7, ebimanámana 8  
 ekimanámaná kyange  
 eki kimanámana  
 kimanámaná ki
53. body / mwili, mi- / 体 / karada  
 omubili 3, emibili 4

See No.21.

54. skin / ngozi / 皮膚 / hifu
- 1) orúhu 11, ---- : animal skin / ngozi ya nyama / 動物の皮  
oruhú lwange  
olu rúhu  
rúhú ki
  - 2) omubili 3, emibili 4 : human skin / ngozi ya mtu / 人間の皮膚  
See No.21.
- a. internal skin of animals (white and hard part) / ngozi ya ndani ? / 動物の皮の内側の白い部分
- ekikôba 7, ebikôba 8  
ekikôba kyange  
eki kikôba  
kikôbá ki
- b. birthmarks / baka, ma-; alama ya mwili / あざ / aza
- eibála 5, amabála 6  
eibála lyange  
eli ibála  
ibálá ki
- N.B. This noun is homonymous with eibála 5/6, "name/jina". People believe that birthmarks serve to identify persons as does the name.
- c. mole / ? / ほくろ / hokuro
- ekibála 7, ebibála 8  
ekibála kyange  
eki kibála  
kibálá ki
- N.B. This noun also designate "stain; spot/doa", see Nos.467 and 991.
55. sweat / jasho / 汗 / ase
- empi:ta 9,10  
empi:tá yange  
egi mpi:ta  
mpi:tá ki
- < okuhi:ta:na "to sweat/kutoka jasho", see No.598.
56. scurf / uchafu wa mwili / 垢 / aka
- 1) empi:ta 9,10  
See the preceding number.
  - 2) enzíro 10  
enzíro zange  
ezi nzíro  
nzíró ki
57. body hair / manyoya / 体毛 / taimou

- 1) omwó:ya 3, ----  
 omwo:yá gwange  
 ogu mwó:ya  
 mwô:yá ki  
 N.B. This indicates hair which grow sparsely, on the legs or hands, etc.  
 It also shows wool.
- 2) ebyó:ya 8  
 ebyo:yá byange  
 ebi byó:ya  
 byô:yá ki  
 N.B. This word shows dense hair on the chest or on the pubis.
- 3) obwó:ya 14 (otwó:ya 13 not in use)  
 obwo:yá bwange  
 obu bwó:ya  
 bwô:yá ki  
 N.B. This indicates animals' hair, fur.
58. naked body / uchi / 裸 / hadaka  
 No exact word. But cf. okujû:la "to take off clothes" (No.563), which  
 can be used in the following way.  
 ☆ Ajwí:le. : he (or she) has taken off the clothes, i.e. naked / yuko uchi  
 / 彼 (女) は裸だ
59. bone / mfupa, mi- / 骨 / hone  
 eigûfa 5, amagûfa 6  
 eigûfa lyange  
 eli igûfa  
 igúfá: ki  
 N.B. The final vowel a of this word is hardly pronounced long before  
lyange, but is long before ki.
- a. clavicle / ? / 鎖骨 / sakotsu  
 ekikano 7, ebikano 8  
 ekikanó kyange  
 eki kikano  
 kikanó ki  
 < okukanuka "to become gaunt/kukonda sana", see No.952.
- b. bone marrow / mnofu wa mfupa / 骨髓 / kotsuzui  
 omunoita 3, ----  
 omunoitá gwange  
 ogu munoita  
 munoitá ki
60. flesh; meat without bones / mnofu, mi- / 肉 / niku  
 omunofu 3, eminofu 4

- omunofú gwange  
 ogu munofu  
 munofú ki
61. fat / mafuta / 脂肪 / shibou  
 ekisháju 7, ebisháju 8  
 ekisháju kyange  
 eki kisháju  
 kishájú ki  
 N.B. The plural is more used than the singular as this latter indicates  
 a lump of fat.
62. blood / damu / 血 / chi  
 obwâmba 14  
 obwâmba bwange  
 obu bwâmba  
 bwâmbá ki
- a. nosebleed / damu ya pua / 鼻血 / hanaji  
 ekiganga 7, ----  
 ekigangá kyange  
 eki kiganga  
 kigangá ki
63. muscle / msuli, mi- / 筋肉 / kinniku  
 1) ekísi 7, ebísi 8  
 ekísi kyange  
 eki kísi  
 kísi ki  
 2) omushúli 3, emishúli 4  
 omushúli gwange  
 ogu mushúli  
 mushúli ki
- a. vein / mshipa, mi- / 靜脈 / joumyaku  
 omúsi 3, emísi 4  
 omusi gwange  
 ogu músi  
 músi ki
64. animal / mnyama, wa- / 動物 / doubutsu  
 ekigúnju 7, ebigúnju 8  
 ekigunjú kyange  
 eki kigúnju  
 kigúnjú ki or kigúnjú ki
- a. domestic animal / mnyama wa kutunzwa / 家畜 / kachiku  
 ekitungá:nwa 7, ebitungá:nwa 8

ekitunga:nwá kyange

eki kitungá:nwa

kitungá:nwá: ki

N.B. The final a of this word is long before ki, but hardly so before kyange.

- b. wild animal / mnyama-pori / 野性動物 / yasei doubutsu

eñamáishwa 9,10

eñamaishwá yange

egi ñamáishwa

ñamáishwá: ki

N.B. This word usually shows edible wild animals only, excluding thus the lion, the snake, etc. It is composed of eñama 9/10 "meat / nyama" and éishwa 5 "inhabited land/pori kubwa".

65. male / dume, ma- / 雄 / osu

enûmi 9,10

N.B. This designates animal males in general, but used mostly to indicate bulls and oxen. See the remark in No.73.

66. female / jike, ma- / 雌 / mesu

enshumba-kazi 9,10

N.B. This designates animal females in general, but used mostly to indicate cows. See the remark in No.73.

67. horn / pembe / 角 / tsuno

eyêmbé 5, amaêmbé 6

eyêmbé lyange

eli iyêmbé

iyêmbé ki

N.B. In the singular the glide [y] is sensibly heard, but not in the pl. In Byarushengo (1977) this word is transcribed with h, i.e. eihembe (but with low tone!).

68. tusk; fang / jino mrefu / 牙 / kiba

omwî:no 3, emî:no 4

omwî:no gwange

ogu mwî:no

mwî:nó ki

<eli:no 5/6 "tooth/jino", cf. No.14.

- a. elephant tusk / pembe ya tembo / 象牙 / zouge

1) eli:no ly'énjoju 5, amaino g'énjoju 6 : [lit.] tooth of an elephant / jino la tembo

2) omwî:no gw'énjoju 3, emî:no y'énjoju 4

3) omukunga gw'énjoju 3, emikunga y'énjoju 4

cf. omukúnga 3/4 "core stem of a bunch", see No.130.

69. animal hair; fur / manyoya ya wanyama / 動物の毛 / doubutsu no ke  
omwó:ya 3/4, or obwó:ya 14  
See No.57.
70. animal skin / ngozi ya wanyama / 毛皮 / kegawa  
orúhu 11, ----  
See No.54.
71. tail / mkia, mi- / 尾、尻尾 / o; shippo  
omukíra 3, emikíra 4  
omukíra gwange  
ogu mukíra  
mukírá ki
72. hoof / kwato, ma- / 蹄 / hidzume  
ekikwá:to 7, ebikwá:to 8  
ekikwá:to kyange  
eki kikwá:to  
kikwá:tó ki  
cf. a homonymous word ekikwá:to 7/8 "weapon / silaha" (No.495).
73. cow; cattle / ng'ombe / 牛 / ushi  
ente 9,10  
enté yange  
egi nte  
nté ki
- a. bull; ox / ng'ombe dume / 雄牛 / osu ushi  
enúmi 9,10  
enúmi yange  
egi númi  
númí ki
- b. cow / ng'ombe jike / 雌牛 / mesu ushi  
enshumba-kazí 9,10  
enshumba-kazí yange  
egi nshumba-kazí  
nshumba-kazí ki  
N.B. This word is composed of enshumba and -kazi. This latter means "female" (cf. omukázi 1/2 "woman"), but the former is not used alone. It may be related to omushumba 1/2 "pasteur". If such is the case, the cow is conceived as kind animals which take care of others.
- c. calf / ndama / 子牛 / koushi  
eñána 9,10  
eñána yange  
egi ñána  
ñáná ki

74. pig / nguruwe / 豚 / buta  
 1) engurúbe 9,10 : domestic pigs  
 engurúbe yange  
 egi ngurúbe  
 ngurúbé ki  
 2) empúnu 9,10 : wild pigs which live in the bush near the village  
 empunú yange  
 egi mpúnu  
 mpúnú ki
75. goat / mbuzi / 山羊 / yagi  
 embúzi, 9,10  
 embúzi yange  
 egi mbúzi  
 mbúzi ki
- a. he-goat / mbuzi dume / 雄山羊 / osu yagi  
 empâya 9,10  
 empâya yange  
 egi mpâya  
 mpâyâ ki
- b. she-goat / mbuzi jike / 雌山羊 / mesu yagi  
 embúla-buzi 9,10  
 embúla-buzi yange  
 egi mbúla-buzi  
 mbúla-buzi ki
76. sheep / kondoo / 羊 / hitsuji  
 enta:ma 9,10  
 enta:má yange  
 egi nta:ma  
 nta:má ki
77. rabbit; hare / sungura / 兔 / usagi  
 akámi 12, obúmi 14 or otúmi 13  
 akami kange  
 aka kámi  
 kámi ki
78. horse / farasi; punda / 馬 / uma  
 empúnda 9,10 <Sw.  
 empúnda yange  
 egi mpúnda  
 mpúnda ki
79. dog / mbwa / 犬 / inu  
 émbwa 9,10

embwá: yange  
 egi mbwa → egimbwa  
 mbwá: ki

N.B. The final vowel a of this word when used before yange is hardly pronounced long in spite of a length mark; before ki however, it is sensibly long.

- a. male dog / mbwa dume / 雄犬 / osu inu  
 omushega 3, emishega 4  
 omushegá gwange  
 ogu mushega  
 mushegá ki
- b. bitch / mbwa jike / 雌犬 / mesu inu  
 1) embwá:-kazi 9,10  
 embwá:-kazi yange  
 egi mbwá:-kazi  
 mbwá:-kazi ki  
 2) embwa-ilúmi 9,10 : bitch in heat / ? / 盛りのついた雌犬  
 embwa-ilumí yange  
 egi mbwa-ilúmi  
 mbwa-ilumí ki
80. cat / paka / 猫 / neko  
 akajángu 12, obujángu 14 or otujángu 13  
 akajangú kange  
 aka kajángu  
 kajángú ki or kajángú ki  
 or akajangwa 12, obujángwa 14 or otujángwa 13  
 akajangwá: kange  
 aka kajángwa  
 kajángwá: ki  
 N.B. Our informant uses preferably akajángu 12, obujángu 14 or otujángu 13.
81. wild animals / wanyama wa pori / 野性動物 / yasei doubutsu  
 N.B. As wild animals are rare in Bukoba region, it should be kept in mind that many people know them only by name.
- a. elephant / tembo / 象 / zou  
 enjoju 9,10  
 enjojú yange  
 egi njoju  
 njojú ki
- b. giraffe / twiga / キリン / kirin  
 entwi:ga 9,10

- entwi:gá yange  
 egi ntwi:ga  
 ntwi:gá ki
- c. lion / simba / ライオン / raion  
 entále 9,10  
 entále yange  
 egi ntále  
 ntálé ki
- d. leopard / chui / ヒョウ / hyou  
 1) empísi 9,10  
 empísi yange  
 egi mpísi  
 mpísí ki  
 2) engo 9,10 [Kihanja dialect]  
 engó yange  
 egi ngo  
 ngó ki
- e. hyena / fisi / ハイエナ / haiena  
 empísi 9,10  
 See above for "leopard".
- f. species of antelope / swala / カモシカ (の一種) / kamoshika  
 akása 12, obúsa 14 or otúsa 13  
 akasá: kange  
 aka kása  
 kásá: ki  
 N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the  
 remark stated in No.4.
- g. wild boar / ngili; nguruwe-mwitu / 猪 / inoshishi  
 engili 9,10  
 engilí yange  
 egi ngili  
 ngilí ki  
 or engíli 9,10 [Kihanja dialect]  
 engilí yange  
 egi ngili  
 ngilí ki
- h. buffalo / mbogo / 野牛 / yagyuu  
 embógo 9,10  
 embogó yange  
 egi mbógo  
 mbógó ki

- i. hippopotamus / kiboko, vi- / カバ / kaba  
 enjúbu 9,10  
 enjubú yange  
 egi njúbu  
 njúbú ki
- j. crocodile / mamba / ワニ / wani  
 1) emâmba 9,10 <Sw.  
 emâmba yange  
 egi mâmba  
 mâmbá ki  
 2) enshâmbi 9,10  
 enshambí yange  
 egi nshâmbi  
 nshâmbí ki
- k. monkey / kima / 猿 / saru  
 enkende 9,10  
 enkendé yange  
 egi nkende  
 nkendé ki
- l. babouin / nyani / ヒヒ / hihi  
 enkobe 9,10  
 enkobé yange  
 egi nkobe  
 nkobé ki
- m. squirrel / kinde / リス / risu  
 akagúnju 12, obugúnju 14 or otugúnju 13  
 akagunjú kange  
 aka kagúnju  
 kagúnjú ki  
 N.B. This is a diminutive of ekigúnju 7/8 "animal in general", cf. No.64.  
 It may be that the squirrel did not have a specific name, and the  
 diminutive of this word came into use to designate it.
- n. species of duiker / sungura-pori / ダイカー  
 akámi 12, obúmi 14 or otúmi 13  
 No. This is the same word as "rabit; hare / sungura", cf. No.77.
- o. wild dog / mbwa-mwitu / 山犬 / yama-inu  
 empu:mi 9,10  
 empu:mí yange  
 egi mpu:mi  
 mpu:mí ki  
 <okuhu:ma "to snarl".

## p. jackal / mbweha / ジャッカル / jakkauru

1) omuha 3, emiha 4

omuhá gwange

ogu muha

muhá ki

2) emboigóra 9,10

emboigorá yange

egi mboigóra

mboigorá ki

&lt;okubóigola "to bark".

N.B. The informant is not sure whether this word is synonymous with the preceding one.

## q. wildcat / paka-mwitu / 山猫 / yama neko

ekijangu-bâka 7, ebijangu-bâka 8

ekijangu-bâka kyange

eki kijangu-bâka

kijangu-báká ki

N.B. Sometimes ekibâka 7/8 is used instead of a full noun.

## r. rat / panya / ネズミ / nezumi

embeba 9,10

embebá yange

egi mbeba

mbebá ki

## s. species of rat (big) / aina ya panya mkubwa / ネズミの一種 (大きい) / nezumi no isshu

omuôzi 3, emiôzi 4

omuózi gwange

ogu muôzi

muózi ki

## t. mole / panya-buku; fuko / モグラ / mogura

enfukuzi 9,10

enfukuzi yange

egi nfukuzi

nfukuzi ki

<okufukula "disinter / kufukua", see No.729.

## u. porcupine / nungunungu / 山アラシ / yama arasi

ekishégeshe 7, ebishégeshe 8

ekishégeshé kyange

eki kishégeshe

kishégeshé ki

## v. skunk / komba-mwiko / スカンク / sukanku

- eikômbô 5, amakômbô 6  
 eikômbô lyange  
 eli ikômbô  
 ikômbó ki
- w. bat / popo / コウモリ / koumori  
 1) olutalatámba 11, entalatámba 10 [Kihanja or Kiziba dialect]  
 olutalatambá lwange  
 olu lutatátámba  
 lutatátámbá ki or lutatátámbá ki  
 2) oluhuga:hûgu 11, empuga:hûgu 10  
 oluhuga:hûgu lwange  
 olu luhuga:hûgu  
 luhuga:húgú ki
82. bird / ndege / 鳥 / tori  
 ekiñoñi 7, ebiñoñi 8  
 ekiñoñi kyange  
 eki kiñoñi  
 kiñoñi ki  
 N.B. Some people use this word in class 9/10, i.e. eñoñi.
83. wing / bawa, ma- / 翼 / tsubasa  
 eipápa 5, amapápa 6  
 eipapá lyange  
 eli ipápa  
 ipápá ki
84. feather / nyoya, ma- / 羽、羽毛 / hane; umou  
 obwó:ya 14  
 obwo:yá bwange  
 obu bwó:ya  
 bwô:yá ki, or bwó:yá ki  
 N.B. This is the same word as "body hair/manyoya" (No.57) and  
 "fur/manyoya ya wanyama" (No.69).
- a. tail feather / nyonya ya mkia / 尻尾の毛 (大きい) / sippon no ke  
 ekishanda 7, ebishanda 8  
 ekishandá kyange  
 eki kishanda  
 kishandá ki
85. beak; bill / mdomo wa ndege / 嘴 / kuchibashi  
 omunwa gw'énkôko : [lit.] mouth of a chicken
86. nest / chicha; kiota, vi- / 巢 / su  
 ekishunkuli 7, ebishunkuli 8  
 ekishunkulí kyange

- eki kishunkuli  
kishunkulí ki
87. egg / yai, ma- / 卵 / tamago  
eiyulí 5, amauli 6  
eiyulí lyange  
eli iyulí  
iyulí ki  
N.B. Note the glide [y] which is heard in the sigular, after the vowel [i], but disappears after [a] in the plural.
88. chicken / kuku / ニワトリ / niwatori  
enkôko 9,10  
enkóko yange  
egi nkôko  
nkókó ki
- a. cock / jogoo, ma- / 雄鳥 / ondori  
1) enkó:kolomi 9,10  
enkó:kolomí yange  
egi nkó:kolomi  
nkó:kolomí ki  
<okukó:koloma "to crow/kuwika", see No.581.  
2) enshâ:ki 9,10  
enshá:ki yange  
egi nshâ:ki  
nshâ:kí ki
- b. hen / kuku jike / 雌鳥 / mendori  
ensheña 9,10  
ensheñá yange  
egi nsheña  
nsheñá ki
- c. chick / kifaranga, vi- / ひよこ / hiyoko  
aka:na k'énkôko 12, obwa:na bw'énkôko 14 or otwa:na tw'énkôko 13  
cf. akâ:na 12/14,13 "small child / katoto".
- d. to pluck a chicken / kunyonyoa kuku / ニワトリの毛を毳る / mushiru  
okumánshula
89. duck / bata / アヒル / ahiru  
emba:ta 9,10  
emba:tá yange  
egi mba:ta  
mba:tá ki
- c. guinea fowl / kanga / ホロホロ鳥 / horohoro chou  
enkânga 9,10

- enkānga yange  
 egi nkānga  
 nkāngá ki
90. species of birds / aina za ndege / 鳥の種類 / tori no shurui
- a. egret / nyange / 白鷺 / shirasagi  
 eñángo 9,10  
 eñangé yange  
 egi ñángo  
 ñángé ki, or ñángé ki
- b. quail / kwale / 鶉 / uzura  
 endai 9,10  
 endái yange  
 egi ndai  
 ndái ki
- c. pigeon / njiwa / 鳩 / hato  
 eki:ba 7, ebi:ba 8  
 eki:bá kyange  
 eki ki:ba  
 ki:bá ki
- d. hornbill / kwembe / サイ鳥 / saichou  
 entú:wa 9,10  
 entú:wa yange  
 egi ntú:wa  
 ntú:wá ki
- e. wagtail / ? / セキレイ / sekirei  
 akamuñwaimúñwa 12, obumuñwaimúñwa 14 or otumuñwaimúñwa 13  
 akamuñwaimuñwá: kange  
 aka kamuñwaimúñwa  
 kamuñwaimuñwá: ki
- f. woodpecker / ? / キツツキ / kitsutsuki  
 enkoma-múti 9,10  
 enkoma-mutí yange  
 egi nkoma-múti  
 nkoma-mútí ki  
 cf. okukóma:koma "to knock / kugonga" (?), and múti 3/4 "tree / mti".
- g. parrot / kasuku / オウム / oumu  
 kashúku 9,10  
 kashukú yange  
 egi ní (or ni) kashúku  
 kashúkú ki  
 N.B. The augment is not used with this word, and the copula ni is

necessary for a predicative construction. Sometimes ni is pronounced with high tone (egi ní kashúku), maybe under the influence of Swahili.

- h. eagle / tai / ワシ / washi  
 ekihúngu 7, ebihúngu 8  
 ekihúngu kyange  
 eki kihúngu  
 kihúngú ki
- i. kite; hawk / mwewe / タカ / taka  
 ekihumi 7, ebihumi 8  
 ekihumí kyange  
 eki kihumi  
 kihumí ki
- j. crow / kunguru, ma- / カラス / karasu  
 ekikô:na 7, ebikô:na 8  
 ekikó:na kyange  
 eki kikô:na  
 kikô:ná ki
91. insect / mdudu, wa- / 虫、昆虫 / mushi; konchuu  
 ekihúka 7, ebihúka 8  
 ekihuká kyange  
 eki kihúka  
 kihúká ki
92. worm / mnyoo, mi- / ミミズ / mimizu  
 ekihúka 7, ebihúka 8  
 See the preceding number.
- a. intestinal worm; ascarid / mnyoo, mi- / 腹の虫、回虫 / hara no mushi; ka-ichuu  
 ekijôka 7, ebijôka 8  
 ekijôka kyange  
 eki kijôka  
 kijóká ki  
 <enjôka 9,10 "snake/nyoka", cf. No.107.
93. fly / inzi (or nzi) / 蠅 / hae  
 enshwe:la 9,10  
 enshwe:lá yange  
 egi nshwe:la  
 nshwe:lá ki
94. mosquito / mbu / 蚊 / ka  
 omúbwi 3, emíbwi 4  
 omubwí: gwange  
 ogu múbwi

- múbwí: ki
95. bee / nyuki / 蜜蜂 / mitsubachi  
 enjôki 9,10  
 enjôki yange  
 egi njôki  
 njôki ki
- a. honey / asali / 蜂蜜 / hachimitsu  
 obwô:ki 14  
 obwô:ki bwange  
 obu bwô:ki  
 bwô:ki ki
- b. beehive / mzinga, mi- / 蜜蜂の巣箱 / mitsubachi no subako  
 omuzinga 3, emizinga 4  
 omuzingá gwange  
 ogu muzinga  
 muzingá ki
- c. honey comb / masega / 蜜蜂の巣 / mitsubachi no su  
 ekigabo 7, ebigabo 8  
 ekigabó kyange 7  
 eki kigabo  
 kigabó ki
- d. honey comb after taking away honey / masega ya nyuki / 蜜を搾ったあとの巣  
 ekikâmbi 7, ebikâmbi 8  
 See No.685.
- e. hornet / nyigu / 雀蜂 / suzume-bachi  
 énwá 9,10  
 enwá: yange  
 egi 'nwa → egínwa  
 nwá: ki
- f. to take out honey from a hive / kurina asali / 蜂蜜を巣から取り出す  
 okuhákala
96. butterfly / kipepeo, vi- / 蝶々 / chouchou  
 ekiwóíwo 7, ebiwóíwo 8  
 ekiwóíwo kyange  
 eki kiwóíwo  
 kiwóíwó ki
97. locust / nzige / バッタ、イナゴ / batta; inago  
 enzige 9,10  
 enzigé yange  
 egi nzige  
 nzigé ki

- a. species of locust / aina ya nzige / バッタの一種  
 empalala 9,10  
 empalalá yange  
 egi mpalala  
 mpalalá ki
- b. grasshopper / senene / バッタ / batta  
 ensé:nene 9,10  
 ensé:nené yange  
 egi nsé:nene  
 nsé:nené ki
- c. to catch a lot of locuts / kushika senene kwa wingi / バッタをたくさん捕まえる  
 / batta wo takusan tsukamaeru  
 okuhunga
98. cockroach / mende / ゴキブリ、アブラムシ / gokiburi; abura mushi  
 eñênje 9,10  
 eñênje yange  
 egi ñênje  
 ñênjé ki
99. bedbug / kunguni / 南京虫 / nankin mushi  
 ekungû:ni 9,10  
 ekungû:ni yange  
 egi kungû:ni  
 kungû:ni ki
100. ant / siafu / 兵隊蟻 / heitai-ari
- 1) ekya:zi 7, ebya:zi 8 : big ants which guard the band  
 ekya:zi kyange  
 eki kya:zi  
 kya:zi ki
  - 2) obwa:zi 14 or otwa:zi 13 : small ones which swarm inside the band  
 obwa:zi bwange  
 obu bwa:zi  
 bwa:zi ki  
 N.B. aka:zi 12 is also possible to show one ant.
  - 3) olwa:zi 11, ---- : swarm of ants / siafu wengi waliyokusanyika sehemu  
 kubwa / そこいら中に広がった蟻の群れ
- a. species of small ant / aina ya siafu kidogo ya mti / 小さい蟻 (木に登る)  
 / chiisai ari  
 akasî:si 12, obusî:si 14 or otusî:si 13  
 akasî:si kange  
 aka kasî:si  
 kasî:sí ki

- b. species of large black ant /? / 黒蟻 (大きい) / kuro ari  
 ekiñómo 7, ebiñómo 8  
 ekiñómo kyange  
 eki kiñómo  
 kiñómó ki
101. white ant; termite / mchwa / 白蟻 / shiroari  
 omúshwa 3, emíshwa 4  
 omushwá: gwange  
 ogu múshwa  
 múshwá: ki  
 N.B. The singular shows a whole swarm and the plural several swarms.
- a. winged ant (?) / kumbikumbi / 羽蟻 / haneari  
 (akáshwa 12), obúshwa 14 or otúshwa 13  
 obushwá: bwange  
 obu búshwa  
 búshwá: ki  
 N.B. There are two species covered under this term : big one's which make termitaries and small one's which do not make termitaries and found everywhere. Normally the plural form is used; akáshwa 12 is for one ant.
- b. termitary / kichuguu, vi- / 白蟻の巢 / shiroari no su  
 ekishwa 7, ebishwa 8  
 ekishwá: kyange  
 eki kishwa  
 kishwá: ki  
 <omúshwa 3/(4), see above.
102. flea / aina ya kiroboto / 蚤 / nomi  
 omukukuni 3, emikukuni 4  
 omukukuní gwange  
 ogu mukukuni  
 mukukuní ki
- a. sand flea; chigoe / funza / 砂蚤 / suna-nomi  
 embúnzi 9,10  
 embunzí yange  
 egi mbúnzi  
 mbûnzí ki  
 or embúnza 9,10  
 embunzá: yange  
 egi mbúnza  
 mbúnzá: ki  
 N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the

remark stated in No.4. In this case, embúnza may be formed by addition of a to embúnzi.

- b. tick / kupe / ダニ / dani  
 omúra 3, emíra 4  
 omurá gwange  
 ogu múra  
 múrá ki
103. louse / chawa / 虱 / shirami  
 énda 9,10  
 endá yange  
 egi nda → egínda  
 ndá ki
104. spider / buibui / 蜘蛛 / kumo  
 olububi 11, embubi 10  
 olububí lwange  
 olu lububi  
 lububí ki
105. caterpillar / kiwavi, vi-; kiwashawasha, vi- / 毛虫 / kemushi  
 ekyo:zi 7, ebyo:zi 8  
 ekyo:zí kyange  
 eki kyo:zi  
 kyo:zí ki
106. centipede / jongoo; tandu / ムカデ / mukade  
 ekiñangoróro 7, ebiñangoróro 8  
 ekiñangororó kyange  
 eki kiñangoróro  
 kiñangoróro ki
107. snake / nyoka / 蛇 / hebi  
 enjôka 9,10  
 enjôka yange  
 egi njôka  
 njóká ki  
 cf. the diminutive : akajôka 12, obujôka 14 or otujôka 13
- a. species of viper, short and fat (puff adder?) / kifutu, vi- / 毒蛇の一種  
 empili 9,10  
 empili yange  
 egi mpili  
 mpilí ki
- b. cobra / aina ya nyoka anayevimbisha shingo yake? / コブラ / kobura  
 enchwé:la 9,10  
 enchwe:lá yange

egi nchwé:la

nchwê:lá ki

- c. green snake / nyoka ya kimajani / 緑蛇 / midori hebi  
 oluñambabi 11, ----  
 oluñambabí lwange  
 olu luñambabi  
 luñambabí ki  
 N.B. Etymologically, the second half of this word must be from olubabi 11/10 "leaf", and the whole word is put in class 11 to show the species: oluganda lwá olubabi "the species of leaf". olugánda originally means "clan", see No.437.
- d. python / chatu / 錦蛇 / nishiki hebi  
 olushâto 11, (enshâto 10?)  
 olushâto lwange  
 olu lushâto  
 lushátó ki  
 N.B. The informant is not sure of the plural form; he has not seen any python.
108. lizard / mjusi, mi- / トカゲ / tokage  
 omúña 3, emíña 4  
 omuñá gwange  
 ogu múña  
 múñá ki
- a. colorful lizard / mjusi ya rangi rangi; kenge? / 色トカゲ / iro-tokage  
 ekikoma:kôme 7, ebikoma:kôme 8  
 ekikoma:kóme kyange  
 eki kikoma:kôme  
 kikoma:kómé ki  
 N.B. This word may derive from okukóma:koma "to knock several times", duplicated form of okukóma "to knock". This lizard often shakes the head when it halts.
109. cameleon / kinyonga, vi- / カメレオン / kamereon  
 embala:lúju 9,10  
 embala:lujú yange  
 egi mbala:lúju  
 mbala:lújú ki
110. tortoise / kobe / 亀 / kame  
 akaisheikogóto 12, obwi:sheikogóto 14 (otuisheikogóto 13 not common)  
 akaisheikogotó kange  
 aka kaisheikogóto  
 kaisheikogótó ki

111. snail / konokono / カタツムリ / katatsumuri  
 ekiñila 7, ebiñila 8  
 ekiñila kyangé  
 eki kiñila  
 kiñilá ki
- a. cowry / ? / 宝貝 / takaragai  
 ensímbi 9,10  
 ensimbí yangé  
 egi nsímbi  
 nsímbi ki, or nsímbi ki  
 N.B. Cowries were used as money, and even today this word has this  
 connotative meaning.
112. fish / samaki / 魚 / sakana  
 enfulu 9,10  
 enfulú yangé  
 egi nfulu  
 nfulú ki
- a. tilapia / aina ya samaki / ティラピア / tirapia  
 engége  
 engegé yangé  
 egi ngége  
 ngégé ki
- b. catfish / kambare / ナマズ / namazu  
 embóju 9,10 [Kihanja dialect ?]  
 embojú yangé  
 egi mbóju  
 mbóju ki  
 or emboju 9,10  
 embojú yangé  
 egi mboju  
 mbojú ki
- c. smoked catfish / kambare ambayo imekatwa kwa urefu na kukaushwa kwa  
 moshi / ナマズを開いてスモークしたもの  
 embá:gila 9,10 :  
 embá:gilá yangé  
 egi mbá:gila  
 mbá:gilá ki  
 <okubâ:ga "to slaughter / kuchinja", cf. No.773.
- d. small species of sardine / dagaa / ハイワシ / iwashi no isshu  
 akakéije 12, obukéije 14 or otukéije 13  
 akakéije kange

- aka kakéije  
 kakéijé ki  
 or enkéije 9,10  
 enkéije yange  
 egi nkéije  
 nkéijé ki
- e. small species of fish / fulu / 小型の魚  
 akakanda 12, obukanda 14 or otukanda 13  
 akakandá kange  
 aka kakanda  
 kakandá ki
- f. species of fish / aina ya samaki / 魚の一種  
 éñfi 9,10  
 enfi yange  
 egi nífi → egínfi  
 nífi ki
- g. species of fish / aina ya samaki / 魚の一種  
 emâmba 9,10 <Sw.?  
 emámba yange  
 egi mâmba  
 mâmbá ki or mámbá ki  
 N.B. This is the same word for "crocodile". See No.81.
113. scale / gamba, ma- / 鱗 / uroko  
 ekikálakamba 7, ebikálakamba 8  
 ekikálakambá kyange  
 eki kikálakamba  
 kikálakambá ki  
 <okukálakamba "to be rough in touch / kuwa gumu", cf. No.981.
114. frog / chura, vy- / 蛙 / kaeru  
 ekikêre 7, ebikêre 8  
 ekikêre kyange  
 eki kikêre  
 kikêré ki
115. tree / mti, mi- / 木 / ki  
 omúti 3, emíti 4  
 omutí gwange  
 ogu múti  
 mútí ki  
 cf. ekíti 7, ebíti 8 : wild useless tree / kipande cha mti ambayo haina kazi;  
 kijiti, vi- / 野性の無用の木
116. trunk ; bole / kiwiliwili, vi- / 幹 / miki

omúti 3, emíti 4

See the preceding number.

- a. core of tree / katikati ya mti / 木の心 / ki no shin  
 entíma 9,10  
 entíma yange  
 egi ntíma  
 ntímá ki
- b. knot of tree / fundo ya mti / 節 / fushi  
 enkôju 9,10  
 enkôju yange  
 egi nkôju  
 nkóju ki  
 cf. Nos. 467 and 608.
117. root / mzizi, mi- / 根 / ne  
 omuzi 3, emizi 4  
 omuzí gwange  
 ogu muzi  
 muzí ki
118. stump / kisiki, vi- / 切り株 / kirikabu  
 1) ekisíbu 7, ebisíbu  
 ekisíbu kyange  
 eki kisíbu  
 kisíbú ki  
 2) omugogo 3, emigogo 4  
 N.B. This is a stump of a banana tree, cf. No.130.
119. bark / ganda la mti / 樹皮 / juhi  
 ekishúshu 7, ebishúshu 8  
 ekishushú kyange  
 eki kishúshu  
 kishúshú ki  
 N.B. This is a general term for the skin of trees, vegetable, fruits, showing  
 "bark; rind, peel", etc. / 一般に植物・果物の皮を指す
120. branch; bough; twig / tawi, ma- / 枝 / eda  
 eitâ:gi 5, amatâ:gi 6  
 eitâ:gi lyange  
 eli itâ:gi  
 itâ:gi ki
121. leaf / jani, ma- / 葉 / ha  
 ekibabi 7, ebibabi 8  
 ekibabi kyange  
 eki kibabi

kibabí ki

- ☆ ekibaki ky'é:kicho:li : leaf of maize / jani la mhindi? / トウモロコシの葉  
 N.B. As words of class 7 usually have a negative connotation (useless, without value, etc.), olubali 11, whose original meaning is "banana leaf", is sometimes substituted for ekibabi 7.

122. flower / ua, ma- / 花 / hana

- 1) eiuwa 5, amaúwa 6 <Sw.

eiuwá lyange

eli iúwa

iúwá ki

N.B. This word, borrowed from Swahili, is used for flowers of decoration.

- 2) olwa:kyo 11, eñakyo 10

olwa:kyó: lwange

olu lwa:kyo

lwa:kyó: ki

N.B. This word shows flowers of crops / maua ya mimea. Cf. okwa:kya, "to flower/kutoa maua" (No.661).

123. fruit / tunda, ma- / 実、果実 / mi; kajitsu

ekilaba 7, ebilaba 8

ekilabá kyange

eki kilaba

kilabá ki

<okulába "to bear fruit", cf. No.662.

- a. passion fruit / malakuja (?) / パッション・フルーツ /

eitúnda 5, amatúnda 6 <Sw.

eitundá lyange

eli itúnda

itúndá ki

N.B. Although Sw. tunda can show any kind of fruit, it designates only "passion fruit" when borrowed in Haya.

- b. jack-fruit / fenesi, ma- / ドリアン / dorian

ekifénesi 7, ebifénesi 8 <Sw.

ekifénesí kyange

eki kifénesi

kifénesi ki

cf. omufénesi 3, emifénesi 4 : jack-fruit tree / mfenesi, mi- / ドリアンの木

- c. pineapple / nanazi / パイナップル / painappuru

enaná:zi 9,10 <Sw

enaná:zi yange

egi naná:zi

naná:zi ki

- d. mango / embe / マンゴ / mango  
 eiñembe 5, amañembe 6  
 eiñembé lyange  
 eli iñembe  
 iñembé ki  
 or einembe 5, amanembe 6  
 einembé lyange  
 eli inembe  
 inembé ki  
 N.B. This is a traditional small type of mangos; large-sized mangos are called embe dodo in Swahili.
124. seed / mbegu / 種、種子 / tane; shushi  
 1) empambo 9,10  
 empambó yange  
 egi mpambo  
 mpambó ki  
 2) emyâ:ka 4 : grain seeds / nafaka / 穀類の種  
 N.B. This is the plural form of omwâ:ka 3 "year/mwaka", see No.303.
- a. stone inside a fruit / mbegu ya tunda; kokwa / 果実の種、核 / tane; kaku  
 entîma 9,10  
 N.B. This word also shows the core of a tree, see No.116.
125. thorn / mwiba, mi- / 刺 / toge  
 éiwa 5, amáwa 6  
 eiwá lyange  
 eli íwa → elí:wa  
 íwá ki
126. shell; pod / ganda, ma- / さや / saya  
 ekishanda 7, ebishanda 8  
 ekishandá kyange.  
 eki kishanda  
 kishandá ki
127. sap / utomvu / 樹液 / jueki  
 (ekikanshe 7), ebikanshe 8  
 ebikanshé byange  
 ebi bikanshe  
 bikanshé ki
128. grass / majani / 草 / kusa  
 1) ekiñâ:si 7, ebiñâ:si 8 (obuñâ:si 14)  
 ekiñá:si kyange  
 eki kiñâ:si  
 kiñâ:sí ki

N.B. ekiñâ:si designates grass in general, but especially thatch plants, used mainly for matting in the house. However, when used in a house, it is normally called obuñâ:si 14, which is the plural of its diminutive akañâ:si 12. ekiñâ:si in class 7 is grass looked upon as something unexpected, e.g. grass in a glass or in an eye, and ebiñâ:si 8 for mulching in the field.

- 2) akañâ:si 12, obuñâ:si 14 or otuñâ:si 13

N.B. This is a small type of ekiñâsi 7/8, and a polite way to designate this grass.

- 3) ekinshwi 7, ebinshwi 8

ekinshwi: kyange

eki kinshwi

kinshwi: ki

N.B. This shows grass to lay in the house / aina ya nyasi ambazo zinatumiwa ndani ya nyumba / 家の中に敷く茅の一種

- 4) eho:jwe 9,10

eho:jwé: yange

egi ho:jwe

ho:jwé: ki

N.B. This is straw to thatch houses, or to squeeze banana juice in making beer / nyasi ya kuezeka nyumba, au kukamua pombe / 屋根葺用あるいは酒造り用茅

- 5) omushânje 3, (emishânje 4)

omushânje gwange

ogu mushânje

mushânjé ki, or mushânjé ki

N.B. This grass, the stem of which is thick, is used as mulch to stop weed or to conserve moisture in banana fields.

- a. weed / gugu, ma- / 雑草 / zassou

- 1) ekishâmbu 7, ebishâmbu 8

ekishâmbú kyange

eki kishâmbu

kishâmbú ki or kishâmbú ki

N.B. This word also indicates a plot of land covered with weeds.

- 2) omwâ:ta 3, emyâ:ta 4 : syn. of the preceding. [Kihanja dialect]

omwâ:ta gwange

ogu mwâ:ta

mwâ:tá ki

129. stalk; stem / bua, ma- / 茎 / kuki

- 1) omúti 3, emíti 4 : tree in general, see No.115.

- 2) olúti 11, (ebíti 8) : small tree (whose diameter is about 2 or 3cm), cf.

No.212.

- 3) akáti 12, obúti 14 (otúti 13?) : small tree (whose diameter is under 1cm)
- 4) ekíti 7, ebítì 8
- ☆ ekiti ky'é:kicho:li : stalk of maize / bua la mhindi / トウモロコシの茎
130. banana tree / mgomba, mi- / バナナの木 / banana no ki  
 engemu 9,10  
 engemú yange  
 egi ngemu  
 ngemú ki
- a. bunch / mkungu, mi- / 房全体 / fusa  
 omukúnga 3, emikúnga 4  
 omukúnga gwange  
 ogu mukúnga  
 mukúngá ki
- N.B. The first referent of this word is the core stem of a bunch from which bananas grow. Therefore, a more exact expression of a bunch is : omukúnga gwô:na "[lit.] a whole bunch, including not only the bananas but also the core stem".
- b. bunchlet cluster of bananas / chane / 房 / fusa
- 1) oluhâga 11, empâga 10  
 oluhâga lwange  
 olu luhâga  
 luhâgá ki
- 2) oluhâgala 11, empâgala 10  
 oluhâgalá lwange  
 olu luhâgala  
 luhâgalá ki
- c. bract of banana / ? / バナナのほう / hou  
 ekikankabána 7, ebikankabána 8  
 ekikankabaná kyange  
 eki kikankabána  
 kikankabáná ki
- d. male bud / ? / バナナのオスの芽 / osu no me  
 endila:líla 9,10  
 endila:lílá yange  
 egi ndila:líla  
 ndila:lílá ki
- or endala:líla 9,10  
 endala:lílá yange  
 egi ndala:líla

- ndala:lilá ki
- e. banana leaf / majani ya mgomba / バナナの葉 / banana no ha  
 olubabi 11, embabi 10  
 olubabí lwange  
 olu lubabi  
 lubabí ki  
 N.B. Banana leaves served as plates in the past.
- f. rolled banana leaf / majani ya mgomba ya kujikunja / まだ巻いているバナナの葉 / maiteiru banana no ha  
 olutatũmba 11, entatũmba 10  
 olutatũmba lwange  
 olu lutatũmba  
 lutatũmbá ki
- g. dry banana leaf / majani ya kukauka ya mgomba / 乾いたバナナの葉 / kawaita banana no ha  
 ekishánkala 7, ebishánkala 8  
 ekishánkálá kyange  
 eki kishánkala  
 kishánkálá ki
- h. cord made of dry banana stalk / kamba ya mgomba / 乾いたバナナの木の皮を割いて紐にしたもの / banana no ki no kawa no himo  
 ekya:(h)i 7, ebya:(h)i 8  
 ekya:(h)í kyange  
 eki kya:(h)i  
 kya:(h)í ki
- i. young banana tree / mtoto wa mgomba / バナナの苗 / banana no nae  
 omwa:na gwéngemu  
 cf. omwā:na 1/2 "child / mtoto", see No.392.
- j. stump of a banana tree / kisiki cha mgomba / バナナの木の切り株 / banana no ki no kirikabu  
 omugogo 3, emigogo 4  
 omugogó gwange  
 ogu mugogo  
 mugogó ki
- k. kinds of bananas / aina za ndizi / バナナの種類 / banana no shurui  
 1) cooking banana / ndizi-bukoba ; ndizi-uganda / 料理用バナナ / ryouri you banana  
 ekito:ke 7, ebito:ke 8  
 ekito:ké kyange  
 eki kito:ke  
 kito:ké ki

N.B. This is the main food of the Bahaya, of which the trees are planted around the house.

cf. varieties of ekito:ke

- 1) eño:ya 9,10  
eño:yá yange  
egi ño:ya  
ño:yá ki
- 2) entóbe 9,10 : short and thick  
entobé yange  
egi ntóbe  
ntóbé ki
- 3) enshakala 9,10  
enshakalá yange  
egi nshakala  
nshakalá ki
- 4) enchôncho 9,10 : thin and greenish  
enchóncho yange  
egi nchôncho  
nchônchó ki, or nchónchó ki
- 5) enjubo 9,10 : long  
enjubó yange  
egi njubo  
njubó ki
- 6) eñabwe:yo 9,10  
eñabwe:yó yange  
egi ñabwe:yo  
ñabwe:yó ki
- 7) enshânsha 9,10  
enshânsha yange  
egi nshânsha  
nshânshá ki

2) banana for beer making / ndizi-kali / 酒造り用バナナ / sake-zukuri you  
banana

- embî:le 9,10  
embî:le yange  
egi mbî:le  
mbî:lé ki

cf. varieties of embî:le

- 1) embî:labi:le 9,10  
embî:labi:lé yange  
egi mbî:labi:le

mbí:labi:lé ki

N.B. This banana looks like ekito:ke except that its color is a little bit dark.

2) ekishû:bi 7, ebishûbi 8

ekishû:bi kyange

eki kishû:bi

kishû:bi ki

3) enshansha-mbî:le 9,10

enshansha-mbî:le yange

egi nshansha-mbî:le

nshansha-mbî:lé ki

N.B. This name is composed of enshânsa "a variety of ekito:ke" 9/10 and embî:le. 9,10

3) sweet banana / ndizi ya kuiva / おやつ用バナナ

1) ekigându 7, ebigându 8

ekigându kyange

eki kigându

kigândú ki

2) ekijoge 7, ebijoge 8

ekijogé kyange

eki kijoge

kijogé ki

3) enjoge 9,10

enjogé yange

egi njoge

njogé ki

N.B. All these three names refer to one and the same banana. It is in fact in the category of embî:le and used for beer making. When ripe, it is eaten as such. It can be also eaten in the same way as ekito:ke, but its taste is unfavorable.

4) small sweet banana / ? / おやつ用バナナ (小さい)

akaná:na 12, obuná:na 14 or otuná:na 13

akana:ná kange

aka kaná:na

kanâ:ná ki or kaná:ná ki

5) plantain / ? / プランテン / puranten

ekikójozi 7, ebikójozi 8

ekikójozí kyange

eki kikójozi

kikójozí ki

N.B. This banana is used in small quantity for beer making because

of its sweet taste.

- 6) variety of plantain (long, and baked in ashes and served as breakfast or snacks before supper) / ? / プランテン・バナナの種類で長い (灰の中で焼いて朝食あるいは夕食前の軽い食べ物とする)

enkónjwa 9,10

enkonjwá: yange

egi nkónjwa

nkónjwá: ki

- 7) ripe banana / ndizi iliyoiva; ndizi mbivu / 熟れたバナナ / ureta banana

- 1) ekiyî:se 7, ebiyî:se 8

ekiyî:se: kyange

eki kiyî:se

kiyî:sé: ki

<caus. of okúya "to ripen", cf. No.663.

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

- 2) oluyî:se 11, ---- : syn. of the preceding.

oluyî:se: lwange

olu luyî:se

luyî:sé: ki

- l. to clean banana trees by cutting off dry leaves / kukata majani ya mgomba ya kukauka / 乾いたバナナの葉を切り落とす

okushálila, or more exactly :

okushálil'engemu

<appl. of okushála "to cut with a knife or scissors / kukata kwa kisu, wembe, etc."

N.B. This clearance is done twice a year.

- m. to take a couple of bananas from a bunch / kutoa ndizi kidogo toka kwenye mkungu / バナナを房から2、3本もぐ / banana wo ni sa bon mogu  
okukónola

131. oil palm tree / mchikichi, mi- / 油椰子の木 / abura-yashi no ki

omumeshe 3, emimeshe 4

omumeshé gwange

ogu mumeshe

mumeshé ki

- a. fruit of oil palm / mbegu ya mchikichi / 油椰子の実 / abura-yashi no mi

ekimeshe 7, ebimeshe 8

ekimeshé kyange

eki kimeshe

kimeshé ki

- b. frond of oil palm tree / jani la mchikichi / 油椰子の葉 / abura-yashi no

ha

ekibó:bo 7, ebibó:bo 8

ekibo:bó kyange

eki kibó:bo

kibô:bó ki, or kibó:bó ki

N.B. ekibó:bo is the lower part of a frond which is cut and used by children as a sled to slide down a slope.

- c. frond of date palm / ukindu / ナツメ椰子の木の葉 / natsume-yasi no ki no ha

olukîndo 11, enkîndo 10

olukîndo lwange

olu lukîndo

lukîndó ki, or lukîndó ki

132. cassava / mhogo, mi- / キャッサバ / kyassaba

1) ekilí:bwa 7, ebilí:bwa 8

ekilí:bwa: kyange

eki kilí:bwa

kilí:bwá: ki

2) ekigando 7, ebigando 8

ekigandó kyange

eki kigando

kigandó ki

- a. cassava leaf / kisâmvu, vi- / キャッサバの葉 / kyassaba no ha

ekisâmvu 7, ---- <Sw.

ekisâmvu kyange

eki kisâmvu

kisâmvú ki, or kisâmvú ki

- b. to detoxify cassavas by fermentation / kuvundika mhogo / 発酵によってキャッサバの毒を取り除く

okulóbeka

N.B. This verb also mean "to soak in water / kuloweka".

133. sweet potato / kiazi, vi- / サツマイモ / satsuma-imo

1) enfuma 9,10

enfumá yange

egi nfuma

nfumá ki

2) ekitakuli 7, ebitakuli 8 [mostly in Kiziba and Kihanja]

ekitakulí kyange

eki kitakuli

kitakuli ki

- a. runner of sweet potatoes / matambazi; malando / サツマイモの蔓 /

satsuma-imo no tsuru

ekigôye 7, ebigôye 8

ekigôye kyange

eki kigôye

kigôyé ki

- b. potato / kiazí cha kizungu / ジャガイモ / jagaimo

The potato is not a traditional crop among the Bahaya.

134. taro / gimbi, ma- / タロイモ、サトイモ / taroimo; satoimo

ekikwâ:la 7, ebikwâ:la 8

ekikwâ:la kyange

eki kikwâ:la

kikwâ:lá ki

135. yam / kiazí kikuu / ヤムイモ / yamuimo

ekíla 7, ebíla 8

ekilá kyange

eki kila

kilá ki

N.B. There are four types of yams in Hayaland.

- 1) kashúli 9 : yellowish inside and not soggy (tastes good)

kashúli yange

egi ní (or nì) kashúli

kashúli ki

- 2) ekiláila 7, ebiláila 8 : traditional type of yam, whitish inside and soggy

ekiláila kyange

eki kiláila

kiláilá ki

N.B. kashúli and ekiláila look like each other, but the former is distinguished from the latter by their thorny leaves.

- 3) ebila by'ômulwé:ya

N.B. This is a small type yam, planted in grassland (olwé:ya).

- 4) enkongó 9,10

enkongó yange

egi nkongo

nkongó ki

N.B. This yam takes too much time to boil (about 10 hours), so it is rarely eaten.

- a. upper part of a yam (the reddish part) planted as seed / kiazí kinachotumika

kama mbegu kwa kupanda / ヤムイモの種 (ヤムイモ自体の地下5cmぐらいの赤っぽい部分を植える)

enkólo 9,10

enkólo yange

egi nkôlo

nkóló ki

N.B. This word is also applied to the upper part of a sugarcane, which is cut off and planted as seed.

136. sorghum / mtama, mi- / モロコシ / morokoshi  
 omugúsha 3, emigúsha 4  
 omugúsha gwange  
 ugu mugúsha  
 mugúshá ki
- a. eleusine / ulezi / シコクビエ / shikoku-bie  
 obúlo 14  
 obuló bwange  
 obu búlo  
 búló ki
- b. pearl millet / wele, ma- / トウジンビエ / toujin-bie  
 olubéle 11, ----  
 olubelé lwange  
 olu lubéle  
 lubéle ki
137. maize / mhindi, mi- / トウモロコシ / toumorokoshi  
 ekicho:li 7, ebicho:li 8  
 ekicho:lí kyange  
 eki kicho:li  
 kicho:lí ki
138. rice / mchele, mi- / 米 / kome  
 omuchéle 3, emichéle 4 <Sw.?  
 omuchelé gwange  
 ugu muchéle  
 muchéle ki
139. peanut ; groundnut / karanga / 南京豆、落花生 / nankin-mame ; rakkasei  
 ekiñô:bwa 7, ebiñô:bwa 8  
 ekiñó:bwa: kyange  
 eki kiñô:bwa  
 kiñó:bwá: ki
- a. bambara groundnut / njugu mawe / バンバラ豆 / banbara mame  
 ensholo 9,10  
 ensholó yange  
 egi nsholo  
 nsholó ki
140. kidney bean / harage or haragwe, ma- / インゲン豆 / inegen-mame  
 empelége 9,10

- empelége yange  
 egi mpelége  
 mpelégé ki  
 or empelege 9,10  
 empelegé yange  
 egi mpelege  
 mpelegé ki
- a. leaves of kidney bean / majani ya maharage / インゲン豆の葉 / ingen-mame  
 no ha  
 omushoko:lo 3, ----  
 omushoko:ló gwange  
 ogu mushoko:lo  
 mushoko:ló ki
- b. pea / njegere / エンドウ豆 / endou-mame  
 enjégéle 9,10 <Sw.(?)  
 enjegelé yange  
 egi njégéle  
 njégélé ki
141. calabash ; gourd / kibuyu, vi- / ヒョータン / hyoutan  
 olulele 11, endele 10  
 olulelé lwange  
 olu lulele  
 lulelé ki  
 N.B. This is the calabsh plant. Different names are used according to  
 the size and usage, as follows.
- 1) ekilele 7, ebilele 8  
 ekilelé kyange  
 eki kilele  
 kilelé ki  
 N.B. This is a small calabash used to drink beer / kibuyu kidogo kwa  
 kunywea pombe / 酒を飲むヒョータン (小さい)。通常、一家の主人が持っ  
 ている
- 2) ekishûsi 7, ebishûsi 8  
 ekishûsi kyange  
 eki kishûsi  
 kishûsí ki  
 N.B. A large-sized calabash to keep beer / kibuyu kubwa kwa ajili ya  
 kuweka pombe / 酒を入れておくヒョータン (大きい)
- 3) ekyanzi 7, ebyanzi 8  
 ekyanzi kyange  
 eki kyanzi

kyanzi ki

N.B. This is in fact ekilele 7/8 used for milking.

142. pumpkin / boga, ma- / カボチャ / kabocha  
 omwōngu 3, emyōngu 4  
 omwōngu gwange  
 ogu mwōngu  
 mwōngú ki
- a. pumpkin plant / ? / カボチャ (植物自体) / kabocha no tsuru  
 olwōngu 11, ----  
 <omwōngu 3/4, see above.
- b. pumpkin leaf / majani ya maboga / カボチャの葉 / kabocha no ha  
 omutontōzi 3, emitontōzi 4  
 omutontōzi gwange  
 ogu mutontōzi  
 mutontōzi ki
143. tobacco leaf / tumbako / タバコの葉 / tabako no ha  
 etá:ba 9, ----  
 eta:bá yange  
 egi tá:ba  
 tâ:bá ki
- a. cigarette / sigara / 紙巻タバコ / tabako  
 esigára 9,10 <Sw.  
 esigará yange  
 egi sigára  
 sigará ki
- b. snuff / ugoro / 嗅タバコ / kagi tabako  
 obugolo 14  
 obugoló bwange  
 obu bugolo  
 bugoló ki
- c. hemp / bangi / 大麻 / taima  
 enjá:e 9, ----  
 enjá:e yange  
 egi njâ:e  
 njâ:é ki
144. vegetables / mboga / 野菜 / yasai  
 omukúbi 3, emikúbi 4  
 omukúbi gwange  
 ogu mukúbi  
 mukúbí ki  
 N.B. This word actually shows any side dish accompanying the main dish,

i.e., vegetables, meat, fish, etc.

- a. spinach / mchicha, mi- / ほうれん草 / hourensou  
 omulili 3, emilili 4  
 omulili gwange  
 ogu mulili  
 mulili ki
- b. onion / kitunguu, vi- / 玉葱 / tamanegi  
 ekitungulu 7, ebitungulu 8  
 ekitungulú kyange  
 eki kitungulu  
 kitungulú ki
145. mushroom / uyoga / キノコ / kinoko
- 1) ekitúzi 7, ebitúzi 8 : generic term for edible mushrooms  
 ekitúzi kyange  
 eki kitúzi  
 kitúzi ki
  - 2) obuñawê:la 14 : small white mushrooms which grow dense, edible  
 obuñawê:la bwange  
 obu buñawê:la  
 buñawê:lá ki
  - 3) empé:fu 9,10 : big mushroom which grows on termitaries, edible  
 empe:fú yange  
 egi mpé:fu  
 mpé:fú ki, or mpé:fú ki
  - 4) ekiñangobela 7, ebiñangobela 8 : all the inedible kinds of mushroom  
 ekiñangobelá kyange  
 eki kiñangobela  
 kiñangobelá ki
146. sugar cane / mua, mi- / サトウキビ / satoukibi  
 ekigúsha 7, ebigúsha 8  
 ekigúsha kyange  
 eki kigúsha  
 kigúshá ki
147. bamboo / mwanzi, my- / 竹 / take  
 omushekehânda 3, emishekehânda 4  
 omushekehânda gwange  
 ogu mushekehânda  
 mushekehândá ki
148. elephant grass / tete, ma- / 葦 / ashi  
 olubingo 11, emingo (or embingo) 10  
 olubingó lwange

olu lubingo

lubingó ki

N.B. embingo 10 is very rare; normally Meinhof's rule seems to apply:

\*embingo > \*emmingo > emingo.

149. vine / kamba / 蔓 / tsuru

omuguwa or omuguha 3, emiguwa or emiguha 4

omuguwá gwange

ogu muguwa

muguwá ki

150. species of wild plants / aina za miti na majani ya pori / 野性植物 / yasei shokubutsu

1) engéñi 10 : nettle / upupu / 刺草 / irakusa

engeñi zange

ezi ngéñi

ngéñi ki

2) (akakulula 12), obukulula 14 or otukulula 13: species of grass / 脚に実が付く草

obukululá bwange

obu bukulula

bukululá ki

3) olumbúgu 11, ---- : species of weed

olumbugú lwange

olu lumbúgu

lumbugú ki

4) enku 9,10 : species of cypress / 杉の一種

enkú yange

egi nku

nkú ki

5) omuhú:mula 3, emihú:mula 4 : species of tree (big)

omuhú:mulá gwange

ogu muhú:mula

muhú:mulá ki

6) omushasha 3, emishasha 4 : species of tree (big)

omushashá gwange

ogu mushasha

mushashá ki

7) omukalitú:si 3, emikalitú:si 4 <Eng. : eucalyptus / ユーカリ

omukalitú:si gwange

ogu mukalitú:si

mukalitú:sí ki

8) omubugu 3, emibugu 4 : species of tree

omubugú gwange

ogu mubugu

mubugú ki

cf. olubugu 11, embugu 10 : cloth or rope made of bark of this tree /  
shuka au kamba ya huu mti / この木の皮でつくった布あるいはロープ

151. food / chakula, by- / 食べ物、食料 / tabemono; shokuryou

ekya:kúlya 7, ebya:kúlya 8

ekya:kulyá: kyange

eki kya:kúlya

kya:kulyá: ki

cf. ek'yô:kúlya 7, eby'ô:kúlya 8: something to eat/kitu cha kula/ 何か食べ物

152. meat / nyama / 肉 / niku

eñama 9,10

eñamá yange

egi ñama

ñamá ki

a. side dish / mboga / おかず、副食 / okazu; fukushoku

1) omukûbi 3, emikûbi 4

See No.144.

2) olu(w)ômpo 11, ----

olu(w)ómpo lwange

olu lu(w)ômpo

lu(w)ômpó ki

N.B. This is a side dish (vegetables, meat, etc.) which is cooked in the same pan as the bananas (ebito:ke), but wrapped in banana leaves and seasoned separately / mboga iliyopikwa pekee katika majani ya mgomba. It is not a common dish, however. It is prepared and eaten as an additional dish.

b. soup / supu / スープ / suupu

eshúpu 9,10 <Sw.

eshupú yange

egi shúpu

shúpu ki

N.B. supu ya makongoro (Sw.) "soup of cow leg" is popular in Tanzania, and can be eaten everywhere.

c. stew / mchuzi, mi- / シチュー / shichuu

omuchûzi 3, emichûzi 4 <Sw.

omuchúzi gwange

ogu muchûzi

muchúzi ki

N.B. This is a modern one, made of meat, such vegetables as tomato, onion, and oil.

153. flour / unga / 粉、メリケン粉 / kona; merikenko  
 1) eúnga 9,10 <Sw.  
 eungá yange  
 egi únga  
 ûngá ki  
 2) obu(h)únga 14, ---- <Sw.  
 obu(h)ungá bwange  
 obu bu(h)únga  
 bu(h)ûngá ki
- a. powder / unga / 粉、粉末 / kona; funmatsu  
 ensa:no 9,10  
 ensa:nó yange  
 egi nsa:no  
 nsa:nó ki  
 <okusa "to grind / kusaga", cf. No.669.
154. stiff porridge / ugali / 団子 / dango  
 obugali 14 <Sw.  
 obugali bwange  
 obu bugali  
 bugali ki  
 N.B. ugali is not a usual food among the Bahaya, eaten only on emergency occasions. It is called in their Swahili "chakula cha njaa", meanig "hunger food".
- a. small round fritter. / kitumbua, vi- / 揚げ団子 / agedango  
 ekitumbúla 7, ebitumbúla 8 <Sw.  
 ekitumbulá kyange  
 eki kitumbúla  
 kitumbulá ki  
 N.B. This is made of flour of waste rice, and eaten as breakfast.
155. oil / mafuta / 油 / abura  
 amajúta 6  
 amajúta gange  
 aga majúta  
 majútá ki
156. salt / chumvi / 塩 / shio  
 omwô:ñu 3, ----  
 omwó:ñu gwange  
 ogu mwô:ñu  
 mwô:ñu ki, or mwó:ñú ki
157. pepper / pilipili / 唐辛子 / tougarashi  
 akaguruma 12, obuguruma 14 or otuguruma 13

akagurumá kange

aka kaguruma

kagurumá ki

158. sugar / sukali / 砂糖 / satou

eshukáli 9, ---- <Sw.

eshukáli yange

egi shukáli

shukáli ki

159. bread / mkate, mi- / パン / pan

omukâ:te 3, emikâ:te 4 <Sw.

omukâ:te gwange

ogu mukâ:te

mukâ:té ki

160. cooked rice / wali / ご飯 / gohan

omuchéle 3, emichéle 4

See No.138.

161. beer / pombe / 酒、ビール / sake; biiru

- 1) elyá:lwa 5, amá:lwa 6 : general term for alcoholic drink

ama:lwa gange

aga má:lwa

má:lwa: ki

N.B. The final a of this word is hardly pronounced long before gange. elyá:lwa 5 is only used to indicate one calabash of beer (which can contain about 20 liters); usually amá:lwa 6 is used to show beer.

- 2) orubísi 11, ---- : banana beer / pombe ya ndizi / バナナ酒

orubísi lwange

oru rubísi

rubísi ki

N.B. This word seems to derive from the adjective stem -bísi "raw". This is fermented beer and it is regarded as "raw", in contrast with distilled alcohol.

- 3) omunanâ:si 3, ---- : pineapple beer / pombe ya nanasi / パイナップル酒

omunanâ:si gwange

ogu munanâ:si

munanâ:sí ki

or omunanâ:zi

omunanâ:zi gwange

ogu munanâ:zi

munanâ:zí ki

<enanâ:zi 9/10 "pineapple / nanazi".

- 4) ekwe:te 9

ekwe:té yange

egi kwe:te

kwe:té ki

N.B. maize beer / pombe inayotengenezwa na unga wa mahindi / トウモロコシ酒

- a. liquor / konyagi; gongo; pombe ya moshi / 蒸留酒 / joryuu-shu

enkoñági 9

enkoñági yange

egi nkoñági

nkoñági ki

N.B. This is a spirit obtained by distillation of banana beer.

- b. beer given in return to the person who lended you a brewing tub / pombe ya kuonjeshu mtu aliyekupa mtumbwi / 醸造桶を貸してくれた人におけるお返し  
の酒

endozo 9,10

endozó: yange

egi ndozo

ndozó: ki

<okuloza "to taste/kuonja", see No.684.

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

- c. straw / mrija, mi- / ストロー

olushêke 11, enshêke 10

olushêke lwange

olu lushêke

lushéké ki

N.B. A straw is used to drink banana beer.

162. drink; beverage / kinywaji, vi- / 飲み物 / nomimono

No. adequate word, but see :

omulamba 3, ----

omulambá gwange

ogu mulamba

mulambá ki

N.B. This word shows first of all "banana juice", but can designate any kind of juice by extension.

163. tea / chai / お茶 / ocha

ekyâ:i 7, ----

ekyá:i kyange

eki kyâ:i

kyâ:i ki

N.B. This word in its original sense indicates lemon grass. Its extended

uses cover mainly tea but coffee as well, if it is sweeten with sugar.

a. coffee / kahawa / コーヒー / kouhii

1) eká:wa 9,10 <Sw.

eka:wá yange

egi ká:wa

ká:wá ki

N.B. This indicates coffee as a beverage, but not with sugar. If it is sweeten, it is called ekyâ:i "tea", see above.

2) emwa:ni 9,10

emwa:ní yange

egi mwa:ni

mwa:ní ki

N.B. This is coffee grains or powder. Coffee beans are important culturally. They are boiled and dried, and served to visitors.

164. milk / maziwa / 牛乳 / gyuunyuu

amáta 6

amatá gange

aga máta

mátá ki

165. poison / sumu / 毒 / doku

esumu 9,10 <Sw.

esumú yange

egi sumu

sumú ki

or esúmu 9,10 <Sw.

esumú yange

egi súmu

súmú ki

N.B. A fully assimilated form of this borrowing from Swahili would be eshumu or eshúmu in Haya. However, most people use s instead of sh in this case.

166. garment; clothes; dress / nguo / 服、着物 / fuku; kimono

omwendo 3, emyendo 4

omwendó gwange

ogu mwendo

mwendó ki

or omwêndo 3, emyêndo 4 [mainly in Kiziba]

omwêndo gwange

ogu mwêndo

mwêndó ki

N.B. Some people use a vowel a instead of the final o, in either case.

167. shirt / shati / シャツ / shatsu  
 eshá:ti 9,10 <Sw.  
 esha:tí yange  
 egi shá:ti  
 shâ:tí ki  
 or eishá:ti 5, amashá:ti 6 <Sw.  
 eisha:tí lyange  
 eli ishá:ti  
 ishâ:tí ki
- a. sweater / sweta / セーター / seetaa  
 eshwé:ta 9,10 <Eng.  
 eshwe:tá yange  
 egi shwé:ta  
 shwê:tá ki
- b. coat / koti / コート / kouto  
 eikô:ti 5, amakô:ti 6 <Eng.  
 eikó:ti lyange  
 eli ikô:ti  
 ikô:tí ki
- c. raincoat / mpila wa mvua / 雨合羽 / ama-gappa  
 omupí:la gw'énjûla 3, emipí:la y'énjûla 4.  
 cf. omupí:la 3, emipí:la 4 "rubber, ball / mupila".
- d. one-piece dress / gauni / ワンピース / wanpiisu  
 eigáuni 5, amagáuni <Eng. gown  
 eigáuní lyange  
 eli igáuni  
 igáuní ki
- e. gown / kanzu / ガウン / gaun  
 eikánzi 5, amakánzi 6 <Sw.  
 eikanzí lyange  
 eli ikánzi  
 ikânzí ki  
 or eikánzu 5, amakánzu 6 <Sw.  
 eikanzú lyange  
 eli ikánzu  
 ikânzú ki  
 N.B. This is a long gown worn by men who have lost their father. White ones are most evaluated. Women rarely wear this kind of gown, but if so it is called eikánzi, never eikánzu.
168. skirt / sketi / スカート / sukâto  
 eskê:ti 9,10 <Eng.

eské:ti yange

egi skê:ti

skê:tí ki

a. waistcloth / kanga / 腰巻 / koshimaki

1) olutabi 11, entabi 10

olutabí lwange

olu lutabi

lutabí ki

N.B. This is a waistcloth for women in old times / nguo za zamani  
kwa kujifunga kinamama / 昔の女性の腰巻

2) ekânga 9,10 <Sw.

ekânga yange

egi kânga

kângá ki

N.B. A casual piece of cloth worn by modern women / kanga / 女性の普段着用腰巻

3) ekitenge 7, ebitenge 8

ekitengé kyange

eki kitenge

kitengé ki

N.B. This is a waxed cloth for both women and men / kitenge, vi- /  
ろうけつ染めの服

4) ekikongo 7, ebikongo 8 : the same as the preceding

ekikongó kyange

eki kikongo

kikongó ki

<from Congo, i.e. ex-Zaire.

169. trousers / suruali / ズボン / zubon

esuluwáli 9,10 <Sw.

esuluwáli yange

egi suluwáli

suluwáli ki

a. short pants; knee trousers / kaptula / 半ズボン / han zubon

eibombo 5, amabombo 6

eibombó lyange

eli ibombo

ibombó ki

170. underpants; brief / chupi / パンツ / pantsu

1) echûpi 9,10 <Sw.

echûpi yange

egi chûpi

chúpí ki

2) epá:jama 9,10 <Eng. pajamas

epá:jamá yange

egi pá:jama

pá:jamá ki

N.B. This word is used mainly by the old.

a. loincloth / nguo ya zamani kwa kufunga matakoni / 褌 / fundoshi

olubindo 11, embindo 10

olubindó lwange

olu lubindo

lubindó ki

<okubinda, see below.

b. to tuck up a loincloth / ? / 褌を巻く / fundosi wo maku

okubinda

171. cap; hat / kofia / 帽子 / boushi

eko:fi:la 9,10 <Sw.

eko:fi:la yange

egi ko:fi:la

ko:fi:lá ki

a. scarf / kitambaa, vi- / スカーフ / sukaafu

ekitambâ:la 7, ebitambâ:la 8 <Sw.

ekitambâ:la kyange

eki kitambâ:la

kitambâ:lá ki

172. necklace / ushanga / 首飾り / kubikazari

enkwânzi 10

enkwânzi zange

ezi nkwânzi

nkwânzi ki

N.B. enkwânzi 9 (sg.) designates a single bead. Likewise, enkwânzi 10

(pl.) can show "beads" as well as a necklace, in which case beads are taken collectively.

173. bracelet / bangili / 腕輪 / udewa

ebangili 9,10 <Sw.

ebangili yange

egi bangili

bangilí ki

a. finger ring / pete / 指輪 / yubiwa

empeta 9,10

empetá yange

egi mpeta

- mpetá ki
174. belt / mkanda, mi- / 帯、バンド / obi; bando  
 olufúfu 11, enfúfu 10  
 olufúfu lwange  
 olu lufúfu  
 lufúfu ki
175. shoes / kiatu, vi- / 靴 / kutsu  
 ekilâ:twá 7, ebilâ:twá 8  
 ekilâ:twá kyange  
 eki kilâ:twá  
 kilâ:twá: ki
176. umbrella / mwavuli, my- / 傘 / kasa  
 omwambû:li 3, emyambû:li 4 <Sw.  
 omwambû:li gwange  
 ogu mwambû:li  
 mwambû:li ki
177. thing; object / kitu, vi- / 物 / mono  
 1) ekintu 7, ebintu 8  
 ekintú kyange  
 eki kintu  
 kintú ki  
 2) akantu 12, obuntu 14 or otuntu 13  
 <dim. of ekintu 7/8, showing something small but usually good / kakitu  
 kazuri kadogo / 小さいが良い物  
 3) oluntu 11, ---- : bad thing (which is long) / lujitu / ひどい物  
 N.B. All these nouns can be used for a person, see No.389.
178. tool / chombo, vy- / 道具 / dougu  
 ekyombo 7, ebyombo 8 <Sw.  
 ekyombó kyange  
 eki kyombo  
 kyombó ki  
 a. tool useful for a particular purpose / kitu cha kusaidia / 用具 / yougu  
 ekyambiso 7, ebyambiso 8  
 ekyambisó: kyange  
 eki kyambiso  
 kyambisó: ki  
 <okwamba, "to be of service". See No.650.  
 N.B. A machete, for example, is called ekyambiso as it can be used  
 as a weapon. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position,  
 see the remark stated in No.4.
179. hoe / jembe, ma- / 鍬 / kuwa

enfúka 9,10  
 enfúka yange  
 egi nfúka  
 nfúká ki

a. spade ; shovel / koleo / シャベル / shaberu

1) ekitiyo 7, ebitiyo 8

ekitiyó: kyange  
 eki kitiyo  
 kitiyó: ki

N.B. This word may have /h/ underlyingly at the beginning of the last syllable, which may be responsible for the long vowel in nonprepausal position.

2) ekihôsho 7, ebihôsho 8

ekihôsho kyange  
 eki kihôsho  
 kihôshó ki

N.B. This is a spade to dig yams or banana suckers / chombo cha kuchimba / シャベル (ヤムイモを掘ったり、バナナの子供を移し替えるのに用いる)

180. axe / shoka / 斧 / ono

endya:míti 9,10  
 endya:mítí yange  
 egi ndya:míti  
 ndya:mítí ki

N.B. This word is composed of éndya "something which eats/kitu kina-chokula", and míti 4 "trees/míti".

a. plane / randá / 鉋 / kanna

elándá 9,10 <Sw.  
 elandá yange  
 egi lándá  
 lándá ki

☆ okuté:lá elándá → okuté:l'é:lándá : to plane / kupiga randa; kuranda / 鉋をかける

181. handle ; grip / mpini, mi- / 柄 / e

omuhíni 3, emihíni 4  
 omuhíni gwange  
 ogu muhíni  
 muhíni ki

182. hammer / nyundo / 金槌 / kanadzuchi

eñondo 9,10  
 eñondó yange

egi ñondo

ñondó ki

183. machete / upanga / 鉞 / nata

1) ekipanka 7, ebipanka 8 <Sw.

ekipanká kyange

eki kipanka

kipanká ki

2) ekiso 7, ebiso 8 : syn. of the preceding.

ekisó: kyange

eki kiso

kisó: ki

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

3) omwo:ro 3, emyo:ro 4

omwo:ró gwange

ogu mwo:ro

mwo:ró ki

N.B. This is a traditional type of billhook, used mainly to cut banana leaves / panga ya zamani / 伝統的タイプの鉞 (バナナの葉を切ったりするのに用いる)

a. sickle /? / 鎌 / kama

olwa:byo 11, eñabyo 10

olwa:byó: lwange

olu lwa:byo

lwa:byó: ki

184. knife / kisu, vi- / 小刀、ナイフ / kogatana; naifu

omúyo 3, emíyo 4

omuyó: gwange

ogu múyo

múyó: ki

N.B. This word must have /h/ before /y/, thereby the sequence hyo is responsible for a long vowel in nonprepausal position.

185. razor / wembe / カミソリ / kamisori

akajilita 12, obujilita 14 or otujilita 13

akajilitá kange

aka kajilita

kajilitá ki

186. edge / ukali / 刃 / ha

amakáli 6

amakáli gange

aga makáli

- makáli ki  
cf. also No.971.
187. scissors; clippers / mkasi, mi-; makasi / はさみ / hasami  
emakási 9,10 <Sw.  
emakási yange  
egi makási  
makási ki  
or omukási 3, emikási 4 <Sw.  
omukási gwange  
ogu mukási  
mukási ki
188. pan; pot / chungu, vy-; sufuria / 鍋 / nabe  
1) eñúngu 9,10  
eñungú yange  
egi ñúngu  
ñúngu ki or ñúngu ki  
N.B. This is a traditional type of earth pot used for cooking.  
2) ese:fuliá 9,10 <Sw.  
ese:fuliá yange  
egi se:fuliá  
se:fuliá ki  
N.B. This is a modern type of metal pot.
- a. kettle / birika / やかん / yakan  
ebinika 9,10 <Sw.  
ebinika yange  
egi binika  
biniká ki
189. cover / mfuniko, mi- / 蓋 / futa  
ekishwe:ko 7, ebishwe:ko 8  
ekishwe:kó kyange  
eki kishwe:ko  
kishwe:kó ki  
N.B. A banana leaf used to cover a pot / mfuniko wa majani ya migomba  
/ バナナの葉の蓋  
<okushwe:ka "to cover / kufunika", cf. No.731.
190. container / chombo, vy- / 入れ物、容器 / iremono; youki  
1) endóo 9,10 <Sw. : bucket / ndoo / バケツ / baketsu  
endoó yange  
egi ndóo  
ndóo ki  
2) eidêbe 5, amadêbe 6 <Sw.

eidébe lyange

eli idébe

idébé ki

N.B. This is a tin can for kerosene, but used for many purposes / debe

/ 灯油カン

a. can / kopo / カン / kan

eikópo 5, amakópo 6 <Sw.

eikopó lyange

eli ikópo

ikópó ki

191. earthenware pot; jar / mtungi, mi- / 瓶 / kame

1) emúga 9,10 : small pot for water or beer

emúga yange

egi múga

múgá ki

2) ekimúga 7, ebimúga 8 : large-sized pot for beer

ekimúga kyange

eki kimúga

kimúgá ki

192. glass / kilauri, vi- / ガラスのコップ / garasu no koppu

ekilaúli 7, ebilaúli 8 <Sw.

ekilaulí kyange

eki kilaúli

kilaúli ki

a. tumbler; goblet / grasi / コップ / koppu

egilá:si 9,10 <Eng. glass

egilá:si yange

egi gilá:si

gilá:sí ki

b. tea cup / kikombe, vi- / 紅茶茶碗 / koucha-jawan

ekikômbe 7, ebikômbe 8 (or sometimes ekikômpe 7, ebikômpe 8)

ekikômbe kyange

eki kikômbe

kikômbé ki

193. bottle / chupa / ビン / bin

echúpa 9,10 <Sw.

echúpa yange

egi chúpa

chúpá ki

a. stopper; cork / mfuniko, mi- / 栓 / sen

omufúniko 3, emifúniko 4

omufúnikó gwange

ogu mufúniko

mufúnikó ki

b. funnel / ? / 漏斗 / jougo

omwi:tizo 3, emi:tizo 4

omwi:tizó: gwange

ogu mwi:tizo

mwi:tizó: ki

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

194. dish / sahani / 皿 / sara

eshahâ:ni 9,10 <Sw.

eshahâ:ni yange

egi shahâ:ni

shahâ:ní ki

195. spoon / kijiko, vi- / 匙 / saji

1) ekijiko 7, ebijiko 8 <Sw.

ekijiko kyange

eki kijiko

kijíkó ki

2) endosho 9,10

endoshó yange

egi ndosho

ndoshó ki

N.B. This is a traditional type of spoon. It is curved out of wood, or made very simply with a portion of a banana leaf / kijiko cha kyenyeji cha mti au majani ya migomba / 木を掘った匙、あるいはバナナの葉を切ってスプーンにしたもの

a. ladle / kata / 柄杓 / hishaku

omutáho 3, emitáho 4 : calabash ladle / kata / ヒョータンの柄杓

omutáho gwange

ogu mutáho

mutáhó ki

<okutáha "to ladle out/kuchota", see No.672.

196. basket / kikapo, vi- / カゴ / kago

1) ekikápo 7, ebikápo 8 <Sw.

ekikápo kyange

eki kikápo

kikápó ki

2) entukulu 9,10 : wiker basket / kikapo cha miti / トウのカゴ

entukulú yange

egi ntukulu

ntukulú ki

- 3) olugega 11, engega 10

olugegá lwange

olu lugega

lugegá ki

N.B. This is a basket used to gather coffee beans / kikapo cha kuvunia kahawa / コーヒー豆を摘むのに用いるカゴ

- 4) ekí:bo 7, ebí:bo 8

ekí:bo kyange

eki kí:bo

kí:bó ki

N.B. This is a small basket made of grass (thatch grass or frond), used for the purpose of serving boiled and dried coffee beans or peanuts. This service is a courtesy event which takes place every time, at least traditionally, when receiving visitors at home. A special kind of napkin (eshísha 9/10) is paired with it, see No. 557.

197. bag; sack / gunia / 袋 / fukuro

eijunía 5, amajunía 6 <Sw. : coarse sack for coffee beans, etc.

eijuniá lyange

eli ijunía

ijunía ki

or eigunía 5, amagunía 6 <Sw.

eiguniá lyange

eli igunía

igunía ki

- a. handbag / mfuko, mi- / 手提げカバン、ハンドバック / kaban

omufuko 3, emifuko 4 <Sw.?

omufukó gwange

ogu mufuko

mufukó ki

N.B. This word also shows a pocket.

198. burden; load; baggage / mzigó, mi- / 荷物 / nimotsu

omuzígo 3, emizígo 4

omuzígo gwange

ogu muzígo

muzígó ki

- a. cushion to protect the head when carrying a burden; headpad / ? / 頭当て

/ atama-ate

engáta 9,10

engáta yange

egi ngâta

ngátá ki

199. bundle ; package / fulushi / 包み / tsutsumi

1) eibô(h)a 5, amabô(h)a 6

eibó(h)a lyange

eli ibô(h)a

ibó(h)á ki

N.B. This is a package, especially of lunch box wrapped with a banana leaf / fulushi ya chakula / 包み、特にバナナの葉っぱでくるんだ弁当の包み <okubô(h)a "to tie the hands and legs / kufunga mikono na miguu", cf. No.738.

2) ekitwa 7, ebitwa 8

ekitwá: kyange

eki kitwa

kitwá: ki

N.B. A big bundle of crops, especially of beans, wrapped with banana leaves and hung in the kitchen / fulushi la maharage / バナナの葉でくるんだ包み、特に中に豆を入れ台所に吊るしておく

3) omutwâ:lo 3, emitwâ:lo 4 : syn. of the preceding.

omutwâ:lo gwange

ogu mutwâ:lo

mutwâ:ló ki

200. case / sanduku / スーツ・ケース / suutsu keesu

eishandî:ko 5, amashandî:ko 6 <Sw.

eishandî:ko lyange

eli ishandî:ko

ishandî:kó ki

201. matchbox / kiberiti, vi- / マッチ箱 / macchi-bako

ekibiliti 7, ebibiliti 8 <Sw.

ekibiliti kyange

eki kibiliti

kibiliti ki

202. lamp / taa / ランプ / rampu

1) akabîsha 12, obubîsha 14 : traditional hand-made lamp / kibatali, vi-

akabîsha kange

aka kabîsha

kabîshá ki

N.B. otubîsha 13 : not in use.

2) etála 9,10 <Sw. : lamp of modern type

etála yange

egi tála

- tálá ki
203. torch / tochi ya kienyeji; taa ya majani / 松明 / taimatsu  
 olumuli 11, emuli 10  
 olumulí lwange  
 olu lumuli  
 lumulí ki  
 N.B. the derivation of emuli 10 <\*emmuli.
- a. electric torch / tochi / 懐中電灯 / kaichuu dentou  
 etô:ki 9,10 <Eng.  
 etó:ki yange  
 egi tô:ki  
 tô:ki ki
204. pipe / kiko / パイプ / paipu  
 iyêmbé 5, amaêmbé 6  
 iyémbe lyange  
 eli iyêmbé  
 iyêmbé ki  
 N.B. This is the same word as iyêmbé 5/6 "horn/pembe", in spite of the fact that most Haya pipes are made of wood or earth.
205. thread / uzi, ny- / 糸 / ito  
 eú:zi 9,10 <Sw.  
 eú:zi yange  
 egi ú:zi  
 ú:zi ki
206. needle / sindano / 針 / hari  
 enkinzo 9,10  
 enkinzó: yange  
 egi nkinzo  
 nkinzó: ki  
 N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.
- a. injection / sindano / 注射 (針) / chuusha(bari)  
 eshindâ:no 9,10 <Sw.  
 eshindâ:no yange  
 egi shindâ:no  
 shindâ:nó ki  
 or esindâ:no 9,10 <Sw.  
 esindâ:no yange  
 egi sindâ:no  
 sindâ:nó ki
207. sowing machine / chelehani, vy-; mashini ya kushona / ミシン / mishin

ekihalâ:ni 7, ebihalâ:ni 8 <Sw.

ekihalâ:ni kyange

eki kihalâ:ni

kihalâ:ni ki

208. paper / karatasi / 紙 / kami

1) olukaratâ:si 11, enkaratâ:si 10 <Sw.

olukaratâ:si lwange

olu lukaratâ:si

lukaratâ:si ki

or ekaratâ:si 9,10

ekaratâ:si yange

egi karatâ:si

karatâ:si ki

2) olupapulo 11, empapulo 10

olupapuló lwange

olu lupapulo

lupapuló ki

N.B. This means paper, but especially bank notes.

a. pencil / kalamu / 鉛筆 / enpitsu

ekalâ:mu 9,10 <Sw.

ekalâ:mu yange

egi kalâ:mu

kalâ:mú ki

209. soap / sabuni / 石鹼 / sekken

esa:bûndi 9,10 <Sw.

asa:bûndi yange

egi sa:bûndi

sa:bûndi ki

210. glass / kioo / ガラス / garasu

ekyo:o 7, ebyo:o 8 <Sw.

ekyo:ó kyange

eki kyo:o

kyo:ó ki

211. rope / kamba / 綱、ロープ、紐 / tsuna; roupu; himo

1) omuguha 3, emiguha 4 (or omuguwa 3, emiguwa 4)

omuguhá gwange

ogu muguha

muguhá ki

N.B. This word implies a natural long string which is used as a rope (see also No.149), in contrast to the following ekisibo 7, which designates a fabricated rope.

cf. the diminutive : akaguha 12, obuguha 14 or otuguha 13

2) ekisibo 7, ebisibo 8

ekisibó kyange

eki kisibo

kisibó ki

N.B. A twisted rope for goats, sheep, etc. / kamba ya mbuzi, kondoo

au ya ndama / ヤギ、ヒツジなどの綱 (編んだもの)

<"to make a rope / kusuka kamba", cf. No.691.

3) olukôba 11, enkôba 10

olukôba lwange

olu lukôba

lukóbá ki

N.B. This is a cord made of tube / kamba inayotokana na mpira wa

baiskeli au gari / チューブを割いてつくった紐

cf. ekikôba 7/8 "internal skin of animals (white and hard part)", No.54,

which has the same stem.

4) ekya:(h)i 7, ebya:(h)i 8

N.B. This is a cord made of dry banana stalk, cf. No.130.

212. stick; rod / fimbo mrefu / 棒 / bou

olúti 11, ----

olutí lwange

olu lúti

lúti ki

< omúti 3/4 "tree/mti" (No.115).

a. cane; walking stick / fimbo ya kutembelea / 杖 / tsue

enkoni 9,10

enkóni yange

egi nkoni

nkóni ki

N.B. The tamarind-tree (Sw. mkwaju, mi-) makes good canes.

b. whip / fimbo ya kuchapa / 鞭 / muchi

1) olushânju 11, enshânju 10

olushânju lwange

olu lushânju

lushânjú ki

2) ekibô:ko 7, ebibô:ko <Sw. kiboko "hippopotamus"

ekibô:ko kyange

eki kibô:ko

kibô:kó ki

N.B. ekibô:ko is a loan from the Swahili word kiboko "hippopotamus"

and signifies originally a whip made of hippopotamus leather. Today,

however, it designates any kind of whip used especially for corrective purposes.

☆ Ba:mute:lá ekibô:ko. : they whipped him / walimchapa kiboko / 彼は鞭打たれた

213. board; plank / ubao, m- / 板 / ita  
 oluba:o 11, emba:o 10 <Sw.  
 oluba:ó lwange  
 olu luba:o  
 luba:ó ki
214. table / meza / 机 / tsukue  
 emé:za 9,10 <Sw.  
 eme:zá: yange  
 egi mé:za  
 mé:zá: ki  
 N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.
215. chair / kiti, vi- / 椅子 / isu  
 ekitébe 7, ebitébe 8  
 ekitébe kyange  
 eki kitébe  
 kitébé ki
216. ladder / ngazi / 梯子 / hashigo  
 oluku:bilo 11, enku:bilo 10  
 oluku:biló lwange  
 olu luku:bilo  
 luku:biló ki  
 <okuku:bila, appl. of okuku:ba "to go up/kupanda", cf. No.523.
217. bed / kitanda, vi- / ベッド、寝台 / beddo; shindai  
 ekitánda 7, ebitánda 8 <Sw.  
 ekitánda kyange  
 eki kitánda  
 kitándá ki
218. blanket / bulanketi / 毛布 / moufu  
 1) ekilingiti 7, ebilingiti 8 <Sw.  
 ekilingiti kyange  
 eki kilingiti  
 kilingítí ki  
 2) embugu 10  
 N.B. This is the plural form of olubugu "bark cloth/ngozi ya mti" (see below), and shows "bedclothes such as blankets, sheets/nguo za kutumia kitandani".

- a. cloth / kitambaa, vi- / 布 / nuno
- 1) olubugu 11, embugu 10  
 olubugú lwange  
 olu lubugu  
 lubugú ki  
 N.B. This is a bark cloth used for many purposes, e.g. spreading as a carpet, wrapping a corpse to burry (prepared by a son-in-law), etc., see also No.150 / ngozi ya mti ambaye inatumika kulalia, kufunga maiti, etc. / 樹皮布 (昔は地面に草を敷き、さらにその上にこれを敷いてベッドとした、また死体を埋葬するにも用いる)
- 2) ekilago 7, ebilago 8  
 ekilagó kyange  
 eki kilago  
 kilagó ki  
 N.B. This is a burial cloth (sometimes, a blanket is used for that purpose) / shuka au bulanketi ya kuzikia mtu; sanda / 埋葬時に死体をくるむ布 <okulaga "to bid farewell/kuaga".
- b. cloth for carrying a baby / nguo ya kubeba mtoto / 子供の背負い布 / kodomo no seoi-nuno  
 eñambálwa 9,10  
 eñambálwa: yange  
 egi ñambálwa  
 ñambálwá: ki  
 N.B. The final vowel a of this word is hardly long before yange.
219. mat / mkeka, mi- / ゴザ / goza  
 omuke:ka 3, emike:ka 4  
 omuke:ká gwange  
 ogu muke:ka  
 muke:ká ki
220. house / nyumba / 家 / ie
- 1) énju 9,10  
 enjú yange  
 egi njú → egínju  
 njú ki  
 N.B. This is a general term for "house"
- 2) omushóngé 3, emishóngé 4  
 omushongé gwange  
 ogu mushóngé  
 mushôngé ki  
 N.B. A round house, totally made of grass, with a projecting porch / 丸型の家 (全体が草葺きで突き出た入り口がある)

<okushongoka "to sharpen (intr.)/kuchongoka", cf. No.699.

3) ekite:tê:i 7, ebite:tê:i 8

ekite:tê:i kyange

eki kite:tê:i

kite:tê:i ki

N.B. A round house with grass roof and mud wall / nyumba ya mviringo  
(?) / 丸型の家 (屋根は草葺きだが壁は土でできている)

a. house for livestock / nyumba ya wanyama / 家畜小屋 / kachiku-goya

ekilâ:lo 7, ebilâ:lo 8

ekilâ:lo kyange

eki kilâ:lo

kilâ:ló ki

<okulâ:la "to stay overnight somewhere/kulala mahali pengine", No.550.

☆ ekila:lo ky'ente : cowshed / nyumba ya ng'ombe / 牛小屋

221. roof / paa / 屋根 / yane

edâ:li 9,10 <Sw. dari

edâ:li yange

egi dâ:li

dâ:lí ki

N.B. As in Swahili this word shows not only the roof, but also the upper floor, the ceiling.

222. floor / sakafu / 床 / yuka

ahansi 16

223. room / chumba, vy- / 部屋 / heya

ekihumba 7, ebihumba 8

ekihumba kyange

eki kihumba

kihumbá ki

N.B. [h] is very instable; [y] is often heard instead, i.e. ekiyumba.

cf. akahumba or akayumba 12, obuhumba or obuyumba 14, or otuhumba  
or otuyumba 13 : small room / kachumba kadogo / 小部屋

a. drawing room; salon / chumba cha wageni / 応接間 / ousetsuma

omulyango 3, emilyango 4

omulyangó gwange

ogu mulyango

mulyangó ki

or omulyángo 3, emilyángo 4

omulyangó gwange

ogu mulyángo

mulyángo ki

N.B. This is essentially men's salon. For women's salon, see below.

☆ Alí emilyángo (or omu mulyángo). : he is in the drawing room / ? /  
彼は応接間にいる

- b. salon for women / chumba cha kinamama / 女の部屋  
aha mwâ:ña  
N.B. omwâ:ña 3/4 simply means "time, place, space / wakati, nafasi, mahali" (Nos.301 and 359). In Kihanja, aha mwâ:ña indicates men's salon, by contraries, and women's salon has no specific name.
224. pillar / nguzo / 柱 / hashira  
eñômyo 9,10  
eñómyo: yange  
egi ñômyo  
ñómyó: ki
- a. peg / ? / 杭 / kui  
emambo 9,10  
emambó yange  
egi mambo  
mambó ki  
<okubamba "to tighten (tr. and intr.)", cf. No.1003.
225. wall / ukuta / 壁 / kabe  
1) olukûta 11, enkûta 10  
olukûta lwange  
olu lukûta  
lukútá ki  
2) ekibambâ:zi 7, ebibambâ:zi 8  
ekibambâ:zi kyange  
eki kibambâ:zi  
kibambâ:zi ki
- a. partition wall, usually made of elephant grass / mlango wa kuzuia ndani ya nyumba / 家の中の仕切り壁 / shikiri kabe  
ekisî:ka 7, ebisî:ka 8  
ekisî:ka kyange  
eki kisî:ka  
kisi:ká ki
226. door / mlango, mi- / 戸、ドア / to; doa  
olwi:gi 11, eñigi 10  
olwi:gí lwange  
olu lwi:gi  
lwi:gí ki
- a. eaves / kofia ya nyumba / ひさし、軒下 / hisasi; nokishita  
ekishasi 7, ebishasi 8  
ekishasí kyange

- eki kishasi  
kishasi ki
227. window / dirisha / 窓 / mado  
eidilisha 5, amadilisha 6 <Sw.  
eidilishá lyange  
eli idilisha  
idilishá ki
228. kitchen / jiko, me- / 台所 / daidokoro  
1) eichumbilo 5, amachumbilo 6  
eichumbiló lyange  
eli ichumbilo  
ichumbiló ki  
< appl. of okuchumba "to cook/kupika".  
2) eijiko 5, amajiko 6 <Sw.  
eijikó lyange  
eli ijiko  
ijikó ki
229. cooking stone, hearth / figa, ma- / かまど用石、炉石 / kamado  
eihiga 5, amahiga 6  
eihiga lyange  
eli ihiga  
ihigá ki  
☆ omu mahiga 18 : around the cooking stones, hearth side / kandokando  
ya mafiga / 炉辺
- a. fire place; cooking stove / jiko / かまど / kamado  
ekyô:to 7, ebyô:to 8  
ekyô:to kyange  
eki kyô:to  
kyô:tó ki  
< okwô:ta "to warm oneself (at the fire)/kuota", cf. No.940.
230. upper place in the kitchen where firewood is usually kept / dari / 薪を置く場所  
/ takigi wo oku basho  
obutâra 14  
obutâra bwange  
obu butâra  
butará ki
231. garden / kiwanja, vi- / 庭 / niwa  
1) ekibûga 7, ebibûga 8  
ekibûga kyange  
eki kibûga  
kibúgá ki

N.B. This shows the approach to the entrance in the estate / sehemu ya kuingilia nyumba / 玄関のアプローチ

- 2) eilêmbo 5, amalêmbo 10

eilêmbo lyange

eli ilêmbo

ilêmbó ki

<okulêmba "to decorate/kupamba".

N.B. This is synonymous with the preceding, but shows a longer one / sehemu ya kupamba nje ya nyumba

232. fence / uzio / 囲い、垣根 / kakoi; kanine

olúgo 11, éngo 10

olugó lwange

olu lúgo, ezi ngo → ezingo

lugó ki

233. meeting place; assembly hall / nyumba ya mkutano? / 集会所 / shuukaijo

eita:ho 5, amata:ho 6

eita:hó lyange

eli ita:ho

ita:hó ki

<okuta:ha "to go in/kuingia", cf. No.521.

N.B. This is a tent made with palm leaves in the garden at the occasions of wedding ceremony, funeral service, etc. / hema la kyenyeji wakati ya ndoa, msiba, etc. / 結婚式や葬式の時に家の庭に建てる臨時のテント (椰子の木の葉でつくる)

234. toilets; lavatory; water closet / choo, vy-; msalani / 便所 / benjo

- 1) ekiholô:ni 7, ebiholô:ni 8

ekiholô:ni kyange

eki kiholô:ni

kiholô:ní ki

- 2) omushalâ:ni 3, (emishalâ:ni 4) <Sw.

omushalâ:ni gwange

ogu mushalâ:ni

mushalâ:ní ki

235. garbage dump / jalala / ゴミ捨て場 / gomisuteba

olubûngo 11, embûngo 10

olubûngo lwange

olu lubûngo

lubûngó ki

N.B. This actually shows a dumping hole / shimo ya kutupia uchafu. It is very likely that this noun derives from okubûnga "to have no fixed address", cf. No.801, showing a place where people throw rubbish with

no care. Traditionally, banana fields served as a dumping ground.

- a. rubbish / uchafu / ゴミ / gomi  
 obuchâ:fu 14 <Sw.  
 obuchâ:fu bwange  
 obu buchâ:fu  
 buchâ:fú ki  
 cf. No.991.
236. grave; tomb / kaburi, ma- / 墓 / haka
- 1) eñanga 9,10  
 eñangá yange  
 egi ñanga  
 ñangá ki  
 N.B. This is a grave pit / shimo ya kuzikia / 墓穴 (まだ塞いでいない)
- 2) ekitû:lo 7, ebitû:lo 8  
 ekitû:lo kyange  
 eki kitû:lo  
 kitû:ló ki  
 <okutû:la "to live, to stay / kuishi, kukaa" (?), cf. No.801.  
 N.B. This is a grave just covered / kaburi ambayo imeisha funikwa /  
 土を盛った墓穴
- 3) ilimbo 9,10  
 (ilimbó yange)  
 egi ní ilimbo  
 ilimbó ki  
 N.B. This shows the cemetery of a church / makaburi ya kanisa. Note  
 also that the augment is absent in the noun and that the copula ni  
 is necessary in the predicative construction.
237. church / kanisa / 教会 / kyokai
- ekelezía 9,10 <Lat.  
 ekelezía yange  
 egi kelezía  
 kelezía ki
- a. platform, stage / jukwaa, ma- / 演台、舞台 / endai, butai  
 ekitû:ti 7, ebitû:ti 8  
 ekitû:ti kyange  
 eki kitû:ti  
 kitû:tí ki
- b. lecture hall, auditorium for missionary functions / ? / 講堂、説教場 / koudou  
 ekigângo 7, ebigângo 8  
 ekigângo kyange  
 eki kigângo

- kigângó ki
238. hospital / hospitali / 病院 / byouin
- 1) eitámbilo 5, amatámbilo 6  
eitámbiló lyange  
eli itámbilo  
itámbiló ki  
<appl. of okutámba "to cure/kuponya", cf. No.627.
- 2) ehóspítáli 9,10 <Eng.  
ehóspítáli yange  
egi hóspítáli  
hóspítáli ki
- ☆ Ehóspítáli yange (or ehospítáli yange) ne:séla. : my hospital is expensive  
/ hospitali yangu ni ghali / 私の病院は高い
239. school / shule / 学校 / gakkou
- eshú:le 9,10 <Sw. shule <Ger. Schule  
eshú:le yange  
egi shú:le  
shú:lé ki
240. market ; fair / soko / 市場 / ichiba
- 1) omujájalo 3, emijájalo 4 : fair open at fixed days / 定期市  
omujájaló gwange  
ogu mujájalo  
mujájaló ki
- 2) eishóko 6, amashóko 6 <Sw. : permanent market / 常設市場  
eishokó lyange  
eli ishóko  
ishókó ki
241. shop; store / duka, ma- / 店、商店 / mise; shoutén
- edú:ka 9,10 <Sw.  
edu:ká yange  
egi dú:ka  
dú:ká ki
- or eidú:ka 5, amadú:ka 6 <Sw.  
eidu:ká lyange  
eli idú:ka  
idú:ká ki
242. path; way / njia / 道 / michi
- 1) omuhânda 3, emihânda 4 : path / njia / 小道  
omuhânda gwange  
ogu muhânda  
muhândá ki

- 2) ekihóngolelo 7, ebihóngolelo 8  
 ekihóngoleló kyange  
 eki kihóngolelo  
 kihóngoleló ki  
 N.B. This shows a path wide enough for cows to pass / njia kubwa  
 kidogo / 牛などが通る少し広めの田舎道  
 <okuhóngolela "to open the cowhouse in the morning".
- a. crossroads / njia panda / 交差点 / kousaten  
 emihande:tâ:na 4  
 emihande:tâ:na yange  
 egi mihande:tâ:na  
 mihande:tâ:ná ki  
 <emihânda 4 "paths" followed by etâ:na 5(?) "separation", this latter  
 being derived from okutâ:na "to branch (roads)".
243. road / barabara / 道路 / douro  
 embalabâla 9,10 <Sw.  
 embalabâla yange  
 egi mbalabâla  
 mbalabâlâ ki
244. slope / mtelemko, mi-; mpando, mi- / 坂 / saka  
 1) obusó:ka 14, ----? : downhill slope / telemko, ma- / 下り坂  
 obuso:ká bwange  
 obu busó:ka  
 busô:ká ki  
 2) eibanga 5, amabanga 6 : uphill slope / mpando, mi- / 登り坂  
 eibangá lyange  
 eli ibanga  
 ibangá ki
245. village / kijiji, vi- / 村 / mura  
 ekya:lo 7, ebya:lo 8  
 ekya:ló kyange  
 eki kya:lo  
 kya:ló ki
246. town / mji, mi- / 町 / machi  
 omúji 3, emiji 4 <Sw.  
 omuji gwange  
 ogu múji  
 mújí ki
247. country / nchi; taifa / 国 / kuni  
 1) eihánga 5, amahánga 6  
 eihangá lyange

eli ihánga

ihângá ki

N.B. This word rather means a foreign country than a country in its simple sense.

☆ omuñahánga 1, abañahánga 2 : foreigner / mtu wa nchi ingine / 外国人

2) énsi 9,10

See No.274.

a. ancient chiefdoms of the Buhaya

The names of chiefdom are in class 9 in accordance to énsi 9/10 "country".

1) kiziba 9

kizibá yange

egi ní kiziba

kizibá ki

cf. omuziba 1, abaziba 2 : inhabitants of Kiziba

omuzibá wange

ogu muziba

muzibá ki

2) bugábo 9

bugabó yange

egi ní (or ni) bugábo

bugabó ki

cf. omuhénda-ngabo 1, abahénda-ngabo 2 : inhabitants of Bugabo

omuhénda-ngabó wange

ogu muhénda-ngabo

muhénda-ngabó ki

N.B. This name is composed of okuhêmba "to snapp off" and engabo 9/10 "shield". The inhabitants of Bugabo are characterized as so strong as to break shields.

3) kyamutwâ:ra 9

kyamutwâ:ra yange

egi ní (or ni) kyamutwâ:ra

kyamutwâ:râ ki

N.B. The first vowel a of this word is hardly long.

cf. omuyô:za 1, abayô:za 2 : inhabitants of Kyamutwara

omuyó:za wange

ogu muyô:za

omuyó:zá ki

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

4) marúku 9

marúku yange

egi ní (or ní) marúku

marúkú ki

N.B. This is a small chiefdom which once existed between Kyamutwara and Kihanja. The inhabitants are considered as part of abayô:za.

5) kihánja 9

kihanjá yange

egi ní (or ní) kihánja

kihánjá ki or kihánjá ki

cf. omuhámba 1, abahámba 2 : inhabitants of Kihanja

omuhambá wange

ogu muhámba

muhámba ki

6) ihangiro 9

ihangiró yange

egi ní ihangiro → egi ní:hangiro

ihangiró ki

cf. omunyaihangiro 1, abanyaihangiro 2 : inhabitants of Ihangiro

omunyaihangiró wange

ogu munyaihangiro

munyaihangiró ki

N.B. The [h] is very weak.

7) misêni 9

misêni yange

egi ní (ní) misêni

misêni ki

N.B. This region borders on Uganda. Although located within Tanzania, traditionally it is not a Haya chiefdom, but part of Buganda.

cf. omuganda-kyâ:ka 1, abaganda-kyâ:ka 2 : inhabitants of Musenyi

omuganda-kyâ:ka wange

ogu muganda-kyâ:ka

muganda-kyâ:ká ki

N.B. This name comes from a village called kyâ:ka in Misenyi.

248. world / dunia / 世界 / sekai

eihánga 5, amahánga 6

See the preceding number.

249. farm; garden; plantation / shamba, ma- / 畑 / hatake

1) ekibánja 7, ebibánja 8

ekibánja kyange

eki kibánja

kibánjá ki

N.B. This is the traditional type of banana field mingled with coffee

trees / shamba la migomba na mibuni. However, it should be noted that ekibanja shows not only the field itself but also the premises in their totality.

2) omusili 3, emisili 4

omusilí gwange

ogu musili

musilí ki

N.B. This word indicates other types of fields than ekibanja. Cultivated are peripheral areas of ekibanja, a river or woods, and root crops such as cassavas, sweet potatoes, or bambara groundnuts are planted.

3) eshamba 9,10 <Sw. : syn. of the preceding.

eshamba yange

egi shamba

shambá ki

or eishamba 5, amashamba 6 <Sw.

eishamba lyange

eli ishamba

ishambá ki

4) obulime 14, ----

obulimé bwange

obu bulime

bulimé ki

N.B. This is a cultivated field / sehemu ya shamba ambayo imelimwa / 耕された畑 When crops are planted, it is called omusili 3/4.

<okulima "to cultivate/kulima", cf. No.655.

a. ridge / tuta, ma- / 畝 / une

eitu:si 5, amatu:si 6

eitu:sí lyange

eli itu:si

itu:sí ki

N.B. This is a round type of ridges mainly for potatoes.

250. border; boundary / mpaka, mi- / 境、境界 / sakai; kyokai

olubibi 11, embibi 10

olubibi lwange

olu lubibi

lubibí ki

251. unutilized land; bush / pori / 藪、荒地 / yabu; arechi

eilungu 5, amalungu 6

eilungú lyange

eli ilungu

ilungú ki

- a. uninhabited land / pori kubwa / 人の住まない土地  
 éishwa 5, ----  
 eishwá: lyange  
 eli íshwa → eli:shwa  
 íshwá: ki
252. bush; thicket / kichaka, vi- / 藪、茂み / yabu; shigemi  
 1) ekisháka 7, ebisháka 8  
 ekishaká kyange  
 eki kisháka  
 kisháká ki  
 2) eipo:li 5, amapo:li 6 <Sw. pori  
 eipo:li lyange  
 eli ipo:li  
 ipo:li ki  
 N.B. This shows an abandoned piece of land near the village.
253. wood; forest / msitu, mi- / 森、林 / mori; hayashi  
 ekibila 7, ebibila 8  
 ekibilá kyange  
 eki kibila  
 kibilá ki
254. grassland; savanna / mbuga / 草原 / sougen  
 olwé:ya 11, eñéya 10  
 olwe:yá lwange  
 olu lwé:ya  
 lwê:yá ki, ñéyá ki  
 N.B. Although olwé:ya is a lateritic grassland, some plants such as bambara groundnuts (ensholo), cassava (ebilí:bwa) and small type yams (ebila by'ómulwé:ya) are planted and grow, for which, see omusili 3/4 (No.249). Otherwise, it is only good to pasture cattle, to catch grasshoppers, to cut grass.
255. river / mto, mi- / 川 / kawa  
 omwi:ga 3, emi:ga 4  
 omwi:gá gwange  
 ogu mwi:ga  
 mwi:gá ki
- a. stream; current / nguvu ya mto / 川の流れ / nagare  
 engezi 9,10  
 engezí yange  
 egi ngezi  
 ngezí ki  
 <okugela "to flow; to stream [water] / kutiririka", cf. No.947.

256. ditch / mfereji, mi- / 溝 / mizo  
 The Bahaya do not dig ditches, but cf. :  
 1) omuhanda gw'amáizi  
 N.B. This is a way of water after rain / njia ya maji / 雨水の流れ  
 2) omugera 3, emigera 4  
 omugera gwanje  
 ugu mugera  
 mugera ki  
 N.B. This is a temporary stream of water after rain / maji kidogo yanayo  
 fuata njia ya mfereji / 雨のあと、あるいは雨季の時だけに現れる川  
 <okugela "to flow; to stream [water] / kutiririka", cf. No.947.
257. fall / maporomoko ya maji / 滝 / taki  
 engezi 9,10  
 See No.255.
258. upper stream / sehemu ya juu ya mto / 上流 / jouryuu  
 oruguru lw'omwi:ga  
 cf. oruguru 11 "above; north / juu; kaskazini", see No.375.  
 a. lower stream / sehemu ya chini ya mto / 下流 / karyuu  
 eifo y'omwi:ga  
 cf. éifo 20 "down; south / chini; kusini, see No.374.
259. flood / mafuliko / 洪水 / kouzui  
 No adequate word, but see :  
 ☆ Omwi:ga gwátêma. : the river has overflown / mto umefulika / 川が氾  
 濫した  
 cf. okutêma "to cut/kukata" (No.708).
260. bridge / daraja, ma- / 橋 / hashi  
 olutindo 11, entindo 10  
 olutindó lwange  
 olu lutindo  
 lutindó ki  
 <okutinda "to pave", cf. No.732.
261. lake / ziwa, ma- / 湖 / mizuumi  
 eñanja 9,10  
 eñanjá yange  
 egi ñanja  
 ñanjá ki
262. march; swamp / ziwa la matope / 沼、湿地 / numa; shicchi  
 olutaténga 11, entaténga 10 or ebitaténga 8  
 olutatengá lwange  
 olu lutaténga  
 lutatêngá ki

- a. pond / bwawa, ma- / 池 / ike  
 ekitúnga 7, ebitúnga 8  
 ekitúnga kyange  
 eki kitúnga  
 kitúngá ki
263. spring / chemuchemu / 泉 / izumi  
 1) entabuko 9,10  
 entabukó yange  
 egi ntabuko  
 ntabukó ki  
 <okutabuka "to come out from the ground", cf. No.522.  
 2) enchûro 9,10  
 enchûro yange  
 egi nchûro  
 nchûró ki  
 <okuchûla "to mourn; to lament", cf. No.580.
- a. well / kisima, vi- / 井戸 / ido  
 The Haya do not dig wells; they draw water in rivers.
264. bank; shore / kandokando ya mto / 岸 / kishi  
 omu lubaju lw'ómwi:ga  
 a. sandy beach / ufuko / 砂浜 / sunahama  
 omwâ:lo 3, emyâ:lo 4  
 omwâ:lo gwange  
 ogu mwâ:lo  
 mwâ:ló ki
265. wave / dhoruba / 波 / nami  
 eiyengo 5, amayengo 6  
 eiyengó lyange  
 eli iyengo  
 iyengó ki
266. mountain / mlima, mi- / 山 / yama  
 eibanga 5, amabanga 6  
 eibangá lyange  
 eli ibanga  
 ibangá ki  
 a. earthquake / mtetemeko wa udongo / 地震 / jishin  
 omusisi 3, emisisi 4  
 omusisi gwange  
 ogu musisi  
 musisi ki
267. valley / bonde, ma- / 谷 / tani

- olwanga 11, ----  
 olwangá lwange  
 olu lwanga  
 lwangá ki  
 cf. Byarushengo (1977) oluhanga.
268. plains / tambarare / 平野 / heiya  
 omutelé:ka 3, emitelé:ka 4  
 omutele:ká gwange  
 ogu mutelé:ka  
 mutelê:ká ki
269. water / maji / 水 / mizu  
 amáizi 6  
 amáizi gange  
 aga máizi  
 máizi ki  
 cf. otwí:zi 13 (obwí:zi 14 not in use) : small quantity of water, or polite  
 way to designate water/maji kidogo/ 少量の水、あるいは水を丁寧に言う時  
 ☆ Ninshabá otwí:zi tw'ókúñwa. : I ask for some drinking water / ninaomba  
 maji kidogo ya kunywa / 飲み水が少し欲しいのです
- a. steam; vapor / mvuke, mi- / 湯気、蒸気 / yuge; jouki  
 olwô:ya 11, ----  
 olwô:ya lwange  
 olu lwô:ya  
 lwô:yá ki
270. dew / umande / 露 / tsuyu  
 olume 11, ----  
 olumé lwange  
 olu lume  
 lumé ki
271. bubble / povu, ma- / 泡 / awa  
 eifúlo 5, ----  
 eifúlo lyange  
 eli ifúlo  
 ifúló ki
272. island / kisiwa, vi- / 島 / shima  
 ekizingá 7, ebizingá 8  
 ekizingá kyange  
 eki kizingá  
 kizingá ki  
 or eizingá 5, amazínga 6  
 eizingá lyange

- eli izínga  
izíngá ki
273. stone / jiwe, ma- / 石 / ishi  
eibâ:le 5, amabâ:le 6  
eibâ:le lyange  
eli ibâ:le  
ibâ:lé ki
- a. rock / mwamba, my- / 岩 / iwa  
olwâ:zi 11, (eñâzi 10)  
olwâ:zi lwange  
olu lwâ:zi  
lwâ:zi ki
- b. cave / pango / 洞穴 / horaana  
empako 9,10  
empakó yange  
egi mpako  
mpakó ki
274. land / ardhi / 土地 / tochi  
énsi 9,10  
énsi yange  
egi nsi → eginsi  
nsi ki  
N.B. This word also designates "country/nchi".  
☆ Egi nsi yange. : this is my land / ここは私の土地だ
- a. earth; soil / udongo / 土、地面 / tsuchi; jimen  
eitaka 5, ----  
eitaká lyange  
eli itaka  
itaká ki
275. clay / udongo wa mfinyanzi / 粘土 / nendo  
eibûmba 5, ----  
eibûmba lyange  
eli ibûmba  
ibûmbá ki  
<okubûmba "to knead clay/kufinyanga", cf. No.697.
276. mud / tope, ma- / 泥 / doro  
1) ebisha:bo 8  
ebisha:bó byange  
ebi bisha:bo  
bisha:bó ki  
N.B. This is "mud of road/matope ya njia (?)".

- 2) obudongo 14, ----  
 obudongó bwange  
 obu budongo  
 budongó ki  
 N.B. This word indicates mud used to daub on walls, or to make bricks  
 / matope ya ukuta wa nyumba au matofali / 壁用あるいはレンガづくり  
 用泥
277. sand / mchanga / 砂 / suna  
 omushêñe 3, ----  
 omushéñe gwange  
 ogu mushêñe  
 mushéñé ki
278. dust / vumbi, ma- / 埃 / hokori  
 echu:chu 9  
 echu:chú yange  
 egi chu:chu  
 chu:chú ki
279. iron / chuma, by- / 鉄 / tetsu  
 ekyô:ma 7, ebyô:ma 8  
 ekyó:ma kyange  
 eki kyô:ma  
 kyô:má ki
280. fire / moto, my- / 火 / hi  
 omulilo 3, emililo 4  
 omuliló gwange  
 ogu mulilo  
 muliló ki
- a. burnt field / pori iliyochomwa / 畑などの焼け跡 / yakeato  
 oluhí:la 11, ----  
 oluhi:lá lwange  
 olu luhí:la  
 luhî:lá ki
281. smoke / moshi, my- / 煙 / kemuri  
 omwî:ka 3, emî:ka 4  
 omwî:ka gwange  
 ogu mwî:ka  
 mwî:ká ki
282. ash / jivu, ma- / 灰 / hai  
 éijwi 5, ----  
 eijwí: lyange  
 eli ijwi → eli:jwi

- íjwí: ki
- a. soot / uchafu wa nje ya sufuria / 煤 / susu  
enziro-núngu 10  
enziro-núngu zange  
ezi nziro-núngu  
nziro-núngu ki
283. charcoal / kaa, ma-; mkaa / 炭、木炭 / sumi; mokutan  
eikára 5, amakára 6 (or eikála 5, amakála 6)  
eikára lyange  
eli ikára  
ikára ki
284. firewood / kuni / 薪 / maki; takigi  
olúkwi 11, énkwi 10  
olukwí: lwange  
olu lúkwi, ezi úkwi → ezinkwi  
lúkwi: ki
- a. to gather wood for fuel / kutafuta kuni / 薪を取りに行く / maki wo torini  
iku  
okushê:ná, or more completely :  
okushê:ná énkwi → okushê:n'énkwi
- b. to chop wood / kupasua kuni / 薪を割る  
okwá:sá énkwi → okwá:s'énkwi  
cf. okwá:sa "to split/kupasua".
285. rainy season / masika / 雨季、梅雨 / uki; baiu
- 1) etóigo 9,10  
etóigo yange  
egi tóigo  
tóigó ki  
N.B. This shows rainy season in general and in particular heavy rainy  
season from March to June / 雨季、特に3月から6月にかけての長雨季
- 2) omu sé:nene 18  
N.B. This is the small rainy season from September to November, [lit.]  
the season of grasshoppers / 9月から11月にかけての小雨季、イナゴの発  
生する時期であることからこの名がある  
cf. ensé:nene 9,10 "grasshopper/senene".
- a. dry season / kiangazi / 乾季 / kanki  
ekyánda 7, ebyánda 8  
ekyandá kyange  
eki kyánda  
kyandá ki
286. weather / hali ya hewa; wakati / 天気、天候 / tenki; tenkou

1) eizô:ba 5, ----

N.B. This means also the sun, see No.296.

☆ Eizô:ba líbi. : the weather is bad / hali ya hewa ni mbaya / 天気が悪い

☆ Eizô:ba lyá:tâma. : the weather has become bad / hali ya hewa imekuwa mbaya / 天気が悪くなった

☆ Eizô:ba lilúngi.:the weather is good/hali ya hewa ni mzuri/ 天気が良い

2) obwí:le 14, ----

obwí:le bwange

obu bwí:le

bwí:lé ki

N.B. This word shows the weather, but especially the atmosphere of dawn / hali ya hewa ya asubuhi / 天気 (特に明け方の)

☆ Obwí:le búbi. : the weather is bad / hali ya hewa ni mbaya / 天気が悪い

☆ Obwí:le bwá:tâma. : the weather has become bad, the same as eizô:ba lyá:tâma.

a. cloudy day / wakati ya mawingu / 曇りの日 / kumori no hi

ekí:re 7, ebí:re 8

ekí:re kyange

eki kí:re

kí:ré ki

287. air / hewa / 空気 / kuuki

akayaga 12, ----

akayagá kange

aka kayaga

kayagá ki

N.B. This is a diminutive of omuyaga 3/4 "wind/upepo" (cf. the following number), and means "good wind; ventilation/hewa mzuri / 良い風、通風

288. wind / upepo / 風 / kaze

omuyaga 3, emiyaga 4

omuyagá gwange

ogu muyaga

muyagá ki

a. to blow / kuwa upepo / 風が吹く / gaze ga fuku

1) alí yó omuyaga : it is windy / kuna upepo / 風が吹いている

2) okuhu:ta : [lit.] to blow violently / kupuliza kwa nguvu / 強く吹く

See No.571.

b. swirl of wind / kimbunga, vi- / 風の渦巻 / uzumaki

akazímu 12, obuzímu 14 or otuzímu 13

akazímu kange

aka kazímu

kazímú ki

289. clouds / mawingu / 雲 / kumo  
 ekichwi 7, ebichwi 8  
 ekichwi: kyange  
 eki kichwi  
 kichwi: ki  
 N.B. Usually the plural is used.
- a. fog; mist / ukungu / 霧 / kiri  
 oluho 11, ----  
 oluhó lwange  
 olu luho  
 luhó ki
290. rain / mvua / 雨 / ame  
 1) enjûla 9,10  
 enjûla yange  
 egi njûla  
 njûlá ki  
 N.B. This is a general term for "rain".  
 ☆ enjûlá éнке → enjûl'éнке : short rainfall / mvua ndogo / ちょっとした雨  
 ☆ enjûlá enkénke → enjûl'énkenke : light rain / mvua ndogondogo / 小雨  
 2) akajûla 12, ----  
 N.B. This is a diminutive of enjûla 9/10, and shows "unexpected rain  
 (rain in the dry season, etc.) / kamvua / 予期せぬ雨 (乾季などの)  
 3) olujóijo 11, enjóijo 10  
 olujóijo lwange  
 olu lujóijo  
 lujóijó ki  
 N.B. This is a long spell of drizzly rain / manyunyuy ya mvua / 霧雨のような長  
 雨
291. drop of water / tone, ma- / 滴 / shizuku  
 entó:n̄ya 9,10  
 ento:n̄yá: yange  
 egi ntó:n̄ya  
 ntó:n̄yá: ki
292. hail / mvua ya mawe / 霰 / arare  
 enjula yámabâ:le : [lit.] rain of stones
293. sky / mbingu; anga / 空 / sora  
 eiguru 5, ----  
 eigurú lyange  
 eli iguru  
 igurú ki  
 N.B. This word designates "lightning", too, cf. the following number.

cf. eigúru "above/juu", cf. No.363.

294. thunder / radi / 雷 / kaminari

1) enkúba 9,10

enkúba yange

egi nkúba

nkúbá ki

2) eiguru 5, ----

See the preceding number.

a. lightning / umeme / 稲光 / inabikari

olulábya 11, endábya 10

olulábya: lwange

olu lulábya

lulábyá: ki

or olulábyo 11, endábyo 10

olulábyo: lwange

olu lulábyo

lulábyó: ki

< okulábya "to flash (intr.) / kutoa umeme, mwanga kidogo", cf. No.1034.

295. rainbow / upinde wa mvua / 虹 / niji

omuhángazima 3, emihángazima 4

omuhángazimá gwange

ogu muhángazima

muhángazimá ki

296. sun / jua / 太陽 / taiyou

eizô:ba 5, ----

eizó:ba lyange

eli izô:ba

izô:bá ki

a. sunshine / nuru / 太陽光線 / taiyou kousen

omushána 3, emishána 4

omushaná gwange

ogu mushána

mushaná ki

N.B. This word designates "malaria", too, cf. No.606. The plural emishána is normally used in counting days in which one dries beans in the sun.

b. sunset / mwangaza wa mwisho baada ya jua kuzama / 夕焼け / yuukake

akalemba-bazâ:na 12, obulemba-bazâ:na 14 or otulemba-bazâ:na 13

akalemba-bazâ:na kange?

aka kalemba-bazâ:na

kalemba-bazâ:ná ki

N.B. This is an expression which literally says "that which cheats (the

children) so that they continue to play outside/kanakodanganya wacheze”.

Cf. okulêmba "to cheat/kudanganya" and okuza:na "to play/kucheza”.

297. light / mwangaza, my- / 光 / hikari  
 omwangâ:za 3, emyangâ:za 4 <Sw.?  
 omwangâ:za: gwange  
 ogu mwangâ:za  
 mwangâ:zá: ki  
 N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.
- a. flash / umeme; mwangaza kidogo / ピカッとした光、閃光 / senkou  
 olulâbya 11, endâbya 10  
 or olulâbyo 11, endâbyo 10  
 See No.294.  
 <okulâbya "to flash (intr.)", cf. No.1034.
298. shadow / kivuli, vi- / 影 / kage  
 ekiñuma:nûmi 7, ebiñuma:nûmi 8  
 ekiñuma:nûmi kyange  
 eki kiñuma:nûmi  
 kiñuma:nûmí ki  
 cf. eñuma "back; rear/nyuma" (No.362).
- a. shade / kivuli, vi- / 日陰、(木などの)陰、涼しい所 / kage; hikage  
 ekibê(h)o 7, ebibê(h)o 8  
 ekibê(h)o kyange  
 eki kibê(h)o  
 kibê(h)ó ki  
 <embê(h)o 9/10 "cold/baridi" (No.1051).
- ☆ aha kibêho : in the shade / chini ya kivuli / 日陰に
299. moon / mwezi / 月 / tsuki  
 omwê:zi 3, emyê:zi 4  
 omwê:zi gwange  
 ogu mwê:zi  
 mwê:zí ki
- a. full moon / mwezi mkubwa / 満月 / mangetsu  
 omwê:zí ogukûlu
- b. young moon / mwezi mdogo / 新月 / shingetsu  
 omwê:zí ogúto
300. star / nyota / 星 / hoshi  
 eñañi:ñi 9,10  
 eñañi:ñi yange  
 egi ñañi:ñi  
 ñañi:ñi ki

301. time; moment / wakati, ny-; nafasi / 時、時期、暇 / toki; jiki; hima  
 1) omwâ:ña 3, emyâ:ña 4  
 omwâ:ña gwange  
 ugu mwâ:ña : this is the time / 今がその時だ  
 mwâ:ña ki  
 N.B. This word shows not only "time, moment / wakati" but also "space / mahali", cf. No.359.  
 cf. akâ:ña 12  
 N.B. This is a diminutive of omwâ:ña 3/4, i.e. "small quantity of time".  
 It is more polite to use the dim. than the normal one in a sentence like the following.  
 ☆ Oiná akâ:ña nîenkya? : do you have time tomorrow? / una nafasi kesho?  
 / 明日ちょっと時間がとれますか  
 2) eibânga 5, --- : time, spare time / muda; nafasi / 時間、期間  
 eibânga lyange  
 eli ibânga  
 ibângá ki  
 ☆ Ya:nitilá eibânga lyange. : he wasted my time / amenipotezea muda wangu  
 / 彼は私の時間を無駄にした (待たせた、用もないのに呼んだ、などで)
302. hour / saa / 時間 / jikan  
 esâa 9,10 <Sw.  
 esâa yange  
 egi sâa  
 sâ:á ki  
 N.B. This word, a borrowing from Swahili, is peculiar in that although its final vowel is of two moras, it behaves as if esâ:(h)a. It designates "watch", too as in Swahili.  
 a. minute / dakika / 分 / fun  
 edá:ki:ka 9,10 <Sw.  
 edá:ki:ká yange  
 egi dá:ki:ka  
 dá:ki:ká ki
303. year / mwaka, my- / 年 / toshi; nen  
 omwâ:ka 3, emyâ:ka 4  
 omwâ:ka gwange  
 ugu mwâ:ka  
 mwâ:ká ki  
 N.B. The plural form shows "grain seeds", too. See No.124.
304. month / mwezi, my- / 月 / tsuki  
 omwê:zi 3, emyê:zi 3  
 N.B. Also designates "moon", cf. No.299.

305. week / juma, ma-; wiki / 週 / shuu  
 eilimânsi 5, amalimânsi 6  
 eilimânsi lyange  
 eli ilimânsi  
 ilimânsi ki  
 N.B. Also designates "Sunday", cf. No.358.
306. day / siku / 日 / hi  
 ekiló 7, ebílo 8  
 ekiló kyange  
 eki kilo  
 kíló ki  
 N.B. The singular designates "night", too (see No.311), but the plural shows always "days".  
 ☆ Ekiló kyâ.wa. : the day is over / siku imeisha / 一日は終わった
- a. every day / kila siku / 毎日 / mainichi  
 buli kilo
307. morning / asubuhi / 朝 / asa  
 1) obwánkya 14, ----  
 obwankyá bwange  
 obu bwánkya  
 bwánkya: ki  
 N.B. obwánkya, with the augment o-, means "one morning", and in its adverbial use it drops the augment.  
 2) omu lubwî:bwi 18 : at dawn; in the early mornig (around 6 o'clock)  
 / alfajili; mapema sana / 明け方、早朝に  
 N.B. lubwî:bwi is not in use by itself.  
 3) omu nkôko 18 : at the time when the cock crows (around 4 or 5 o'clock)  
 / wakati kuku anawika / ニワトリの鳴く時間 (朝4~5時)  
 cf. nkôko 9/10 "hen; cock / kuku".
308. daytime / mchana, mi- / 昼間、日中 / hiruma; nicchuu  
 omushána 3, emishána 4  
 omushaná gwange  
 ogu mushána
- a. afternoon / mchana, mi- / 午後 / gogo  
 bwa: mushána 14  
 N.B. obwî:le "weather" is responsible for bwa.
- b. noon / mchana, mi- / 昼 / hiru  
 1) aha machumba 16  
 <okuchumba "to cook/kupika", cf. No.676.  
 2) aha mahêmba  
 <okuhêmba "to make a fire for cooking", cf. No.673.

N.B. These two expressions simply say respectively "around the time of cooking" and "around the time of making fire for cooking". So, they show not only "around noon (12 pm)" but also "around 6 pm". Addition of bwa: mushána "in the afternoon" to them will make them clear and they definitely indicate "noon", i.e. bwa: mushána aha machumba or bwa: mushána aha mahêmba. To show "around 6 pm", it will suffice to add bwa igolo "evening" (see the following number), i.e. bwa igolo aha machumba or bwa igoló aha mahêmba.

309. evening / jioni / 夕方 / yuugata  
 bwa igolo  
 cf. igolo : not in use.
310. darkness / giza / 暗さ、暗闇 / kurasa; kurayami  
 omwí:lima 3, ----  
 omwí:limá gwange  
 ogu mwí:lima  
 mwí:limá ki
311. night / usiku / 夜 / yoru  
 ekilo 7, ebílo 8  
 N.B. ekílo usually designates a day, extending from morning to bedtime,  
 cf. No.306. To show "night", omu "in, during" is necessary as follows.  
 ☆ omu kilo 18 : during the night / usiku / 夜に / yoru ni
312. now / sasa / 今 / ima  
 mbwé:nú aha  
 cf. mbwê:nu "today/leo", cf. No.315.
313. old days / zamani / 昔 / mukashi  
 1) éila : those old days / zamani / 昔の日々  
 2) nî:la adv. : in the past; already / zamani / 昔、かつて、既に  
 ☆ Mazile nî:la. : I finished (it) long time ago / nimemaliza zamani / 私は (それ  
 は) とつくの昔に終えた
314. some day; one day / siku moja / いつか; ある日 / itsuka; aruhi  
 ekiló kímó(i)
315. today / leo / 今日 / kyou  
 1) mbwê:nu  
 N.B. This word is also used to urge "come on!; now / sasa / さあ (促し).  
 2) kiló eki → kil'ê:ki : this day / siku hii / この日
316. yesterday / jana / 昨日 / kinou  
 1) ñéigolo  
 2) The conjugation of yesterday's past can show varieties of the meaning  
 of "yesterday".  
 ☆ Alailé afi:le. : he died yesterday; [lit.] he passed one night since he  
 is dead / [lit.] amelala amekufa / 彼は昨日死んだ

317. tomorrow / kesho / 明日 / asu; ashita  
 1) *nénkya* adv.  
 2) *búkeile* : when it is open / *kutakapokucha*  
*obwá:kya* : which is going to open  
*obulá:kya* : which will open / *itakayokucha*  
*obúkya* : which opens / *ambayo ucha*  
 N.B. All these words derive from *okúkya* "to dawn/kucha", see No.933.
318. the day before yesterday / *juzi* / 一昨日 / *ototoi, ototsui*  
*íjo* adv.  
 N.B. This word also means "the day after tomorrow", see the following number.
- a. the other day / *juzijuzi* / 先日 / *senjitsu*  
*íjwé:li* adv.
319. the day after tomorrow / *kesho-kutwa* / あさって / *asatte*  
*íjo* adv.
320. this month / *mwezi huu* / 今月 / *kongestu*  
 (o)*mwé:zí* *ogu* → (o)*mwé:z'ò:gu*
- a. last month / *mwezi uliyoisha* / 先月 / *sengetsu*  
*omwé:zí* *ogúhoile*  
 cf. *okúha* "to finish (intr.)/kuisha".
- b. next month / *mwezi utakaokuja* / 来月 / *raigetsu*  
*omwé:zí* *oguláija*  
 cf. *okwi:ja* "to come/kuja".
321. this year / *mwaka huu* / 今年 / *kotoshi*  
 (o)*mwá:ká* *ogu* → (o)*mwá:k'ò:gu*
- a. last year / *mwaka uliyoisha* / 去年 / *kyonen*  
*omwá:ká* *ogúhoile*  
 cf. *okúha* "to finish (intr.)/kuisha".
- b. next year / *mwaka utakaokuja*; *mwakani* / 来年 / *rainen*  
*omwá:ká* *oguláija*  
 cf. *okwi:ja* "to come/kuja".
322. one / *moja* / 一 / *ichi*  
 -mo (or -moi among the old) adj.
1. *ómo(i)*
  3. *gúmo(i)*
  5. *límo(i)*
  7. *kímo(i)*
  9. *émo(i)*
  11. *lúmo(i)*
  12. *kámo(i)*
  14. *búmo(i)*

15. kúmo(i)

16. hámo(i)

17. kúmo(i)

18. múmo(i)

N.B. 1) émo(i) 9 is used for abstract counting.

2) obúmo(i) 14 means "unity / umoja", see below.

3) émo(i) means a figure 1.

4) hámo(i) 16 usually means "together / pamoja / 一緒に "

5) kúmo(i) 17 usually means "in the same manner / namna moja / 同じやり方で "

6) This adjective, when used in plural classes (2, 4, 6, etc.), indicates "united ~ ", e.g. abantu bámo(i) 2 "united people".

☆ 1. omuntú ómo(i) → omuntw'ó:mo(i) : one person / mtu mmoja

3. omutwê: gúmo(i) : one head / kichwa kimoja

5. eli:sho límo(i) : one eye / jicho moja

7. ekihúru kímo(i) : one hole / tundu moja

9. enkókó émo(i) → enkók'é:mo(i) : one chicken / kuku moja

11. olutú lúmo(i) : one stick / fimbo moja

12. akajangú kámo(i) : one cat / paka mmoja

15. okugulu kúmo(i) : one leg / mguu moja

a. unity / umoja / 統一、一体性 / touitsu; ittaisei

obúmo(i)

obumó(i) bwange; obumo(i) bwáitu

obu búmo(i)

búmó(i) ki

323. two / mbili / 二 / ni

-bili adj.

2. bábili

4. ebili

6. gábili

8. bíbili

10. íbili

13. túbili

14. búbili

N.B. 1) ibili 10 is used for abstract counting.

2) eibili 10, avec an augment, shows a figure 2.

eibili zange

ezi ibili

ibili ki

N.B. The concord is class 10 because of the notional plurality of figure

2.

- ☆ 2. abantu bábili : two persons / watu wawili
- 4. emitwé ebili → emitw'é:bili : two heads / vichwa viwili
- 6. amáisho gábili : two eyes / macho mawili
- 8. ebihúru bíbili : two holes / tundu mbili
- 10. enkóko ibili : two chickens / kuku wawili
- 13. otujangú túbili : two cats / paka wawili
- 14. obujangú búbili : the same as the preceding.

a. second / ya pili / 第二の / dai ni no

conn. + kábili

- 1. omw:ana wa kábili : the second child / mtoto wa pili
- 3. omuti gwa: kábili : the second tree / mti wa pili
- 5. eli:sho lya: kábili : the second eye / jicho la pili
- 7. ekihuru kya: kábili : the second hole / tundu ya pili
- 9. enkoko ya: kábili : the second chicken / kuku ya pili
- 11. oluti lwa: kábili : the second stick / fimbo ya pili
- 12. akajangu ka: kábili : the second cat / kapa ya pili
- 15. okugulu kwa: kábili : the second leg / mguu wa pili

324. three / tatu / 三 / san

-shatu adj.

- 2. báshatu
- 4. eshatu
- 6. gáshatu
- 8. bíshatu
- 10. ishatu
- 13. túshatu
- 14. búshatu

N.B. 1) ishatu 10 is used for abstract counting.

2) eishatu means a figure 3.

eishatú zange

ezi ishatu

ishatú ki

- ☆ 2. abantu báshatu : three persons / watu watatu
- 4. emitwé eshatu → emitw'é:shatu : three heads / vichwa vitatu
- 6. amáisho gáshatu : three eyes / macho matatu
- 8. ebihúru bíshatu : three holes / tundu tatu
- 10. enkóko ishatu : three chickens / kuku watatu
- 13. otujangú túshatu : three cats / paka watatu
- 14. obujangú búshatu : the same as the preceding.

a. third / ya tatu / 第三の / dai san no

conn. + káshatu

- 1. omw:ana wa káshatu : the third child / mtoto wa tatu

3. omuti gwa: káshatu : the third tree / mti wa tatu
5. eli:sho lya: káshatu : the third eye / jicho la tatu
7. ekihuru kya: káshatu : the third hole / tundu ya tatu
9. enkoko ya: káshatu : the third chicken / kuku ya tatu
11. oluti lwa: káshatu : the third stick / fimbo ya tatu
12. akajangu ka: káshatu : the third cat / paka ya tatu
15. okugulu kwa: káshatu : the third leg / mguu wa tatu

## 325. four / nne / 四 / si; yon

ˊna (or ˊnai among the old) adj.

2. bána(i)
4. éna(i)
6. gána(i)
8. bína(i)
10. ína(i)
13. túna(i)
14. búna(i)

N.B. ína(i) is used for abstract counting.

2) éina(i) means a figure 4.

einá(i) zange

ezi ína → ezi:na

iná(i) ki

- ☆ 2. abantu bána(i) : four persons / watu wanne
4. emitwé éna(i) → emitwé:na(i) : four heads / vichwa vinne
6. amáisho gána(i) : four eyes / macho manne
8. ebihúru bína(i) : four holes / tundu nne
10. enkókó ína(i) : four chickens / kuku wanne
13. otujangú túna(i) : four cats / paka wanne
14. obujangú búna(i) : the same as the preceding.

## a. fourth / ya nne / 第四の / dai yon no

conn. + kána(i)

1. omwa:na wa kána(i) : the fourth child / mtoto wa nne
3. omuti gwa: kána(i) : the fourth tree / mti wa nne
5. eli:sho lya: kána(i) : the fourth eye / jicho la nne
7. ekihuru kya: kána(i) : the fourth hole / tundu ya nne
9. enkoko ya kána(i) : the fourth chicken / kuku ya nne
11. oluti lwa: kána(i) : the fourth stick / fimbo ya nne
12. akajangu ka: kána(i) : the fourth cat / paka ya nne
15. okugulu kwa: kána(i) : the fourth leg / mguu wa nne

## 326. five / tano / 五 / go

-ta:nu adj.

2. báta:nu

4. eta:nu
6. gáta:nu
8. bíta:nu
10. ita:nu
13. túta:nu
14. búta:nu

N.B. 1) ita:nu 10 is used for abstract counting.

2) eita:nu means a figure 5.

eita:nú zange

ezi ita:nu

ita:nú ki

- ☆ 2. abantu báta:nu : five persons / watu watano
- 4. emitwé eta:nu → emitw'é:ta:nu : five heads / vichwa vitano
- 6. amáisho gáta:nu : five eyes / macho matano
- 8. ebihúru bíta:nu : five holes / tundu tano
- 10. enkóko ita:nu : five chickens / kuku watano
- 13. otujangú túta:nu : five cats / paka watano
- 14. obujangú búta:nu : the same as the preceding.

a. fifth / ya tano / 第五の / dai go no

conn. + káta:nu

1. omwa:na wa káta:nu : the fifth child / mtoto wa tano
3. omuti gwa: káta:nu : the fifth tree / mti wa tano
5. eli:sho lya: káta:nu : the fifth eye / jicho la tano
7. ekihuru kya: káta:nu : the fifth hole / tundu ya tano
9. enkoko ya káta:nu : the fifth chicken / kuku ya tano
11. oluti lwa: káta:nu : the fifth stick / fimbo ya tano
12. akajangu ka: káta:nu : the fifth cat / paka ya tano
15. okugulu kwa: káta:nu : the fifth leg / mguu wa tano

327. six / sita / 六 / roku

omukâ:ga 3, emikâ:ga 4

omukâ:ga gwange

ogu mukâ:ga

mukâ:gá ki

N.B. To indicate a number, this noun is used without augment. With the augment, it shows a figure 6.

- ☆ 2. abantu mukâ:ga : six persons / watu sita
- 4. emitwé: mukâ:ga : six heads / vichwa sita
- 6. amáisho mukâ:ga : six eyes / macho sita
- 8. ebihúru mukâ:ga : six holes / tundu sita
- 10. enkóko mukâ:ga : six chickens / kuku sita
- 13. otujangú mukâ:ga : six cats / paka sita

14. obujangú mukâ:ga : the same as the preceding.

a. sixth / ya sita / 第六の / dai roku no

conn. + mukâ:ga

1. omwa:na wa mukâ:ga : the sixth child / mtoto wa sita

3. omuti gwa: mukâ:ga : the sixth tree / mti wa sita

5. eli:sho lya: mukâ:ga : the sixth eye / jicho la sita

7. ekihuru kya: mukâ:ga : the sixth hole / tundu ya sita

9. enkoko ya mukâ:ga : the sixth chicken / kuku ya sita

11. oluti lwa: mukâ:ga : the sixth stick / fimbo ya sita

12. akajangu ka: mukâ:ga : the sixth cat / paka ya sita

15. okugulu kwa: mukâ:ga : the sixth leg / mguu wa sita

328. seven / saba / 七 / hichi, nana

omúshanju 3, emíshanju 4

omúshanjú gwange

ogu múshanju

múshanjú ki

N.B. To indicate a number, this noun is used without augment. With the augment, it shows a figure seven.

☆ 2. abantu múshanju : seven persons / watu saba

4. emitwé: múshanju : seven heads / vichwa saba

6. amáisho múshanju : seven eyes / macho saba

8. ebihúru múshanju : seven holes / tundu saba

10. enkóko múshanju : seven chickens / kuku saba

13. otujangú múshanju : seven cats / paka saba

14. obujangú múshanju : the same as the preceding.

a. seventh / ya saba / 第七の / dai nana no

conn. + múshanju

1. omwa:na wa múshanju : the seventh child / mtoto wa saba

3. omuti gwa: múshanju : the seventh tree / mti wa saba

5. eli:sho lya: múshanju : the seventh eye / jicho la saba

7. ekihuru kya: múshanju : the seventh hole / tundu ya saba

9. enkoko ya múshanju : the seventh chicken / kuku ya saba

11. oluti lwa: múshanju : the seventh stick / fimbo ya saba

12. akajangu ka: múshanju : the seventh cat / paka ya saba

15. okugulu kwa: múshanju : the seventh leg / mguu wa saba

329. eight / nane / 八 / hachi

omunâ:na 3, eminá:na 4

omuná:na gwange

ogu munâ:na

munâ:ná ki

N.B. To indicate a number, this noun is used without augment. With

the augment, it shows a figure eight.

- ☆ 2. abantu munâ:na : eight persons / watu wanane
  - 4. emitwé: munâ:na : eight heads / vichwa vinane
  - 6. amáisho munâ:na : eight eyes / macho manane
  - 8. ebihúru munâ:na : eight holes / tundu nane
  - 10. enkóko munâ:na : eight chickens / kuku wanane
  - 13. otujangú munâ:na : eight cats / paka wanane
  - 14. obujangú munâ:na : the same as the preceding.
- a. eighth / ya nane / 第八の / dai hachi no
- conn. + munâ:na
- 1. omwa:na wa munâ:na : the eighth child / mtoto wa nane
  - 3. omuti gwa: munâ:na : the eighth tree / mti wa nane
  - 5. eli:sho lya: munâ:na : the eighth eye / jicho la nane
  - 7. ekihuru kya: munâ:na : the eighth hole / tundu ya nane
  - 9. enkoko ya munâ:na : the eighth chicken / kuku ya nane
  - 11. oluti lwa: munâ:na : the eighth stick / fimbo ya nane
  - 12. akajangu ka: munâ:na : the eighth cat / paka ya nane
  - 15. okugulu kwa: munâ:na : the eighth leg / mguu wa nane

330. nine / tisa; kenda / 九 / kyuu

omwenda 3, emyenda 4

omwendá gwange

ogu mwenda

mwendá ki

N.B. To indicate a number, this nouns is used without augment. With the augment, it shows a figure nine.

- ☆ 2. abantu mwenda : nine persons / watu tisa
  - 4. emitwé: mwenda : nine heads / vichwa tisa
  - 6. amáisho mwenda : nine eyes / macho tisa
  - 8. ebihúru mwenda : nine holes / tundu tisa
  - 10. enkóko mwenda : nine chickens / kuku tisa
  - 13. otujangú mwenda : nine cats / paka tisa
  - 14. obujangú mwenda : the same as the preceding.
- a. ninth / ya tisa / 第九の / dai kyuu no
- conn. + mwenda
- 1. omwa:na wá mwenda : the ninth child / mtoto wa tisa
  - 3. omuti gwá: mwenda : the ninth tree / mti wa tisa
  - 5. eli:sho lyá: mwenda : the ninth eye / jicho la tisa
  - 7. ekihuru kyá: mwenda : the ninth hole / tundu ya tisa
  - 9. enkoko yá mwenda : the ninth chicken / kuku ya tisa
  - 11. oluti lwá: mwenda : the ninth stick / fimbo ya tisa
  - 12. akajangu ká: mwenda : the ninth cat / paka ya tisa

15. okugulu kwá: mwenda : the ninth leg / mguu wa tisa

331. ten / kumi / + / juu

eikúmi 5,10, amakúmi 6

eikúmi lyange, or eikúmi zange

eli ikúmi, or ezi ikúmi

ikúmi ki

N.B. To indicate a number, this noun is used without augment. With the augment, it shows a figure ten. As a noun, it is sometimes used in class 10.

☆ 2. abantu ikúmi → abantwi:kúmi : ten persons / watu kumi

4. emitwé ikúmi → emitwéikúmi : ten heads / vichwa kumi

6. amáisho ikúmi : ten eyes / macho kumi

8. ebihúru ikúmi : ten holes / tundu kumi

10. enkóko ikúmi : ten chickens / kuku kumi

14. otujangú ikúmi → otujangwi:kúmi : ten cats / paka kumi

14. obujangú ikúmi → ujangwi:kúmi : the same as the preceding.

a. tenth / ya kumi / 第十の / dai juu no

conn. + ikúmi

1. omwa:na wa ikúmi : the tenth child / mtoto wa kumi

3. omuti gwa ikúmi : the tenth tree / mti wa kumi

5. eli:sho lya ikúmi : the tenth eye / jicho la kumi

7. ekihuru kya ikúmi : the tenth hole / tundu ya kumi

9. en koko ya ikúmi : the tenth chicken / kuku ya kumi

11. oluti lwa ikúmi : the tenth stick / fimbo ya kumi

12. akajangu ka ikúmi : the tenth cat / paka ya kumi

15. okugulu kwa ikúmi : the tenth leg / mguu wa kumi

332. eleven / kumi na moja / 十一 / juu ichi

2. ikúmi ná ómo(i) → ikúmi n'ó:mo(i)

4. ikúmi na gúmo(i)

6. ikúmi na límo(i)

8. ikúmi na kómo(i)

10. ikúmi ná émo(i) → ikúmi n'é:mo(i) [abstract counting also]

13. ikúmi na kámo(i)

14. ikúmi na kámo(i)

333. twelve / kumi na mbili / 十二 / juu ni

2. ikúmi na bábili

4. ikúmi ná ebili → ikúmi n'é:bili

6. ikúmi na gábili

8. ikúmi na bíbili

10. ikúmi ná ibili → ikúmi náibili [abstract counting also]

13. ikúmi na túbili

14. ikúmi na búbili
334. thirteen / kumi na tatu / 十三 / juu san  
 2. ikúmi na báshatu  
 4. ikúmi ná eshatu → ikúmi n'é:shatu  
 6. ikúmi na gáshatu  
 8. ikúmi na bíshatu  
 10. ikúmi ná ishatu → ikúmi náishatu [abstract counting also]  
 13. ikúmi na túshatu  
 14. ikúmi na búshatu
335. fourteen / kumi na nne / 十四 / juu shi  
 2. ikúmi na bána(i)  
 4. ikúmi ná éna(i) → ikúmi n'é:na(i)  
 6. ikúmi na gána(i)  
 2. ikúmi na bína(i)  
 10. ikúmi ná ína(i) → ikúmi náína(i) [abstract counting also]  
 13. ikúmi na túna(i)  
 14. ikúmi na búna(i)
336. fifteen / kumi na tano / 十五 / juu go  
 2. ikúmi na báta:nu  
 4. ikúmi ná eta:nu → ikúmi n'é:ta:nu  
 6. ikúmi na gáta:nu  
 8. ikúmi na bíta:nu  
 10. ikúmi ná ita:nu → ikúmi náíta:nu [abstract counting also]  
 13. ikúmi na túta:nu  
 14. ikúmi na búta:nu
337. sixteen / kumi na sita / 十六 / juu roku  
 ikúmi na mukâ:ga
338. seventeen / kumi na saba / 十七 / juu hichi  
 ikúmi na múshanju
339. eighteen / kumi na nane / 十八 / juu hachi  
 ikúmi na munâ:na
340. ninteen / kumi na tisa / 十九 / juu kyuu  
 ikúmi na mwenda
341. twenty / ishirini / 二十 / ni juu  
 makumi gábili
342. thirty / thelathini / 三十 / san juu  
 makumi gáshatu
343. forty / arubaini / 四十 / yon juu (or si juu)  
 makumi gána(i)
344. fifty / hamsini / 五十 / go juu  
 makumi gáta:nu

cf. agáta:nu 6

agáta:nú gange

aga gáta:nu

N.B. This noun, with the augment a-, can designate a coin of fifty shillings.

345. sixty / sitini / 六十 / roku juu

enkâ:ga 9

<omukâ:ga 3/4 "six / sita", see No.327.

N.B. To indicate a number, this noun is used without augment. With the augment, it shows a figure sixty.

346. seventy / sabini / 七十 / nana juu (or hichi juu)

enshanju 9

<omúshanju 3/4 "seven / saba", see No.328.

N.B. To indicate a number, this noun is used without augment. With the augment, it shows a figure seventy.

347. eighty / themanini / 八十 / hachi juu

ekinâ:na 7

<omunâ:na 3/4 "eight / nane", see No.329.

N.B. To indicate a number, this noun is used without augment. With the augment, it shows a figure eighty.

348. ninety / tisini / 九十 / kyuu juu

ekyenda 7

<omwenda 3/4 "nine / tisa", see No.330.

N.B. To indicate a number, this noun is used without augment. With the augment, it shows a figure ninety.

349. hundred / mia / 百 / hyaku

ekikûmi 7, ebikûmi 8

cf. eikûmi 5/6 "ten / kumi", see No.331.

N.B. 1) When prefixed by an augment, this noun designate concrete objects, such as a coin of one hundred shillings.

2) bikûmi can be dispensed with (e.g. abantu bita:nu "five hundred persons) unless the noun is in class 8 (e.g. ebihúru bikumi bita:nu "five hundred holes). If bikûmi is not used in the latter case, the phrase means "five holes", and not "five hundred holes".

a. six hundred / mia sita / 六百 / roppyaku

lukâ:ga 11

cf. mukâ:ga 3 "six" (No.327) and nkâ:ga 9 "sixty" (No.345).

b. seven hundred / mia saba / 七百 / hahayaku

lúshanju 11

cf. múshanju 3 "seven" (No.328) and nshanju 9 "seventy" (No.346).

c. eight hundred / mia nane / 八百 / happyaku

lunâ:na 11

- cf. munâ:na 3 "eight" (No.329) and kinâ:na 7 "eighty" (No.347).
- d. nine hundred / mia tisa / 九百 / kyuuhyaku  
lwenda 11  
cf. mwenda 3 "nine" (No.330) and kyenda 7 "ninety" (No.348).
350. thousand / elfu / 千 / sen  
olukûmi 11, enkûmi 10  
cf. eikûmi 5/6 "ten" (No.331) and ekikûmi 7/8 "hundred" (No.349).
- a. ten thousand / 一万 / ichi man  
enkûmi ikûmi
351. zero / sifuri / 零 / rei  
obusha 14 : [lit.] nothing / bure / 何も無い
352. beginning / mwanzo / 最初、始め / saisho; hajime  
embandizo 9,10  
embandizó: yange  
egi mbandizo  
mbandizó: ki  
N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.  
cf. okubanza "to begin (tr., intr.)/kuanza".
- a. first / ya kwanza / 最初の、第一の / saisho no; dai ichi no  
conn. + mbele 9,10  
N.B. mbele alone is not in use.
1. omwa:na wá mbele : the first child / mtoto wa kwanza
  3. omuti gwá mbele : the first tree / mti wa kwanza
  5. eli:sho lyá mbele : the first eye / jicho la kwanza
  7. ekihuru kyá mbele : the first hole / tundu ya kwanza
  9. enkoko yá mbele : the first chicken / kuku ya kwanza
  11. oluti lwá mbele : the first stick / fimbo ya kwanza
  12. akajangu ká mbele : the first cat / paka wa kwanza
  15. okugulu kwá mbele : the first leg / mguu wa kwanza
- b. to begin with / kwanza / まず最初に / mazu saisho ni  
ekyámbele
353. next / ya kufuata / 次の / tsugi no
- 1) okuhondela : to follow / kufuata / 続く
  - ☆ omuntú alí kuhondela : the person who follows / mutu anayefuata / 続く人
  - ☆ alí kuhondelá ho : the next person (who follows here) / anayefuata hapa / 次の人
  - 2) okwi:ja : to come / kuja / 来る
  - ☆ omwá:ká ogulí (or ogwí, as pronounced more frequently) kwi:ja : the next year / mwaka unaokuja / 来年
354. last / mwisho / 最後、終わり / saigo; owari

enzindo 9,10

enzindó yange

egi nzindo

nzindó ki

☆ (omuntu) w'enzindo 1, (abantu) b'enzindo 2 : the last person / mtu wa mwisho / 最後の人

☆ omuti gw'enzindo : the last tree / mti wa mwisho / 最後の木

☆ omwaka gw'enzindo : the last year / mwaka wa mwisho / 最後の年

355. number (No.) / namba / 番 / ban

The order is expressed by conn. + number.

a. number; counting / hesabu / 数 / kazu

olubála 11, ----

olubalá lwange

olu lubála

lubalá ki

<okubala "to count/kuhesabu", cf. No.906.

356. times / mara / 回、回数 / kai; kaisuu

1) límo(i) 5 : once / mara moja

kábili 12 : twice / mara mbili

káshatu 12 : three times

kána(i) 12 : four times

káta:nu 12 : five times

2) omulúndi 3, emilúndi 4 : [lit.] shin / mguu, mi-. See No.43.

omulúndi gúmo(i) : once / mara moja

emilúndi ebili : twice / mara mbili

emilúndi eshatu : three times / mara tatu

emilúndi éna(i) : four times / mara nne

emilúndi eta:nu : five times / mara tano

emilúndi mukâ:ga : six times / mara sita

emilúndi múshanju : seven times / mara saba

emilúndi munâ:na : eight times / mara nane

emilúndi mwenda : nine times / mara tisa

emilúndi ikûmi : ten times / mara kumi

3) emára 9,10 <Sw.

emará yange

egi mára

mará ki

☆ emará émo(i) → emár'é:mo(i) : once / mara moja

4) esafâ:ri 9,10 <Sw. safari "travel"

esafâ:ri yange

egi safâ:ri

safā:ri ki

☆ esáfá:ri émo(i) → esáfá:ryé:mo(i) : once / mara moja

- a. time / mara / 回 / kai
- 1) e + lya (conn. of cl.5) + cardinal number
- ☆ elyámbele : the first time / mara ya kwanza
- ☆ elya:kábili : the second time / mara ya pili
- ☆ elya:káshatu : the third time / mara ya tatu
- 2) emara + conn. + cardinal number
- ☆ emara yá mbele : the first time / mara ya kwanza
- ☆ emara ya kábili : the second time / mara ya pili
- ☆ emara ya káshatu : the third time / mara ya tatu
357. name of the months / jina la kila mwezi / 月の名
- a. January / mwezi wa kwanza / 一月 / ichi-gatu  
omwe:zi gwá mbele
- b. February / mwezi wa pili / 二月 / ni-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa: kábili
- c. March / mwezi wa tatu / 三月 / san-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa: káshatu
- d. April / mwezi wa nne / 四月 / shi-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa: kána(i)
- e. May / mwezi wa tano / 五月 / go-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa: káta:nu
- f. June / mwezi wa sita / 七月 / roku-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa: mukâ:ga
- g. July / mwezi wa saba / 七月 / hichi-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa: múshanju
- h. August / mwezi wa nane / 八月 / hachi-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa: munâ:na
- i. September / mwezi wa tisa / 九月 / ku-gatu  
omwe:zi gwá: mwenda
- j. October / mwezi wa kumi / 十月 / juu-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa ikúmi
- k. November / mwezi wa kumi na mmoja / 十一月 / juu ichi-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa ikúmi na gúmo
- l. December / mwezi wa kumi na miwili / 十二月 / juu ni-gatu  
omwe:zi gwa ikúmi n'é:bili
358. days of the week / siku za juma / 曜日 / youbi
- a. Monday / Jumatatu / 月曜日 / getsuyoubi  
olw'ókubanza
- b. Tuesday / Jumanne / 火曜日 / kayoubi  
olwa:kábili

- c. Wednesday / Jumatano / 水曜日 / suiyoubi  
olwa:káshatu
- d. Thursday / Alhamisi / 木曜日 / mokuyoubi  
olwa:kána(i)
- e. Friday / Ijumaa / 金曜日 / kinyoubi  
olwa:káta:nu
- f. Saturday / Jumamosi / 土曜日 / doyoubi  
olwa:mukâ:ga
- g. Sunday / Jumapili / 日曜日 / nichiyoubi  
1) eilimânsi 5  
See No.305.  
☆ omu ilimânsi 18 : on Sunday / Jumapili / 日曜日に  
2) edominika 9 <Port.?  
edominika yange  
egi dominika  
dominiká ki  
☆ omu dominika 18 : on Sunday / Jumapili / 日曜日に
- h. holiday / sikukuu / 祭日 / saijitsu  
ekilo kikûlu 7, ebilo bikûlu 8
- i. resting day / sikukuu / 休日 / kyuuajitsu  
ekyô:si 7, ebyô:si 8  
ekyô:si kyange  
eki kyô:si  
kyô:sí ki  
<okwô:sha "to be absent/kutokuwa", cf. No.803.
359. place / mahali; nafasi / 場所、所 / basho; tokoro  
1) omwâ:nâ 3, emyâ:nâ 4  
See No.301.  
2) ahantu 16  
N.B. This noun shows any place outside the homestead / sehemu fulani;  
mahali fulani / 自宅以外の場所  
☆ Tinkagi:le hantu. : I have never been to any place / sijaenda mahali  
popote / 私は他所はまだどこにも行っていません
360. direction / elekeo / 方角、方向 / hougaku; houkou  
1) olubaju 11, embaju 10 : side / upande / 側、面  
N.B. This word originally means "rib/ubavu", cf. No.26.  
☆ olubaju lwa búlyo : right-hand side / upande wa kulia / 右側  
☆ olubaju lúmo(i) : one side / upande moja / 一面、片面  
☆ embaju zô:na : all the sides / upande zote / 全面  
☆ olubaju lw'ó:mwi:ga : direction of the river / upande wa mto / 川のある  
方向

- 2) oburugo 14, ---- : the direction from which sth comes / sehému ya kotoka / 方向  
 oburugó bwange  
 obu burugo  
 burugó ki  
 <okuluga, "to leave/kutoka", cf. No.510.
- ☆ oburugo bwá enjûla : the direction from which rain comes / sehému mvua inakokoeka / 雨の来る方向
- 3) obúña adv.  
 N.B. This word is not used alone, but should be followed by a word indicating a direction.
- ☆ obuñá ífo : downward / upande wa chini (au kusini) / 下 (あるいは南) の方に
- a. the other side / ng'ambo / 向こう側 / mukou gawa  
 buse:li 14  
 ☆ buse:li bw'ó:mwi:ga : the other side of the river. / ng'ambo ya mto / 川の向こう側
361. front / mbele / 前 / mae  
 omu máisho : in front [lit. in the eyes] / mbele / (目の) 前に  
 ☆ omu maishó g'é:nju : in front of the house / mbele ya nyumba / 家の前に  
 ☆ omu máisho gange : in front of me / mbele yange / 私の前に (で)
- a. before [time] / kabla / 前に / mae ni  
 Rendered by conjugation, for example :  
 ☆ tutákagobile : before we arrive / kabla ya sisi kufika / 我々が着く前に
362. back / nyuma / 後 / ushiro  
 1) eñuma 9  
 ☆ eñumá yange : behind me / nyuma yangu / 私の後  
 ☆ eñuma nju → eñumánju : behind the house / nyuma ya nyumba / 家の後  
 2) omu mugongo (or omu mugóngo) 18 : at the back / nyuma / 背後に / haigo ni
- a. after; later / nyuma / 後で / ato de  
 eñuma 9  
 ☆ Ndaijá eñuma. → ndaij'é:ñuma : I will come later / nitakuja nyuma / 私は後で来ます
363. above / juu / 上 / ue  
 1) eigúru 9? (or 20?)  
 ☆ eigurú yange : above me / juu yangu / 私の上に  
 ☆ eigurú y'é:nju : on top of the house / juu ya nyumba / 家の上に  
 2) omútwe 3 : [lit.] head / kichwa, see No.1.  
 ☆ a(h)a mútwe : at the top / upande wa juu / 上方、頭の方  
 cf. ant. a(h)a kibúnu : at the bottom / chini ya kitu; matako kwa kitu

/ 底に

364. down / chini / 下 / shita

ahánsi 16

cf. énsi "land", cf. No.274.

☆ ahansi y'é:mé:za : under the table / chini ya meza / 机の下に

365. right / kuume / 右 / migi

obúlyo 14

obulyó: bwange

obu búlyo

búlyó: ki

&lt;okúlya "to eat/kula".

☆ omukono gwa búlyo : the right hand / mukono wa kuume / 右手

366. left / kushoto / 左 / hidari

obumósho 14

obumoshó bwange

obu bumósho

bumóshó ki

☆ omukono gwa bumósho : the left hand / mukono wa kushoto / 左手

367. outside / nje / 外 / soto

1) énja 9

enjà yange

egi nja → eginja

njà ki

☆ enjà y'énju : outside the house / nje ya nyumba / 家の外

2) a(h)a hê:lu : open place (place which is not utilized, or used only for pasturage) / nafasi wazi / 広場、牧草地

N.B. hê:lu alone is not in use.

368. inside / ndani / 内、内部、中 / uchi; naibu; naka

omu nda 18

☆ omu nju 18 → omúnju : in the house / ndani ya nyumba / 家の中 (で)

☆ omu kihumba : in the room / ndani ya chumba / 部屋の中 (で)

☆ omu bantú aba : among these people / ndani ya watu hawa / これらの人の中に

369. between / katikati / 間 / aida

omu gáti 18

☆ omu gati yá emití ebili → omu gaty'é:mity'é:bili : between two trees / kati ya miti miwili / 二本の木の間に

☆ omu gatigáti (or omu gati:gáti) 18 : right in the center / katikati / 真ん中に

370. beside; vicinity / pembeni / 傍ら、側 / katawara; soba

omu lubaju 18 : at the edge (not in the center) / pembeni; kandokando

- / 端に  
cf. olubaju 11/10 "rib; side", see Nos.26 and 360.
- ☆ omu lubaju lw'ómwi:ga : beside a river / kandokando ya mto / 川のほとりに
- ☆ Olabé aha lubajú lwange! : pass by my side! / pita pembeni mwangu! / 私の横を通りなさい
371. around; circumference / mzunguko, mi- / 周囲 / shuui  
okuzúngu:ka : to go around / kuzunguka / 周りを巡る、回る  
☆ Ozungu:k'é:ñumánju! : turn to the back of the house! / zunguka nyuma ya nyumba / 家の後ろに回りなさい
372. east / mashariki / 東 / higashi  
No right word, but see :  
oburugo bw'éizô:ba : the place where the sun rises / sehemu jua linatoka / 太陽の登る所  
cf. oburugo, 14 see No.360.
373. west / magharibi / 西 / nishi  
No right word, but see :  
obugwo bw'éizô:ba : the place where the sun sets / sehemu jua inaanguka / 太陽の沈む所  
cf. obugwo, see No.528.
374. south / kusini / 南 / minami  
éifo 20 : down; south / chini; kusini / 下、南  
eifó: yange  
oku ifo  
ifó: ki  
N.B. This word also means "down/chini", cf. No.258. It may be related to okufo:la "to dig deep", cf. No.729. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.  
☆ obuñá ifo : in the direction of South / upande wa chini / 南の方角に  
cf. okusô:ka : to go down (to the south) / kutelemka; kushuka / (南に) 下がる cf. No.524.  
☆ osó:ke! : go down! / shuka chini! (?) / (南に) 下がれ
375. north / kaskazini / 北 / kita  
oruguru 11, ----  
(orugurú lwange)  
oku ruguru : this side is the north.  
N.B. This word also means "above/juu", cf. No.258.  
☆ obuña: rugúru : in the direction of North / upande wa juu / 北の方角に  
☆ Otembé oruguru! : go up to the north! / upande juu kaskazini! / 北に上がれ
376. surface / juu ya kitu / 表 / omote  
eigúru 20?

- ☆ eiguru y'ékitabo : the surface of a book / juu ya kitabu / 本の表
377. reverse side; underside / chini ya kitu / 裏 / ura  
ahánsi 16
- ☆ ahansi y'ékitabo : the reverse side of a book / chini ya kitabu / 本の裏側
378. bottom / chini / 底 / soko  
1) ekibúnu 7, ebibúnu 8  
ekibúnu kyange  
eki kibúnu  
kibúnú ki
- ☆ a(h)a kibúnu : at the bottom / chini ya kitu; matako kwa kitu / 底に  
cf. ant. a(h)a mútwe : at the top / upande wa juu / 上方
- 2) ahánsi 16
- ☆ omu mwi:gá ahánsi : down in the river / chini ya mto / 川の底
379. end; point of a thing / mwisho wa kitu / (物の) 先 / saki  
a(h)a nzindo : at the end  
cf. enzindo 9/10 "time or place of ending / mwisho", see No.354.
- ☆ a(h)a nzindo y'ò:muguwa : at the end of a rope / mwisho wa kamba  
/ ロープの端に
380. at / hapa / で [場所] / ... de  
a(h)a
- ☆ a(h)a mé:za : on the desk / juu ya meza / 机の上で
381. to / ? / へ [方向] / ... e  
1) usually no preposition is necessary to indicate the destination.  
☆ okugya: Bukôba : to go to Bukoba / kwenda Bukoba / ブコバへ行く
- 2) a(h)a [to show a specific destination]
- ☆ a(h)a bènki : to the bank / benki / 銀行へ
- ☆ Yashubá a(h)a milimo. : he (or she) has returned to the work / amerudi  
kazini / 彼(女)は仕事に戻った
382. at the house of / kwa (mtu) / ~の家で / ... no ie de  
1) owa  
☆ owa Yozêfu : at the house of Joseph / kwa Josefu / ジョセフの家で  
☆ owa María : at the house of Maria / kwa Maria / マリアの家で  
☆ owa tâ:ta : at the house of my father / kwa baba yangu / 私の父の家で  
☆ owa Káto : at the house of Kato / kwa Kato / カトの家で
- 2) omu + owa → omwa  
☆ omwa Yozêfu : in the house of Joseph / kwenye nyumba ya Josefu /  
ジョセフの家の中で  
☆ omwáitu : in our house / kwangu / われわれの家の中で
383. from / toka / から / kara  
kuruga  
<okuluga "to leave/kutoka", see No.510.

- ☆ kuruga Bukôba : from Bukoba / toka Bukoba / ブコバから  
 ☆ kurugá a(h)a níju → kurugá a(h)ánju : from the house / toka nyumba / 家から  
 ☆ kurugá omu níju : from inside the house / kutoka ndani ya nyumba / 家の中から
384. until; till / mpaka / まで / made  
 mpáka <Sw.  
 ☆ mpaká Bukôba : as far as Bukoba / mpaka Bukoba / ブコバまで
385. here / hapa / ここ / koko  
 a(h)a 16
386. there / pale / そこ / soko  
 a(h)o 16
387. there / pale mbali / あそこ / asoko  
 álí:ña 16  
 a. over there / kule / あの向こう / ano mukou  
 kúli:ña 17
388. where / wapi / どこ / doko  
 nkáa, or nká:i [rare]  
 ☆ No:gyâ nkáa? : where are you going? / unaenda wapi? / あなたは何処へ行く  
 のですか
389. person / mtu, wa- / 人、人間 / hito; ningen  
 1) omuntu 1, abantu 2  
 omuntú wange  
 ogu muntu  
 muntú ki  
 2) akantu 12, obuntu 14 or otuntu 13  
 N.B. This is a diminutive of both ekintu 7/8 "thing, object" (No.177) and omuntu 1/2 "person". In the latter case, it shows a small person / kamutu kadogo / 体の小さい人  
 3) ekintu 7, ebintu 8  
 N.B. This shows usually a thing or an object, cf. No.177. When used for a person, it has a pejorative meaning and designates a brute, inhuman / kitu, vi-; mtu mbaya / 物、人でなし  
 4) oluntu 11, ----  
 N.B. This augmentative noun shows something long and bad, but can be used for a person too, implying a bad person / lujitu; kitu au mtu mbaya / ひどい物、人 (背が高くというニュアンスがある)  
 N.B. ekintu 7, or sometimes oluntu 11, is used to insult a person.  
 a. humanity / utu; ubinadamu / 人間性 / ningensei  
 obuntu 14
390. man / mwanamume, wanaume / 男、男性 / otoko; dansei

omusháija 1, abasháija 2

omusháija wange

ogu musháija

musháijá ki

- a. spirit of a man; virility / uume / 男らしさ / otokorasisa

obusháija 14, ----

<omusháija 1/2, see above.

N.B. This can mean figuratively : penis / mboo / ペニス

- b. arrogance of a man / kiburi ya mwanamume / 男の傲慢さ / (otoko no) goumansa

eisháija 5, ----

<omusháija 1/2, see above.

N.B. This indicates also : manlike behavior of a woman / ? / 女が男のように振舞うこと

391. woman / mwanamke, wanawake / 女、女性 / onna; josei

omukâzi 1, abakâzi 2

omukâzi wange

ogu mukâzi

mukâzi ki

- a. effeminateness / tendo ya kike / (男の) 女のような振舞い、女々しさ / memeshisa

eikâzi 5, ----

<omukâzi 1/2, see above.

392. child / mtoto, wa- / 子供 / kodomo

omwâ:na 1, abâ:na 2

omwâ:na wange

ogu mwâ:na

mwâ:ná ki

cf. akâ:na 12, obwâ:na 14 or otwâ:na 13

<dim. of omwâ:na 1/2, showing a small child / mtoto mdogo / 小さい子供

☆ aka:na ká enkôko → aka:na k'énkôko : chick / katoto ka kuku / ヒヨコ

☆ aka:na ká émbwa → aka:ná k'émbwa : small puppy / katoto ka mbwa / 小さな小犬

cf. elyâ:na 5, ----

<omwâ:na 1/2, showing either the fretfulness of children or a healthy and strong child / tabia ya utoto; mtoto mnene mwenye nguvu / 子供の駄々; 健康優良児

393. baby / mtoto mchanga / 赤ん坊 / akanbou

1) enkelémeke 9,10

enkelémeké yange

egi nkelémeke

nkelémeké ki

cf. akakelémeke 12, obukelémeke 14 or otukelémeke 13

<dim. of enkelémeke 9/10. This word shows the cuteness of a baby.

2) butono 14

N.B. This word is mainly used for characterization of a person as a baby, as in the following example.

☆ Ogu ní butono. : this guy is still a baby / huyu bado ni mtoto / こいつはまるで子供だ

394. boy / mtoto mwanamume; mtoto wa kiume / 男の子、少年 / otokonoko; shounen

1) omusígazi 1, abasígazi 2

omusígazi wange

ogu musígazi

musígazi ki

N.B. This is a boy who has reached the sensible age (over 8 or 10 years old).

2) omwó:jo 1, abó:jo 2

omwo:jó wange

ogu mwó:jo

mwô:jó ki

N.B. This word is used to indicate the sex of a child, i.e. a boy, but its plural usually shows children in general, regardless of sex.

395. girl / mtoto mwanamke; mtoto wa kike / 女の子、少女 / onnanoko; shoujo

omwi:siki 1, abaisiki 2

omwi:siki wange

ogu mwi:siki

mwi:siki ki

N.B. This designates girls of any age (from one to the age of puberty).

396. youth; adolescent / kijana, vi- / 若者 / wakamono

1) omusígazi 1, abasígazi 2

See No.394.

2) omwi:siki 1, abaisiki 2

See No.395.

a. age mate or age group / umri moja / 同じ年頃の友達集団、遊び (学校) 友達 / renrei-shuudan

omwi:ganwa 3, emi:ganwa 4

omwi:ganwá: gwange

ogu mwi:ganwa

mwi:ganwá: ki

397. nubile girl / msichana anayetaka kuolewa / 結婚適齢期の女性 / kekkon tekireiki no josei

omwi:siki 1, abaisiki 2

See No.395.

398. adult / mtu mkubwa (mzima) / 大人 / otona

omuntú omukûlu 1, abantú abakûlu 2

N.B. -kûlu is an adjective meaning "big in age or status", used almost always in cl.1/2. See No.949.

☆ Ogu muntu mukûlu. : this is an adult / huyu ni mtu mzima / この人は大人だ

a. to become adult / kuwa mtu mzima / 大人になる / otona ni naru  
okukûla

399. old person / mzee, wa- / 年寄り、老人 / toshiyori; roujin

1) omugurûsi 1, abagurûsi 2 : old man / mzee wa kiume / 老人 (男)

omugurûsi wange

ogu mugurûsi

mugurûsi ki

cf. obugurûsi 14 : old age of a man / uzee wa kiume / (男が) 年をとること

2) omukaile 1, abakaile 2 : old woman / mzee wa kike / 老女

omukailé wange

ogu mukaile

mukailé ki

cf. obukaile 14 : old age of a woman / uzee wa kike / (女が) 年をとること

3) omukáikulu 1, abakáikulu 2 : syn. of the preceding.

omukáikulú wange

ogu mukáikulu

mukáikulú ki

cf. obukáikulu 14 : old age of a woman / uzee wa kike / 年をとること

4) omuzêe 1, abazêe 2 <Sw.

omuzêe wange

ogu muzêe

muzê:é ki

or omuzêe 1, abazêe 2 <Sw.

omuzêe wange

ogu muzêe

muzê:é ki

N.B. This borrowing from Swahili behaves as if it were omuzê:(h)e or omuzê:(h)e. It shows an old person in general, man or woman / mzee, wa- / 老人 (一般)

cf. obuzêe or obuzêe 14 : old age / uzee / 年をとること

a. to become old / kuzeeka / 年をとる、老いる / toshi wo toru; oiru

1) okukáikula : said of men and women

2) okuzee <Sw. : same as the preceding.

3) okukúla : to become mature, old / kukua; kuzeeka / 成熟する、年をとる  
See also the preceding number.

☆ Yá:kúla. : he (or she) has become old; she has past the marriageable age / amekuwa mkubwa (kupita kiasi) / 彼(女)は年をとった; 彼女は婚期を逃した

400. parent / mzazi, wa- / 親 / oya

omuzáile 1, abazáile 2

omuzáile wange

ogu muzáile

muzáilé ki

<okuzâ:la "to bear a child/kuzaa", cf. No.634.

N.B. This word is used for two meanings : woman who has just borne a child, or parent in general / mwanamke ambaye amezaa siku chache; mzazi, wa- / 子供を産んだばかりの女性、親

401. the first born / mtoto wa kwanza; kifungua-mimba / 第一子、最初の子 / dai-isshi; saisho no ko

1) omwa:na wá mbele

2) omuzigaijo 1, abazigaijo 2

omuzigaijó wange

ogu muzigaijo

muzigaijó ki

or omuzigaijo 3, emizigaijo 4

omuzigaijó gwange

ogu muzigaijo

muzigaijó ki

N.B. Concord of cl.3. is used to show one's satisfaction of having a first born child.

a. the last born / mtoto wa mwisho; kifunga-mimba; mziwanda, wa- / 末っ子 / suekko

ekité:landa 7, ebité:landa 8

ekité:landá kyange

eki kité:landa

kité:landá ki

<okutê:la "to beat" and enda 9,10 "pregnancy, fetus".

402. husband / mume, wa- / 夫 / otto

1) omusháija 1, abasháija 2

See No.390.

2) ibâ:ñe 1a : my husband / mume wangu / 私の夫

bâlo 1a : your husband / mume wako / あなたの夫

iba 1a : her husband / mume wake / 彼女の夫

☆ iba Marîa : Mary's husband / mume wa Maria / マリアの夫

- ☆ iba Ki:za : Ki:za's husband / mume wa Ki:za / キーザの夫
403. wife / mke, wa- / 妻 / tsuma
- 1) omukázi 1, abakázi 2  
See No.391.
- ☆ omukazi wa Yozêfu: the wife of Joseph/mke wa Josefu/ ジョセフの妻
- 2) muka 1, baka 2  
N.B. The final vowel -a of this word is pronounced short in prepausal position, but becomes long when followed by another word, as can be seen in the following examples.
- ☆ muka: Yozêfu, baka: Yozêfu : Joseph's wife (wives) / mke (wake) wa Josefu / ジョセフの妻
- ☆ muka: Káto, baka: Káto : Kato's wife (wives) / mke (wake) wa Kato / カトの妻
404. man and wife; married couple / mume na mke wake / 夫婦 / fuufu
- 1) omusháija na mukazi we : a man and his wife / mume na mke wake / 夫とその妻
- 2) omukázi na mushaijá we : a wife and her husband / mke na mume wake / 妻とその夫
405. father / baba / 父 / chichi
- N.B. The term for "father" differs according to the person. Plural forms such as ba:tâ:ta 2a are used to designate elders of the village.
- a. tâ:ta 1a, ba:tâ:ta 2a : my (or our) father / baba yangu (or wetu) / 私 (我々の) の父  
ogu ní (or ni) tâ:ta
- b. ísho or sho 1a, ba:sho 2a : your father / baba yako / あなたの父  
ogu ní sho
- c. íshe 1a, báishe 2a : his or her father / baba yake / 彼 (女) の父  
ogu ni íshe → ogu ní:she
- d. ishé iñwe 1a : your (pl.) father / baba yenu / あなた方の父
- e. ishêbo 1a : their father / baba yao / 彼 (女) らの父
- a. Father in a christian sense / Baya yetu / 我らの父 (教会用語)  
Ishé ichwe
406. uncle / baba mkubwa na mdogo; mjomba, wa- / オジ / oji
- 1) a. tá:t'énto 1a, ba:tá:t'énto 2a : my paternal uncle / baba yangu mkubwa na mdogo / 私の父方のオジ
- b. shw'énto 1a, ba:shw'énto or bá:shw'énto 2a : your paternal uncle / baba yako mkubwa na mdogo / あなたの父方のオジ
- c. ish'énto or ísh'énto 1a, baish'énto or báish'énto 2a : his or her paternal uncle / baba yake mkubwa na mdogo / 彼 (女) の父方のオジ
- N.B. These words are composed of "father" (of different persons) followed by an adjective -to "little" in class 9 (!). They indicate not only little

fathers, i.e. younger brothers of father, but also big fathers, i.e. elder brothers of father.

- 2) a. malûmi 1a, ba:malûmi 2a : my maternal uncle / mjomba wangu / 私の母方のオジ  
 ugu ní malûmi  
 malûmí ki
- b. ñokolômi 1a, ba:ñokolômi 2a : your maternal uncle / mjomba wako / あなたの母方のオジ  
 ugu ní ñokolômi  
 ñokolómí ki
- c. ñinalûmi 1a, ba:ñinalûmi 2a : his or her maternal uncle / mjomba wake / 彼(女)の母方のオジ  
 ugu ní ñinalûmi  
 ñinalûmí ki

N.B. These words are composed of "mother" (of different persons) followed by a noun stem -lûmi "male". The o of -lomi in ñokolômi may be in harmony with the vowel o of ñoko.

407. mother / mama / 母 / haha

N.B. The term for mother differs according to the person. Plural forms such as ba:mâ:we 2a are used to designate feminine elders of the village.

- a. mâ:we or mâ:e 1a, ba:mâ:we or ba:mâ:e 2a : my (or our) mother / mama yangu (yetu) / 私(あるいは我々)の母  
 ugu ní mâ:we
- b. ñoko 1a, ba:ñoko 2a : your mother / mama yako / あなたの母  
 ugu ní ñoko
- c. ñina 1a, ba:ñina 2a : his or her mother / mama yake / 彼(女)の母  
 ugu ní ñina
- d. ñiná iñwe 1a : your (pl.) mother / mama yenu / あなた方の母
- e. ñinâbo 1a : their mother / mama yao / 彼(女)らの母

408. aunt / mama mkubwa na mdogo; shangazi / オバ / oba

- 1) a. má:(w)'énto 1a, ba:má:(w)'énto 2a : my maternal aunt / mama yangu mkubwa na mdogo / 私の母方のオバ  
 ugu ní má:(w)'énto  
 má:(w)'éntó ki
- b. ñok'énto 1a, ba:ñok'énto 2a : your maternal aunt / mama yako mkubwa na mdogo / あなたの母方のオバ  
 ugu ní ñok'énto  
 ñok'éntó ki, or ñok'éntó ki
- c. ñin'énto or ñín'énto 1a, ba:ñin'énto or ba:ñín'énto 2a : his or her maternal aunt / mama yake mkubwa na mdogo / 彼(女)の母方のオバ  
 ugu ní ñin'énto, or ugu ní ñín'énto

n̄in'éntó ki, or n̄in'éntó ki

N.B. These words are composed of "mother" (of different persons) followed by an adjective -to "little" in class 9 (!), in the same way as "uncles", cf. No.406. They indicate not only little mothers, i.e. younger sisters of mothers, but also big mothers, i.e. elder sisters of mothers.

- 2) a. tá(:)t'énkâzi 1a, ba:tá(:)t'énkâzi 2a : my paternal aunt / shangazi yangu / 私の父方のオバ  
 ugu ní tá(:)t'énkâzi  
 tá(:)t'énkâzi ki
- b. (i)shw'énkâzi 1a, ba:shw'énkâzi 2a : your paternal aunt / shangazi yako / あなたの父方のオバ  
 ugu ní shw'énkâzi  
 shw'énkâzi ki
- c. ish'énkâzi 1a, baish'énkâzi 2a : his or her paternal aunt / shangazi yake / 彼(女)の父方のオバ  
 ugu ní ish'énkâzi → ugu ní:sh'énkâzi  
 ish'énkâzi ki
409. elder brother / kaka mkubwa / 兄 / ani
- a. mukúlu wange 1, bakúlu bange 2 : my elder brother or sister / kaka au dada yangu mkubwa / 私の兄あるいは姉
- b. mukúlu wa:we 1, bakúlu ba:we 2 : your elder brother or sister / kaka au dada yako mkubwa / あなたの兄あるいは姉
- c. mukulú we 1, bakulú be 2 : his or her elder brother or sister / kaka au dada yake mkubwa / 彼(女)の兄あるいは姉
410. younger brother / kaka mdogo / 弟 / otouto
- a. mutó wange 1, bató bange 2 : my youger brother or sister / kaka au dada yangu mdogo / 私の弟あるいは妹
- b. mutó wa:we 1, bató ba:we 2 : your younger brother or sister / kaka au dada yako mdogo / あなたの弟あるいは妹
- c. mutó we 1, bató be 2 : his or her younger brother or sister / kaka au dada yake mdogo / 彼(女)の弟あるいは妹
411. brother / kaka; ndugu wa kiume / 男キョウダイ / otoko kyoudai
- 1) omulúmuna 1, abalúmuna 2 : sibling (brother or sister) / kaka au dada / 兄弟姉妹
- a. mulumuná wange, balumuná bange : my brother or sister / kaka au dada yangu / 私のキョウダイ
- b. mulumuná wa:we, balumuná ba:we : your brother or sister / kaka au dada yako / あなたのキョウダイ
- c. mulumuna wa wé:nène, balumuna ba: wé:nène : his or her brother or sister / kaka au dada yake / 彼(女)のキョウダイ
- 2) muñâ:nã 1, bañâ:nã 2 : my brother [Ego feminin]; my sister [Ego masculin]

- / ndugu yangu wa kiume [Ego feminin]; ndugu yangu wa kike [Ego masculin] / 私の兄弟 [エゴ：女] ; 私の姉妹 [エゴ：男]
- a. muñá:ñia wange 1, bañá:ña bange 2 : the same as the preceding.
  - b. muñá:ñazi 1, bañá:ñazi 2 : the same as the preceding.
  - c. muñá:ña wa:we 1, bañá:ña ba:we 2 : your brother [Ego feminin]; your sister [Ego masculin] / ndugu yako wa kiume [Ego feminin]; ndugu yako wa kike [Ego masculin] / あなたの兄弟 [エゴ：女] ; あなたの姉妹 [エゴ：男]
  - d. muñá:ñoko 1, bañá:ñoko 2 : the same as the preceding.
  - e. muñá:ñina 1, bañá:ñina 2 : her brother; his sister / ndugu yake wa kiume [Ego feminin]; ndugu yake wa kike [Ego masculin] / 彼女の兄弟 ; 彼の姉妹
412. elder sister / dada mkubwa / 姉 / ane  
See No.409.
413. younger sister / dada mdogo / 妹 / imouto  
See No.410.
414. sister / dada / 姉妹 / shimai; onna kyoudai  
See No.411.
415. son / mtoto mwanamume / 息子 / musuko  
omutábani 1, abatábani 2  
mutabani wange, batabani bange  
ogu mutábani (=ogu ní mutabani we) : this is his or her son  
mutábani ki  
N.B. When used as a kinship term, this nouns drops its augment.
416. daughter / mtoto mwanamke; binti / 娘 / musume  
omuhára 1, abahára 2  
muhará wange, bahará bange  
ogu muhára (=ogu ní muhára we) : this is his or her daughter  
muhára ki  
N.B. When used as a kinship term, this nouns drops its augment.
417. nephew / mtoto mwanamume wa kaka au dada / 甥 / oi  
1) omwí:wa 1, abáiwa 2 : sister's child [Ego : masculin] / mtoto wa dada / 姉妹の子供 [エゴ：男]  
omwí:wa wange  
ogu mwí:wa  
mwí:wá ki  
N.B. Brothers' children are one's children in case Ego is masculin.  
cf. Byarushengo (1977) omwí:hwa 1/2.
- 2) In case Ego is feminin, all children of siblings (brothers and sisters) are one's children.
418. niece / mtoto mwanamke wa kaka au dada / 姪 / mei  
See the preceding number.

419. cousin / mtani, wa-; binamu / イトコ / itoko
- 1) Father's brothers are fathers, so their children are brothers and sisters: omulúmuna 1/2, see No.411. Likewise, mother's sisters are mothers, so their children are brothers and sisters: omulúmuna 1/2, see also No.411.
  - 2) Mother's brothers' sons and their male descendants are maternal uncles: malúmi 1a/2a, etc. Mother's brothers' daughters are small mothers: ma:wento 1a/2a, but their male descendants are called maternal uncles in the same way as those of mother's brothers' sons.
  - 3) Father's sisters' children are called omwí:wa 1/2, like nephews, cf. No.417.
420. grandfather / babu / 祖父 / sofu
- a. tá:t'énkûlu or tát'énkûlu 1a, ba:tá:t'énkûlu or ba:tát'énkûlu 2a : my grandfather, paternal or maternal / babu yangu / 私の祖父 (父方あるいは母方)
  - b. shw'énkûlu 1a, ba:shw'énkûlu 2a : your grandfather, paternal or maternal / babu yako / あなたの祖父 (父方あるいは母方)
  - c. ish'énkûlu 1a, baish'énkûlu 2a : his or her grandfather, paternal or maternal / babu yake / 彼 (女) の祖父 (父方あるいは母方)
- N.B. These forms are peculiar in that the second component -kûlu "big, senior" is in agreement of cl.9., i.e. enkûlu. To differentiate the paternal from the maternal, cf the following expressions.
- ☆ tá:t'énkûlu kiza:la tâ:ta : my paternal grandfather / babu yangu upande wa baba / 私の父方の祖父
- ☆ tá:t'énkûlu kiza:la mâ:(w)e : my maternal grandfather / babu yangu upande wa mama / 私の母方の祖父
421. grandmother / bibi / 祖母 / sobo
- a. má:(w)'énkûlu 1a, ba:má:(w)'énkûlu 2a : my grandmother, paternal or maternal / bibi yangu / 私の祖母 (父方あるいは母方)
  - b. ñok'énkûlu 1a, ba:ñok'énkûlu 2a : your grandmother, paternal or maternal / bibi yako / あなたの祖母 (父方あるいは母方)
  - c. ñin'énkûlu 1a, ba:ñin'énkûlu 2a : his or her grandmother, paternal or maternal / bibi yake / 彼 (女) の祖母 (父方あるいは母方)
- N.B. These forms are peculiar in the same way as "grandfather" in that the second component -kûlu "big, senior" is in agreement of cl.9., i.e. enkûlu. To differentiate the paternal from the maternal, cf the following expressions.
- ☆ má:(w)'énkûlu kiza:la tâ:ta : my paternal grandmother / bibi yangu upande wa baba / 私の父方の祖母
- ☆ má:(w)'énkûlu kiza:la mâ:(w)e : my maternal grandmother / bibi yangu upande wa mama / 私の母方の祖母
422. ancestor / mababu / 先祖 / senzo
- ba:tá:t'énkûlu 2a

N.B. This is the plural of tá(:)t'énkùlu 1a "grandfather", see No.420.

423. grandchild / mjukuu, wa- / 孫 / mago

omwí:jukulu 1, abáíjukulu 2

mwi:jukulú wange, baijukulú bange

or mwi:jukulú wange, báíjukulú bange

ogu mwi:jukulu : this is his (or her) grandchild.

ogu ní mwi:jukulú wange : this is my grandchild

mwi:jukulú ki

N.B. omwí:jukulu without a possessive adjective implies "his" or "her" grandchild; in order to say "my" or "your" grandchild, an appropriate possessive adjective is necessary (e.g. ogu mwi:jukulú wange "this is my grandchild"). With a possessive adjective, however, this word is normally used without an augment.

a. great-grandchild / mtoto wa mjukuu / 曾孫 / hiimago

ekitalaba-ñuma 7, ebitalaba-ñuma 8

ekitalaba-ñumá kyange?

eki kitalaba-ñuma?

kitalaba-ñumá ki

cf. okutálaba "not to pass", ñuma 9,10 "back". One, especially the great-grandchild, should not pass behind an old person, otherwise the latter is said to become shaky.

b. great-great-grandchild / mjukuu wa mjukuu / 曾孫の子供 / hiimango no kodomo

ekí:zimbe 7, ebí:zimbe 8

ekí:zimbé kyange

eki kí:zimbe

kí:zimbé ki

424. father-in-law / baba mkwe / 義理の父 / giri no chichi

a. tatáza:la 1a, ba:tatáza:la 2a : my father-in-law

ogi ní tatáza:la?

b. shóza:la 1a, ba:shóza:la 2a : your father-in-law

ogi ní shóza:la?

c. ishéza:la 1a, baishéza:la 2a : his or her father-in-law

ogi ní ishéza:la?

a. mother-in-law / mama mkwe / 義理の母 / giri no haha

a. máza:la 1a, ba:máza:la 2a : my mother-in-law

ogi ní máza:la?

b. ñokóza:la 1a, ba:ñokóza:la 2a : your mother-in-law

ogi ní ñokóza:la?

c. ñináza:la 1a, ba:ñináza:la 2a : his or her mother-in-law

ogi ní ñináza:la?

## 425. son-in-law / mkwe, wa- / 義理の息子 / giri no musuko

omúko 1, abáko 2

a. mukó wange 1, bakó bange 2 : my son-in-law

b. mukó wa:we, bakó ba:we : your son-in-law

c. mukó we 1, bakó be : his or her son-in-law

or omúkoí 1, abákoí 2

a. mukóí wange 1, bakóí bange 2 : my son-in-law

b. mukóí wa:we 2, bakóí ba:we 2 : your son-in-law

c. mukóí we 1, ---- : his or her son-in-law

N.B. Plural forms show the family members of one's son-in-law.

## a. daughter-in-law / mke wa mtoto / 義理の娘 / giri no musume

omuka: mwá:na 1, ----

a. muka: mwá:na wange 1, baká: bá:na bange 2 : my daughter-in-law

b. muka: mwá:na wa:we 1, baká: bá:na ba:we 2 : your daughter-in-law

N.B. For his or her daughter-in-law, omuka: mwá:na is used instead of muka: mwa:ná we. However, its plural abaka: bá:na is not in use.

## b. brother- or sister-in-law / shemeji / 義理のキョウダイ / giri no kyoudai

1) omulámu 1, abalámu 2

omulámu wange

ogu mulámu

mulámú ki

2) omulámu-kazi 1, abalámu-kazi 2

omulamu-kazí wange, or omulámu-kazí wange

ogu mulámu-kazi

mulámu-kazí ki

N.B. This latter is a term used mainly among women; it is extremely rare, if not impossible, for men to use it.

## 426. family / jamaa / 家族 / kazoku

No adequate word, but cf. :

a. owángo 1, abángo 2

b. owá:we 1, abá:we 2

c. ówe 1, ábe 2, or owa wé:nêne 1, aba: wé:nêne 2

N.B. These words are from omuntú wange 1, abantú bange 2 "my person, people", omuntú wa:we 1, abantú ba:we 2 "your person, people", omuntú we 1, abantú be 2 "his or her person, people", and omuntu wa wé:nêne 1, abantu ba: wé:nêne 2 "his or her person, people", showing the persons under my, your or his control, i.e. my wife and children (excluding the parents), etc. Their singulars owange, owa:we, ówe and owa wé:nêne usually show one's wife when used by a man, and one's husband when used by a woman.

## 427. relative / ndugu / 親戚 / shinseki

mulumuna wáitu 1, balumuna báitu 2

N.B. Literally this phrase shows our brother or sister. Cf. omulúmuna 1/2 "brother or sister", see No.411.

428. widow / mjane, wa- / 未亡人 / miboujin  
?
429. sterile; barren / tasa / 不妊の人 / funin no hito  
omugumba 1, abagumba 2  
omugumbá wange  
ogu mugumba  
mugumbá ki
- a. sterility / hali ya tasa / 不妊症 / funin(shou)  
obugumba 14  
<omugumba 1/2, see above.
- b. to become barren / kuingia hali ya tasa / 不妊症に陥る / funin de aru  
okugumba:la  
<omugumba 1/2, see above.
430. single / msimbi, wa- / 独身者 / dokushinsha  
No adequate word, but cf. :
- 1) omusígazi 1, abasígazi 2 : boy / mtoto mwanamume; kijana / 少年  
cf. Nos.394 and 396.
- 2) omwi:siki 1, abaisiki 2 : girl / mtoto mwanamke; msichana / 少女  
cf. Nos.395 and 396.
- ☆ Akyáli mwi:siki. : she is still single / angali msichana / 彼女はまだ一人だ
431. twin / pacha, ma- / 双子 / futago  
omulongo 1, abalongo 2  
omulongó wange  
ogu mulongo  
mulongó ki
- N.B. This word shows not only twins, but also triplets, quadruplets, etc.
- a. father of twins / baba ya mapacha / 双子の父 / futago no chichi  
ish'ábalongo 1a, baish'ábalongo 2a  
cf. íshe 1a/2a "father" and abalongo 2 "twins".
- b. mother of twins / mama ya mapacha / 双子の母 / futago no haha  
ñin'ábalongo 1a, ba:ñin'ábalongo 2a  
cf. ñina 1a/2a "mother" and abalongo 2 "twins".
- c. names given to twins :
- 1) the first born male : kakûlu or ish'éngoma  
N.B. kakûlu consists of ka-, NPR of cl.12 followed by an adjectival stem  
-kûlu "old, adult". ish'éngoma is from íshe 1a/2a "father" plus engoma  
9/10(?) "power", meaning "powerful father".
- 2) the second born male : káto

N.B. This is made of ka-, NPr of cl.12 plus -to, adjectival stem meaning "small".

3) the first born female : ñangoma

4) the second born female : ñakáto

d. child born after twins :

1) in case of a boy : káiza

<okwí:za "to follow/kufuata kitu", see No.513.

2) in case of a girl : kí:za or ñamwí:za

N.B. These names apply not only to one's own child, but to children of the whole extended family.

432. orphan / yatima / 孤兒 / koji

entá:bwa 9,10

entá:bwa: yange

egi ntá:bwa

ntá:bwá: ki

433. friend / rafiki, (ma-) / 友達、友人 / tomodachi; yuujin

1) omuñwá:ñi 1, abañwá:ñi 2, or omuñwá:ñi 1, abañwá:ñi 2  
muñwá:ñi wange

ogu muñwá:ñi : this is his (or her) friend.

ogu muñwá:ñi wange, or ogu ní (or ni) muñwá:ñi wange

muñwá:ñi ki

2) omutá:(h)i 1, abatá:(h)i 2 : syn. of the preceding.

muta:(h)i wange

ogu mutá:(h)i : this is his (or her) friend.

ogu ní muta:(h)i wange, or ogu ní muta:(h)i wange

mutá:(h)i ki, or mutá:(h)i ki

a. friendship / urafiki / 友情 / yuujou

1) obuñwá:ñi 14

<omuñwá:ñi 1/2, see above.

2) obutá:(h)i 14 : syn. of the preceding.

<omutá:(h)i 1/2, see above.

b. to make a pact of friendship / kufanya urafiki / 兄弟の契りを結ぶ

okuñwá:na

434. neighbor / jirani / 隣人 / rinjin

omwa:táni 1, aba:táni 2

omwa:táni wange

ogu mwa:táni

mwa:táni ki

435. colleague / mwenzetu, we- / 同僚 / douryou

1) omuñwá:ñi 1, abañwá:ñi 2

See No.433.

2) omutá:(h)i 1, abatá:(h)i 2

muta:(h)i wáitu, bata:(h)i báitu : our colleague

muta:(h)i wâ:ñu, bata:(h)i bâ:ñu : your (pl.) colleague

muta:(h)i wâ:bo, bata:(h)i bâ:bo : their colleague

See No.433.

436. guest; visitor / mgeni, wa- / お客; 訪問者 / okyaku; houmonsha

omugeñi 1, abageñi 2

omugeñi wange

ogu mugeñi

mugeñi ki

437. tribe / kabila ya watu / 部族 / buzoku

No adequate word, but indirect expressions such as the following can be used :

1) muntú ki? : [lit.] what kind of person (his characteristic, etc.)? / mtu gani?

2) (muntu) wa nkáa? : [lit.] a person of where (his origin)? / mtu wa wapi?

a. various tribes of the region :

1) omuhâya 1, abahâya 2

omuhâya wange

ogu muhâya

muhâya ki

cf. ekihâya 7 or oluhâya 11 : the Haya language / kihaya / ハヤ語

2) omuñambo 1, abañambo 2

omuñambó wange

ogu muñambo

muñambó ki

N.B. These are people who live in Karâgwe.

3) omuhangâ:za 1, abahangâ:za 2

omuhangâ:za wange

ogu muhangâ:za

muhangâ:zá ki

N.B. The name of abahangâ:za is hardly known among the Bahaya and they are called by this latter abañangára. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

4) omuñangára 1, abañangára 2

omuñangará wange

ogu muñangára

muñangará ki

N.B. This noun means "a person originating from Ngára".

5) omuzinza 1, abazinza 2

omuzinzá: wange

ogu muzinza

muzinzá: ki

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

- 6) omukélebe 1, abakélebe 2

omukélebé wange

ogu mukélebe

mukélebé ki

- 7) omuhíma 1, abahíma 2

omuhimá wange

ogu muhíma

muhimá ki

- 8) omugánda 1, abagánda 2

omugandá wange

ogu mugánda

mugandá ki

- 9) omuñarwanda 1, anañarwanda 2

omuñarwandá wange

ogu muñarwanda

muñarwandá ki

- 10) omurúndi 1, abarúndi 2

omurúndi wange

ogu murúndi

murúndi ki

- b. clan / ukoo / クラン / kuran

olugánda 11, engánda 10

olugandá lwange

olu lugánga

lugandá ki

N.B. 1) In Haya, "clans" and "tribes" are not well distinguished, and olugánda 11/10 can also show a tribe.

2) Members of the same clan can not marry each other. Nor can one marry a woman of his mother's clan.

☆ Iwe oli lugandá ki? : what is your clan? / wewe ni ukoo gani? / あなたのクランは何ですか。

- c. clans of the Haya (not exhaustive) :

- 1) omulwa:ni 1, abalwa:ni 2

See No.453.

- 2) omwi:yúzi 1, abaiyúzi 2

omwi:yuzi wange

- ogu mwi:yúzi  
 mwi:yúzi ki
- 3) omusingo 1, abasingo 2  
 omusingó wange  
 ogu musingo  
 musingó ki
- 4) omulangila 1, abalangila 2  
 omulangilá wange  
 ogu mulangila  
 mulangilá ki
- 5) omuyângo 1, abayângo 2  
 omuyângo wange  
 ogu muyângo  
 muyângó ki
- 6) omuhinda 1, abahinda 2  
 omuhindá wange  
 ogu muhinda  
 muhindá ki
438. group / kikundi, vi- / 集団 / shuudan  
 obúyo 14  
 obuyó: bwange  
 obu búyo  
 búyó: ki  
 N.B. This word may have /h/ underlyingly at the beginning of the last syllable, which may be responsible for the long vowel in nonprepausal position. See the remark stated in No.4.  
 ☆ obuyo: bw'ente : herd of cattle / kundi la ng'ombe / 牛の群れ  
 N.B. obúyo indicates a group of animals, herd, as is shown in the above example. For human beings, there is no adequate word, but abantu bângi "many people" will suffice.
439. species; kind / aina / 種類 / shurui  
 No adequate term, but cf. :
- 1) usage of adj. -ki "what (kind of)"  
 ☆ ñamá ki? : what kind of meat? / nyama gani? / どんな肉?  
 ☆ nfulú ki? : what species of fish? / samaki ya aina gani? / どんな種類の魚?  
 2) olugánda 11, engánda 10  
 See No.437.  
 ☆ Ekigunjú, lugándá ki? : what species of animal is it? / ni mnyama wa aina gani? / それはどんな種類の動物ですか  
 3) ñábaki : what kind of [implying a negative connotation] / gani? / どの様な  
 ☆ Mwendu ñábaki! : what kind of useless cloth is this! / nguo gani yenyewe!

/ 何という布だ (全然役に立たないじゃないか)

440. mute; dumb person / bubu / 哑者 / asha

omutita 1, abatita 2

omutitá wange

ogu mutita

mutitá ki

441. deaf / kiziwi, vi- / 耳の聞こえない人 / mimi no kikoenai hito

kihúme 7/1a, bihúme 8/2a

kihumé wange

ogu ní kihúme

kihúme ki

<okuhuma, see below.

N.B. In spite of its morphological noun prefixes of cl.7/8, this word normally behave syntactically as a noun of cl.1/2, i.e. 1a/2a. If used in cl.7/8, it is taken as an insult. This word can designate blind persons, too.

a. to be deaf / kuziba masikio; kutosikia / 耳が聞こえない / mimi ga kikoenai

1) okuhuma

N.B. As this verb is used to mean "to be blind" too, a more exact expression of "to be deaf" will be : okuhumá amátwi → okuhum'â:mátwi.

☆ Ahumilé amátwi. → ahumil'â:mátwi : he (or she) is deaf / ameziba masikio / 彼(女)は耳が聞こえない

2) okwi:gala : to be blocked / kuziba / 塞がる / fusagaru

442. blind person / kipofu, vi- / 目の見えない人 / me no mienai hito

kihúme 7/1a, bihúme 8/2a

See the preceding number.

a. to be blind / kuziba macho; kutoona / 目が見えない / mei ga mienai

1) okuhuma, or more exactly

okuhumá amáisho → okuhum'â:máisho

See the preceding number.

2) okwi:gala : to be blocked / kuziba / 塞がる / fusagaru

☆ Aigailé amáisho. : he has become blind / ameziba macho / 彼は目が見えなくなった

443. physically handicapped person / kilema, vi- / 身体障害者 / shitai shougai sha

omulêma 1, abalêma 2

omuléma wange

ogu mulêma

mulémá ki

a. to become handicapped / kuwa kilema / 身体障害になる /shintai shougai ni naru

okulémala

- ☆ Alemáíle. : he (or she) is handicapped / amekuwa kilema / 彼 (女) は障害者だ
- b. bowlegged / matege / がに股 / ganimata  
 ebitêge 8  
 ebitêge byange  
 ebi bitêge  
 bitégé ki
- c. protuberance in the back; hump; wen / nundu / (背中の) こぶ / kobu  
 eibango 5, amabango 6  
 eibangó lyange  
 eli ibango  
 ibangó ki
- d. to be mentally handicapped / kuwa tahaira / 知能障害である / chinou shougai  
 okulelemuka
444. albino / zeruzeru / 白子 / shirako  
 omwê:la 1, abê:la 2  
 omwé:la wange  
 ogu mwê:la  
 mwê:lá ki  
 See No.1036 for "white/-eupe".
445. White / mzungu, wa- / 白人 / hakujin  
 1) omujûngu 1, abajûngu 2  
 omujûngu wange  
 ogu mujûngu  
 mujûngú ki  
 2) omutuku 1, abatuku 2  
 omutukú wange  
 ogu mutuku  
 mutukú ki  
 See No.1037 for "red/-ekundu".
446. pigmy / mbilikimo / ピグミー / pigumii  
 empiligima 9,10  
 empiligimá yange  
 egi mpiligima  
 mpiligimá ki
447. Mr.; Mrs.; Miss / bwana; mama / さん [呼び掛け] / san  
 1) tâ:ta  
 N.B. This means literally "father", and used to a man of father's generation, regardless of the sex of the speaker. An abbreviated form tâ: is put before the name of a person. This abbreviated form is also used by young females to address themselves to a man of the same

generation.

☆ *tâ*: Káto : Mr. Kato

☆ *tá*: Yosêfu : Mr. Joseph

2) *mâ*:(w)e

N.B. This word literally means "mother", and used to a woman of mother's generation, regardless of the sex of the speaker. An abbreviated form *mâ*: is put before the name of a person. This abbreviated form is also used by young females to address themselves to a woman of the same generation.

☆ *má*: ñakáto : Mrs. Nyakato

3) *wáitu*

N.B. This word, which literally means "our" (cl.1), is normally used among men of the same generation. Females do not use it, nor males when addressing women except toward their mothers-in-law. Females use instead *mâ*: or *tâ*: according to the sex of the interlocutor (see above). In those cases the name is not uttered. If the name is uttered, some title such as *Bwana* (Sw.) should precede it. To younger people, no title is used, or only the name is uttered.

448. teacher / *mwalimu*, wa- / 先生 / *sensei*

*omwa:límu* 1, *aba:límu* 2 <Sw.

*omwa:limú wange*

*ogu mwa:límu*

*mwa:limú ki*

449. pupil / *mwanafunzi*, wa- / 生徒 / *seito*

1) *omwa:nafúnzi* 1, *aba:nafúnzi* 2 <Sw.

*omwa:nafunzí wange*

*ogu mwa:nafúnzi*

*mwa:nafúnzi ki*

2) *omwa:na wá eshû:le* → *omwa:na w'é:shû:le* 1, *aba:na bá eshû:le* → *aba:na b'é:shû:le* 2 <Sw. : [lit.] child of school / *mtoto wa shule*

450. owner / *mwenye*, w- / 所有者 / *shoyuusha*

1) *omukâma* 1, *abakâma* 2

N.B. This word originally shows "chief", see the following number.

☆ *omukamá w'énju* : the owner of the house / *mwenye nyumba* / 大家

☆ *omukama w'ékitabó* : the owner of the book / *mwenye kitabu* / 本の持ち主

2) *owa* 1, *aba* 2 : having; in possession of / *aliye na, waliona* / ~を持っている

☆ *omuntú owá amagêzi* → *omuntw'ó:w'á:magêzi* : clever person / *mtu aliyena akili* / 頭の良い人

451. chief / *mfalme*, wa-; *chifu* / 王、首長 / *ou*; *shuchou*

1) *omukâma* 1, *abakâma* 2

- omukáma wange  
 ogu mukáma  
 mukámá ki
- 2) omwá:mi 1, abá:mi 2 : chief of a local council / chifu / 郡長  
 omwa:mí wange  
 ogu mwá:mi  
 mwá:mí ki
- a. councillor of the chief / diwani, ma- / 王の相談役 / ou no soudanyaku  
 omukúngu 1, abakúngu 2  
 omukungú wange  
 ogu mukúngu  
 mukúngu ki
- b. palace / nyumba takatifu ya chifu / 王宮 / oukyuu  
 ekika:le 7, ebika:le 8  
 ekika:lé kyange  
 eki kika:le  
 kika:lé ki
452. foreman of the work / msimamizi wa kazi / 仕事の責任者、監督者 / sekininsha ;  
 kantoku  
 omuñampala 1, abañampala 2  
 omuñampalá wange  
 ogu muñampala  
 muñampalá ki
453. soldier / askari / 兵隊 / heitai
- 1) omuláshani 1, abaláshani 2  
 omuláshani wange  
 ogu muláshani  
 muláshani ki  
 <okuláshana "to fight with arms", see No.774.
- 2) omulwa:ni 1, abalwa:ni 2  
 omulwa:ní wange  
 ogu mulwa:ni  
 mulwa:ní ki  
 N.B. This word shows the soldier sent by the chief / askari wa mtemi,  
 and one of the Haya clans have this name, see No.437.  
 <okulwa:na "to fight", see No.774.
- a. policeman / polisi / 警察官 / keisatsukan  
 po:lí:si 1a, abapo:lí:si 2 <Sw.<Eng.  
 po:lí:si wange  
 ogu ní po:lí:si  
 po:lí:si ki

- or omupo:lí:si 1, abapo:lí:si 2  
 omupo:lí:si wange  
 ugu mupo:lí:si  
 mupo:lí:si ki
- b. police (station) / polisi / 警察 (署) / keisatsu(sho)  
 po:lí:si 9,10  
 po:lí:si yange  
 egi ní po:lí:si  
 po:lí:si ki
454. prisoner / mfungwa, wa- / 捕虜、囚人 / horyo; shujin  
 omufúngwa 1, abafúngwa 2 <Sw.  
 omufungwá wange  
 ugu mufúngwa  
 mufúngwá: ki  
 <okufunga "to jail", see No.737.
- a. slave / mtumwa, wa- / 奴隸 / dorei  
 omutwá:na 1, abatwá:na 2  
 omutwá:na wange  
 ugu mutwá:na  
 mutwá:ná ki
- b. slave master / 奴隸の主人 / dorei no shujin  
 omulangila 1, abalangila 2  
 N.B. This is originally one of the Haya clans, see No.437.
455. servant; employee / mtumishi, wa- / 雇われ人 / yatowarenin  
 omukôzi 1, abakôzi 2  
 omukôzi wange  
 ugu mukôzi  
 mukózi ki  
 <okukôla "to do, to work/kutumika", cf. 637.
456. craftsman; specialist / fundi, ma- / 職人、専門家 / shokunin; senmonka  
 omufúndi 1, abafúndi 2 <Sw.  
 omufundí wange  
 ugu mufúndi  
 mufúndí ki  
 ☆ omufundi w'émótoka : car mechanic / fundi wa gari / 車の修理工  
 ☆ omufundi w'ókwómbeka : carpenter / fundi wa kujenga nyumba / 大工
- a. craft; technique / ufundi / 技能、技術 / ginou; gijutsu  
 obufúndi 14  
 <omufúndi 1/2, see above.
457. priest / padiri / 神父 / shinpu  
 omupá:tili 1, abapá:tili 2 <Sw.

omupá:tili wange

ogu mupá:tili

mupá:tili ki

- a. paster; clergyman / mhubili, wa- / 牧師 / bokushi  
omushumba 1, abashumba 2  
N.B. This word originally means "animal keeper; shepherd / mchungaji wa wanyama", cf. No.706.
- b. to make sb a priest / kupadirisha / (人) 神父にする / shinpu ni suru  
okuténdeka  
okuténdekwa pass. : to be made a priest / kupadirishwa? / 神父になる
- c. to make sb a bishop / kufanya mtu askofu (?) / (人) 司教にする / shikyō ni suru  
okusimika  
okusimikwa pass. : to be made a bishop / kutangazwa kuwa askofu / 司教になる
458. language / lugha / 言語 / gengo  
olulimi 11, endimi 10  
See No.12.
459. word / neno, ma- / 言葉、単語 / kotoba; tango  
ekigambo 7, ebigambo 7  
ekigambó kyange  
eki kigambo  
kigambó ki  
<okugamba "to say/kusema".
460. voice / sauti / 声 / koe  
eiláka 5, amaláka 6  
eiláka lyange  
eli iláka  
iláká ki
- a. sound / sauti / 音 / oto  
No direct word for "sound"; instead, objects making a sound themselves (bucket, thunder, etc.) are designated as sound sources.
461. noise / kelele, ma-; fujo / 騒音、騒ぎ / souon; sawagi  
eyómbo 9,10  
eyombó yange  
egi yómbo  
yômbó ki  
<okwomba "to make a noise", see No.1011.
- a. disturbance; trouble / usumbafu; fujo / 邪魔、迷惑 / jama; meiwaku  
omwá:ga 3, emyá:ga 4  
omwa:gá gwange

ogu mwá:ga

mwâ:gá ki

- ☆ Ainá omwá:ga. → ain'ó:mwá:ga : he is a disturbing person; he is difficult to cope with / ni msumbufu; ana fujo / 彼は迷惑な人だ、付き合い難しい人だ

462. affaire; event / jambo, m- / 出来事 / dekgoto

- 1) ekintu 7, ebintu 8 : thing / kitu, vi- / 物、こと

See No.177.

- ☆ Ali yó ekintu. → aliy'é:kintu : there is some affaire/kuna kitu/ 問題がある

- 2) ekigambo 7, ebigambo 8 : word; speech / neno, ma- / 言葉、単語

See No.459.

- ☆ Ñiná ekigambo. → ñin'ékigambo : I have something to say / nina kitu cha kusema / ちょっと言いたいことがあります

- 3) efúmo:lo 9,10 : talk / maongezi / 話し / hanasi

efúmo:ló yange

egi fúmo:lo

fúmo:ló ki

- ☆ Ñiná efúmo:lo. → ñin'é:fúmo:lo : I have a talk / nina maongezi / 話があります

- a. troubles; unfortunate event (e.g. accident, war, death) / sikitiko, ma-; matata; matatizo / 不幸なこと、困ったこと、問題 / hukou na koto; komatta koto; mondai

olushengo 11, enshengo 10

olushengó lwange

olu lushengo

lushengó ki

463. letter / barua / 手紙 / tegami

ebarúwa 9,10 <Sw.

ebaruwá yange

egi barúwa

barúwá ki

- a. document / andishi / 文書 / bunsho

ekihandi:ko 7, ebihandi:ko 8

ekihandi:kó kyange

eki kihandi:ko

kihandi:kó ki

<okuhandi:ka "to write", cf. No.902.

464. book / kitabu, vi- / 本 / hon

ekitabo 7, ebitabo 8 <Sw.

ekitabó kyange

eki kitabo

kitabó ki

465. drawing; painting / sanamu / 絵、絵画 / e; kaiga  
 ekishushâni 7, ebishushâni 8  
 ekishushâni kyange  
 eki kishushâni  
 kishushâni ki  
 <okushushana "to look like/kufanana", cf. No.915.  
 N.B. In fact, this word denotes any image of men, such as paintings,  
 pictures, statues, etc.
- a. picture; photograph / picha / 写真 / shashin  
 epîcha 9,10 <Sw.<Eng.  
 epîcha yange  
 egi pîcha  
 pîchá ki
466. form / umbo / 形 / katachi  
 okubûmba : to give form to sth with clay / kufinyanga / 土器造りをする
- a. color / rangi / 色 / iro  
 elângi 9,10 <Sw.  
 elangi yange  
 egi langi  
 langi ki  
 N.B. This word also means "paint".
467. sign; mark / alama / 印 / shirushi  
 enkôju 9,10  
 enkôju yange  
 egi nkôju  
 nkôjú ki
468. design; pattern / pambo (?) / 模様 / moyou  
 eiúwa 5, amaúwa 6 <Sw.  
 N.B. This is a borrowing from Swahili meaning "flower", cf. No.122.  
 In this case "flowers" are used to mean patterns of a cloth, as in eiúwa  
ly'ómwendo "flowers of a cloth".
- a. spot; marking / doa, ma- / 斑点 / hanten
- 1) ekibâla 7, ebibâla 8 : mole of the body, markings of a leopard  
 See No.54.
  - 2) ekitôndo 7, ebitôndo 8 : polka dot / madoa / 水玉模様  
 ekitôndo kyange  
 eki kitôndo  
 kitôndó ki
- cf. ebitondatôndo 8 : polka dots / madoadoa / いくつもの水玉模様  
 cf. obutondatôndo 14 : small polka dots / vidoadoa / いくつもの小さな水玉  
 模様

469. line / mstari, mi- / 線 / sen  
 omustali 3, emistali 4 <Sw.  
 omustali gwange  
 ogu mustali  
 mustali ki
- a. row; line / mstari, mi- / 並び、列 / narabi; retsu  
 omulolongo 3, emilolongo 4  
 omulolongó gwange  
 ogu mulolongo  
 mulolongó ki
470. circle / mviringo, mi- / 円 / en  
 omuvilingo 3, emivilingo 4 <Sw.  
 omuvilingó gwange  
 ogu muvilingo  
 muvilingó ki
- or omuvilingo 3, emivilingo 4 <Sw.  
 omuvilingó gwange  
 ogu muvilingo  
 muvilingó ki
471. tale; story / hadithi / 物語 / monogatari  
 ekigano 7, ebigano 8  
 ekiganó kyange  
 eki kigano  
 kiganó ki  
 <okugana "to tell a story/kuhadithia", cf. No.574.  
 N.B. This term covers all kinds of talks such as folktales, stories, legends, conversations, etc.
- a. proverb / methali / 諺 / kotowaza  
 omugani 3, emigani 4  
 omugani gwange  
 ogu mugani  
 mugani ki  
 <okugana "tell a story/kuhadithia", cf. No.574.
- b. riddle / kitendawili, vi- / 謎々 / nazonazo  
 ?  
 The following expressions are uttered to begin a riddle.  
 A : Nkaija, á:kubónela. "I happened to see sth for you."  
 B : Bóna. "See!"
472. meaning / maana / 意味 / imi  
 No direct expressions, but see :  
 1) kí ki? (or kî ki?): what is it? / ni nini? / 何ですか

- ☆ "omugani" kí ki? : what does the word "omugani" mean? / maana ya "omugani" ni nini? / omugani の意味は何ですか
- 2) okugamba : to say; to mean / kusema / 言う、意味する / iu; imisuru  
See No.572.
- ☆ Ni kwó: kugambá ki? : what does that mean? / ndio kusema nini?  
/ それはどういう意味ですか
473. name / jina, ma- / 名前 / namae  
eibála 5, amabála 6  
eibála lyange  
eli ibála  
ibálá ki  
N.B. The Haya people, who are mostly christians, have a Christian name, a Haya proper birth name, a family name, and a name given by the grandfather or grandmother. For an official use, two names are chosen among the first three. However, the Christian name cannot be dispensed with for a Christian.
- a. birth name / jina la utoto / 誕生名 / tanjoumei  
ely'ô:búto 5  
N.B. This is an abbreviation of eibala ly'ô:búto "the name of childhood".
- b. nick-name / jina la utani / 渾名 / adana  
eibala ly'ekishámbagizo 5, amabala g'ebishámbagizo 6  
cf. ekishámbagizo 7, ebishámbagizo 8 "joking/utani", see No.579.
474. feeling / roho; moyo / 感情、気持ち / kanjou; kimochi  
omwo:yo 3, ---  
N.B. This word can designate the heart as an organ. To mean "feeling", it is normally used in the singular, see also No.46.
- ☆ omwo:yo gúmo : carelessness [lit. one, i.e. simple feeling] / roho moja  
/ よく考えずに行動すること、軽率 [ハヤでは二度考えて行動するのがよいとされている]
- a. kindness; goodwill / moyo mzuri / 親切心 / shinsetsu shin  
omwo:yo gulúngi : kindness; goodwill / moyo mzuri / 親切心  
☆ Ain'ô:mwo:yo gulúngi. : he (or she) is kind / ana moyo mzuri / 彼(女)は親切だ
- b. ill will / roho mbaya; kijicho / 意地悪、悪意 / ijiwaru; akui  
omwo:yo gúbi  
☆ Ain'ô:mwo:yo gúbi. : he has a bad heart, ill-willed / ana roho mbaya  
/ 彼は人が成功するのを喜ばない人だ
475. life / maisha / 命、生命 / inochi; seimei  
amaísha 6 <Sw.  
amaishá gange 3  
aga maísha

maíshá ki

476. God / Mungu / 神 / kami

1) mũngu 1, ---- <Sw.

mũngu wange

ogu ní mũngu

mũngú ki

2) omukâma 1, ---- : [lit.] owner; chief, see Nos.450 and 451.

a. creator / muumba / 創造主 / souzoushu

katonda 1a, ----

katondá wange

ogu ní katonda

katondá ki

<okutonda "to create / kuumba / 創造する "

N.B. This word does not take an augment.

477. spirit / mzimu, mi- / 霊 / rei

omuzĩmu 3, emizĩmu 4

omuzĩmu gwange

ogu muzĩmu

muzĩmú ki

N.B. emizĩmu are not something people fear or detest but rather they give them a sense of closeness. However, under the influence of Swahili sometimes abazĩmu 2 is used and this word is used to show strangeness of mind, as follows.

☆ Ain'ábazĩmu. : he is out of his senses / ana wazimu / 彼(女)は正気でない

478. taboo / kizira, vi-; kizuio, vi- / タブー / tabuu

omuzilo 3, emizilo 4

omuziló gwange

ogu muzilo

muziló ki

N.B. This is an animal which the clan prohibits to eat / kitu kinachozuiwa / ヒマ族にとって魚など部族、クランによって食べることを禁止されているもの

a. prohibition / tendo linalozuiwa; mwiko / 禁止事項 / kishi (jikou)

ekizíla 7, ebizíla 8

ekizilá kyange

eki kizíla

kizilá ki

b. violation of the custom or tabou / kufanya kitu kinachozuiwa / 社会の掟を破ること、タブーを犯すこと / okite wo yaburu koto

eihano 5, amahano 6

eihanó lyange

eli ihano

ihanó ki

☆ okukólá eihano → okukól'éihano : to violate the custom / kufanya kitu kinachozuiwa / 掟を破る

c. law; custom / sheria; utaratibu / 習慣、法律 / shuukan; houritsu

eité:ka 5, amaté:ka 6

eite:ká lyange

eli ité:ka

itê:ká ki

479. amulet / hirizi / お守り / omamori

engisha 9,10

engishá yange

egi ngisha

ngishá ki

N.B. In Buyaha, a Christian country, it is the witch who is said to have engisha.

480. festival; ceremony; celebration / sherehe / 祭、式典、祝い事 / matsuri; shikiten; iwaigoto

1) amayaga 6

amayagá gange

aga mayaga

mayagá ki

☆ okugyá omu mayaga → okugy'ô:mu mayaga : to go to a festival / kwenda kwenye sherehe / 祭りに行く

2) obugeñi 14, ---- : receiving visitors at home / ugeni / お客を家に迎えること

obugeñi bwange

obu bugeñi

bugeñi ki

<omugeñi 1/2 "guest/mgeni", cf. No.436.

a. circumcision / jando / 割礼 / katsurei

The Haya do not practice this rite.

481. alms; offering / sadaka / お供え、喜捨 / osonae; kisha

okuhongela : to give an offering / kutoa sadaka / お供えをする

☆ okuhongela Mũngu : to give an offering to God / kutoa sadaka kanisani / 神にお供えをする

482. funeral service / kilio / 葬式 / soushiki

okuchũla

N.B. This is a verb which means "to mourn/kulia kwa ajili ya kifo", cf. No.580. It also is used for "funeral services".

483. drum / ngoma / 太鼓 / taiko  
 engoma 9,10  
 engomá yange  
 egi ngoma  
 ngomá ki  
 ☆ okuté:lá engoma → okuté:l'engoma : to beat a drum / kupiga ngoma  
 / 太鼓を叩く  
 <okuté:la "to beat/kupiga", cf. No.762.  
 ☆ okubambá engoma → okubamb'éngoma : to make a drum / kutengeneza  
 ngoma / 太鼓をつくる  
 <okubamba "to tighten (tr. and intr.)", see No.1003.
484. finger piano / malimba; zeze / 親指ピアノ / oyayubi piano  
 akaningili 12, obuningili 14 or otuningili 13  
 akaningili kange  
 aka kaningili  
 kaningili ki  
 a. maraca / ? / ヒョウタンのマラカス / marakasu  
 eñimba 9,10  
 eñimba yange  
 egi ñimba  
 ñimbá ki
485. bell / kengele / 鐘、鈴 / kane; suzu  
 1) ekengéle 9,10 <Sw.  
 ekengelé yange  
 egi kengéle  
 kengélé ki  
 N.B. This means the bell of a church / kengele ya kanisa / 教会の鐘  
 2) ekyambalo 7, ebyambalo 8  
 ekyambaló kyange  
 eki kyambalo  
 kyambaló ki  
 N.B. This is a bell attached to a dog in hunting / kengele inayofungwa  
 mbwa wakati wa kuwinda / 獵のとき犬につける鈴  
 ☆ ekyambaló ky'émbwa : dog bell / kengele ya mbwa / 犬の鈴
486. trumpet / mbiu / トランペット、ラッパ / toranpetto; rappa  
 olukuli 11, enkuli 10  
 olukulí lwange  
 olu lukuli  
 lukulí ki  
 N.B. This is a cow horn used by hunters for a communicative purpose,  
 and also by fishmongers to announce their arrival.

487. gun / bunduki / 鉄砲 / teppou  
 embûndu 9,10  
 embúndu yange  
 egi mbûndu  
 mbûndú ki  
 a. to fire; to shoot / kupiga bunduki / 鉄砲を打つ / teppou wo ustu  
 okuté:lá embûndu → okuté:l'émbûndu  
 cf. No.762.
488. bullet / risasi / 弾丸、弾 / dangan; tama  
 eishâsi 5, amashâsi 6 <Sw.  
 eishâsi lyange  
 eli ishâsi  
 ishâsi ki
489. bow / upindi / 弓 / yumi  
 akáta 12, obúta 14 (or rarely otúta 13)  
 akatá kange  
 aka káta  
 kátá ki  
 a. arrow / mwambi wa upindi; mshale, mi- / 矢 / ya  
 omuhambi 3, emihambi 4  
 omuhambí gwange  
 ogu muhambi  
 muhambí ki  
 b. to draw a bow / kuvuta upinde / 弓を引く / yumi wo hiku  
 okule:ga
490. spear / mkuki, mi- / 槍 / yari  
 eichûmu 5, amachûmu 6  
 eichûmu lyange  
 eli ichûmu  
 ichúmú ki
491. flag / bendera / 旗 / hata  
 ebendêla 9,10 <Sw.  
 ebendêla yange  
 egi bendêla  
 bendéla ki
492. ally; one's side / mwenzetu, w- / 味方 / mikata  
 wáitu 1, báitu 2 : [lit.] ours, i.e. our man / われわれ側の人
493. enemy / adui / 敵 / teki  
 No direct word, but see :  
 okutáta:hilana : [lit.] not to visit each other / kutokutembeleana / お互い相手  
 を訪問し合わない

<neg. of okuta:hilana "to visit each other/kutembeleana"

☆ Tibatá:hilana. : they do not visit each other / hawatembeleani / 彼らはお互い  
訪問し合わない

494. war; battle / vita / 戦争、戦闘 / sensou; sentou

1) endashána 9,10

endashaná yange

egi ndashána

ndashaná ki

<okuláshana "to fight with arms / kupamba; kupigana", cf. No.774.

2) ebí:ta 8

ebi:tá byange

ebi bí:ta

bí:tá ki

495. weapon; arms / silaha / 武器 / buki

1) ekikwá:to 7, ebikwá:to 8

ekikwá:to kyange

eki kikwá:to

kikwá:tó ki

<okukwá:ta "to seize; to catch / kukamata", cf. Nos.721 and 737.

2) ekyambo 7, ebyambo 8

ekyambó kyange

eki kyambo

kyambó ki

<okwamba "to help / kusaidia", cf. No.650.

3) ekyé:linzó 7, ebyé:linzó 8 : means of self-defense / kitu cha kujilinda

/ 自衛手段、武器

ekyé:linzó: kyange

eki kyé:linzó

kyé:linzó: ki

<okwé:linda, refl. of okulinda "to defend oneself / kujilinda", cf. No.641.

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

a. shield / ngabo / 盾 / tate

engabo 9,10

engabó yange

egi ngabo

ngabó ki

496. peace / amani / 平和 / heiwa

ente:ká:na 9,10

ente:ka:ná yange

egi nte:ká:na

nte:kâ:ná ki

<okuté:ka:na, see below.

- a. to return (of peace) / kutulia; kuwa amani / 平和になる / heiwa ni naru  
okuté:ka:na
497. strength; force; power / nguvu / 力 / chikara  
amâ:ni 6  
amá:ni gange  
aga mâ:ni  
mâ:ní ki
498. car; automobile / gari, ma- / 車、自動車 / kuruma; jidousha  
emótoka 9,10 <Eng. motorcar  
emótoká yange  
egi mótoka  
mótoká ki  
☆ omu mótoka : in the car / ndani ya gari / 車の中に
- a. to drive (a car) / kuendesha / 運転する / unten suru  
1) okubûga  
☆ okubúgá emótoka : to drive a car / kuendesha gari / 車を運転する  
2) okugendesa  
<caus. of okugenda "to go/ kwenda", see No.507.  
☆ okugendesá emótoka : to drive a car / kuendesha gari / 車を運転する
- b. engine / injini / エンジン / enjin  
ekyô:to 7, ebyô:to 8  
ekyó:to kyange  
eki kyô:to  
kyô:tó ki  
<okwô:ta "to warm oneself (at the fire) / kuota", cf. No.940.
- c. airplane / ndege / 飛行機 / hikouki  
endege 9,10 <Sw.  
endegé yange  
egi ndege  
ndegé ki
499. bicycle / baiskeli / 自転車 / jitensha  
ega:li 9,10 <Sw. gari "car"  
ega:lí yange  
egi ga:li  
ga:lí ki  
N.B. ega:li in Haya is not a car, but a bicycle.  
☆ okubúgá ega:li → okubúg'é:ga:li : to ride on a bicycle / kuendesha baisleki  
/ 自転車に乗る
- a. motorbike / pikipiki / バイク / baiku

epikipiki 9,10 <Sw.

epikipiki yange

egi pikipiki

pikipiki ki

☆ okubúgá epikipiki → okubúg'é:pikipiki : to ride on a motorbike / kuendesha pikipiki / バイクに乗る

b. tyre / tairi / タイヤ / taiya

omupi:la gw'éga:li 3, emipi:la y'éga:li 4

cf. omupí:la 3, emipí:la 4 "rubber, ball / mpila".

c. tube valve / mpila kidogo wa kujazia upepo wa baisikeli, valu / タイヤの虫 / mushi

akatíma 12, obutíma 14 or otutíma 13

akatíma kange

aka katíma

katímá ki

<entíma 9,10 "core of tree" (No.116), and "seed inside a fruit" (No.124).

500. canoe / mtumbwi, mi- / カヌー、丸木舟 / kanuu; maruki bune

obwâ:to 14, amâ:to 6

obwâ:to bwange

obu bwâ:to

bwâ:tó ki

☆ okubúgá obwâ:to → okubúg'ó:bwâ:to : to row a canoe / kuendesha mtumbwi / カヌーを漕ぐ

a. oar; paddle / kasia / 櫂、オール / kai; ouru

engâi 9,10

engâi yange

egi ngâi

ngâi ki

☆ okuté:lá engâi → okuté:l'éngâi : to pull an oar / kupiga kasia / オールを漕ぐ

b. ship; boat / meli / 船 / fune

emê:li 9,10 <Sw.

emê:li yange

egi mē:li

mē:lí ki

c. ferryboat / kivuko, vi- / フェリー・ボート、渡し舟 / watashi bune

ekitasâ:li 7, ebitasâ:li 8

ekitasâ:li kyange

eki kitasâ:li

kitasâ:lí ki

501. accident / ajali / 事故 / jiko

No adequate word for "accident", but cf. :

okuté:lwá emótoka : to be hit by a car / kugongwa na gari / 車に轢かれる  
 <pass. of okuté:la "to hit/kupiga", cf. Nos.548 and 762.

☆ Yate:lwá emótoka. → yate:lw'émótoka : he (or she) was hit by a car  
 / amegongwa na gari / 彼(女)は車にぶつかった、ひかれた

502. money / fedha; pesa / お金 / okane

eyéla 5, amahéla or amaéla 6

amahelá gange

aga mahéla

mahéla ki

N.B. eyéla 5 (sg.) is used to show one piece of coin.

a. shilling / shilingi / シリング / shiringi

eshilingi 9,10 <Eng.

eshilingi yange

egi shilingi

shilingi ki

b. cent / senti / セント / sento

esénti 9,10 <Eng.

esénti yange

egi sénti

sénti ki

c. to give a bribe / kutoa rushwa / ワイロを出す / wairo wo dasu

okuhonga

503. wealth / utajiri / 富、裕福 / tomi; yuufuku

obutungi 14

obutungi bwange

obu butungi

butungi ki

<okutunga "to acculumate; to be rich / kuwa tajiri", see No.1025.

a. property; material possessions / mali; utajiri / 財産 / zaisan

1) eitunga 5, ----

eitunga lyange

eli itunga

itungá ki

N.B. This word usually shows material possessions such as cows, houses,  
 etc. / 家畜、家などの財産

<okutunga "to acculumate; to be rich / kuwa tajiri", see No.1025.

2) emâ:li 9,10 <Sw. : the same as the preceding.

emâ:li yange

egi mâ:li

mâ:lí ki

504. tax / kodi / 税、税金 / zei; zeikin

omushólo 3, emishólo 4

omusholó gwange

ogu mushólo

mushólo ki

- a. to pay a tax / kulipa kodi / 税金を払う / zekin wo harau  
okushola
- b. to collect taxes / kulipisha kodi / 税金を払わせる、取り立てる / zeikin wo  
harawaseru

oku(h)o:za

N.B. This in fact is a causative of oku(h)o:la "to pay taxes", but this latter is hardly used, as tax is not what people would pay from their part.

505. price / bei / 値段、価格 / nedan; kakaku

1) eilámu 5, ----

eilamú lyange

eli ilámu

ilámú ki

2) ebéi 9 <Sw.

ebéi yange

egi béi

béi ki

506. job; work; employment / kazi; shúghuli / 仕事、職 / shigoto; shoku

1) omulimo 3, emilimo 4

omulimó gwange

ogu mulimo

mulimó ki

<okulima "to cultivate/kulima", cf. No.655.

2) eikóla 5, ----

eikóla lyange

eli ikóla

ikólá ki

<okukóla "to work / kutumika", cf. No.647.

507. to go / kwenda / 行く / iku

1) okugenda : to go (out); to start / kwenda / 行く、出かける、出発する  
okugendela appl. : to go in the place of sb / kuendea / (人の)代わり  
に行く

okugenza caus. : to make sb go; to go by means of / kuendesha; kwenda  
na / (人)を行かせる、(手段で)行く

okugendesa caus. : to drive / kuendesha / 運転する

☆ okugenzá emótoka : to go by car / kwenda na gari / 車で行く

☆ okugendesá emótoka : to drive a car / kuendesha gari / 車を運転する

- cf. olugendo 11, engendo 10 : travel; journey; trip, see No.518.
- 2) okugya : to go to a place / kwenda mahali / (場所へ) 行く  
okugi:la appl. : to go to a place on behalf of sb / kuendea mtu / (人の代わりに) 行く
- 3) okuñegela : to go to a new place / kutembelea mahali kwa mara ya kwanza / 初めて行く、今まで行ったことのない所へ行く
- a. to depart (intr.) / kuanza kwenda; kuanza safari / 出発する / shuppatsu suru  
okwi:mukya : [lit.] to raise sb / kuamsha; kunyanyua / 起こす
508. to come / kuja / 来る / kuru  
okwi:ja  
okwi:zila appl. : to come on behalf of sb / kujia mtu / (人の代わりに) 来る  
okwi:za caus. : to make sb come; to come by means of sth / kufanya mtu aje; kuja kwa / 来させる、(手段で) 来る
509. to come near; to approach / kukaribia / 近づく / chikadzuku  
okwá:tana : to be near / kuwa karibu na kitu / 近くにいる
510. to leave / kutoka / 去る / saru  
okuluga  
☆ okulugá omúnju → okulug'ó:múnju : to go out of the house / kutoka ndani ya nyumba / 家の外に出る
511. to remain; to stay behind / kubaki / 残る / nokoru  
1) okwi:kala  
2) okusígala : to stay at the place where one has gone / mtu kubaki mahali alipoenda / 行った先で留まる
- a. to leave sb (or sth) behind / kuacha / 後に残す / ato ni nokosu  
okusíga
512. to go ahead; to precede / kutangulia / 先に行く、先行する / saki ni iku; senkou suru  
1) okwé:bembela  
☆ okwé:bembelá omuntu → okwé:bembel'ó:muntu : to precede a person / kutangulia mtu / 人より先に行く  
2) okutânga : to arrive before others / kufika kabla ya mwingine / 先に到着する (別のルートを通して)
513. to follow / kufuata / あとに続く / ato ni tsudzuku  
1) okuhondela  
2) okukúlata : to follow / kufuata / 人のあとについて行く、従う  
3) okwí:za  
N.B. This verb is used particularly to show the order in which children are born. Cf. No.431 for "child born after twins".
514. to arrive / kufika / 着く、到着する / tsuku; touchaku suru  
1) okugoba

- okugobela appl. : to arrive at a place / kufikia / (場所に) 着く [旅行中などで]
- okugobya caus. : to send; to deliver / kufikisha / 物を届ける
- 2) okuhika [rare]
515. to come back; to return (intr.) / kurudi / 帰る、戻る / kaeru; modoru
- 1) okugaluka  
okugalukya caus. : to help to return / kurudisha / 帰るのを手助けする
- 2) okushûba : to go back / kurudi / 帰る、戻る
- 3) okuta:(h)a : to go home / kurudi nyumbani / 家へ戻る
- a. to give back; to return (tr.) / 戻す、返す / modosu; kaesu
- 1) okugalula : to return (tr.) / kurudisha kwa mwenyewe / 借りた人に返す  
<tr. of okugaluka, see above.
- 2) okushûbya : to give back/kurudisha/ (借りたものを) 戻す、元の場所に戻す  
<caus. of okushûba, see above...
- 3) okuta:(h)ya : to bring back; to take home / kurudisha nyumbani / (特に家畜を) 家に連れ戻す、(表で乾かしている物を) 家の中に取り込む  
<caus. of okuta:(h)a, see above.
516. to pass; to go by / kupita / 通る / touru  
okulâba  
okulâbya caus. : to make (or allow to) pass / kupitisha / (人) を通らせる、(物) を通す
517. to get ahead of sb; to surpass / kupita / 追い越す / oikosu  
okulâba hó omuntu : to surpass a person / kupita mtu / 人の横を通る、追い越す  
cf. the preceding number for okulâba.
518. to travel; to go on a journey / kusafiri / 旅行する、旅する / ryokou suru; tabi suru
- 1) okugya: safâ:li
- 2) okuzinduka : syn. of the preceding.
- 3) okubândula : to set out on a journey / kuanza safari / 旅に出る
- a. travel; journey; trip / safari / 旅行、旅 / ryokou; tabi
- 1) olugendo 11, engendo 10  
olugendó lwange  
olu lugendo  
lugendó ki  
<okugenda "to go / kwenda", see No.507.
- 2) esafâ:li 9,10 <Sw.  
esafâ:li yange  
egi safâ:li  
safâ:li ki

519. to pass through; to get the other side / kuvuka / 渡る / wataru  
okusha:buka
520. to go the wrong way; to get lost / kuganganyika njia; kupotea njia / 道を間違える、  
迷子になる、迷う / michi wo machigaeru; maigo ni naru; mayou
- 1) okuhaba  
okuhabula rev.tr. : to make go the right way; to lead / kuonesha njia  
nzuri; kuongoza / 正しく導く  
okuhabuka rev.intr. : to be in the right way / kujiweka katika njia nzuri  
/ 道を踏み外さない
- 2) okubûla  
okubûza caus. : to cause to get lost / kupoteza / 人に場所・道順を間違えて教  
える  
☆ Twá:bûla. : we are lost / tumepotea / 我々は道を間違えた
521. to go in; to enter / kuingia / 入る / hairu  
okuta:(h)a  
N.B. This verb also means "to go home / kurudi nyumbani", cf. No.515.  
☆ okuta:(h)á omúnju → okuta:(h)'ó:múnju : to go into a house / kuingia  
ndani ya nyumba / 家に  
入る  
okuta:(h)ya caus. : to put inside / kuingiza / 物の中に入れる
522. to go out / kutoka / 出る / deru
- 1) okusho:la :to go out(from the house)/kutoka nyumbani/ (特に家から) 出る  
okusho:lela appl. : to go out through a place/kutokea/ (場所を) 通って出る  
okusho:za caus. : 1) to take out (from the house) / kutoa / 出す 2)  
to see off a person from the house / kusindikiza / お客を玄関先まで見送る  
☆ okusho:zá omuntu → okusho:z'ó:muntu : to see off a person who is  
leaving / kusindikiza mtu ambaye anatoka nyumbani kwako / 訪問して帰る人  
を家から送り出す、見送る
- 2) okutúruka : to come out (of the house) / kutoka (nje ya nyumba);  
kutokeza / (家の外に) 出る  
okutúrukila appl.:to go out through a place/kutokea/ (場所を) 通って出る  
okutúrukya caus. : to take out / kutoa / 出す
- 3) okujwa : to come out under pressure (juice out of a fruit, blood from  
the skin, etc.) / kutoka / (血、ジュースなどが) 押されて出る
- a. to appear / kutokeza / 現れる / arawareru
- 1) okutúruka : to show one's face / kutokeza / 顔を出す、顔をのぞかせる  
2) okuzo:ka : to be seen; to appear / kuonekana / 姿を表わす  
3) okutabuka : to appear; to come out from the ground (e.g. mushrooms,  
water) / (水、キノコなどが地表に) 出てくる  
N.B. This verb also means "to originate [intr.]".
523. to go up; to climb / kupanda / 登る / noboru

- 1) okuku:ba  
 ☆ okuku:bá omúti → okuku:b'ò:múti : to climb up a tree / kupanda juu ya mti / 木に登る  
 okuku:bila appl. : to climb for a person or by means of sth / kupandia / (人のために、手段で) 登る  
 okuku:bya caus. : to make climb / kupandisha / 登らせる  
 okuku:bisa caus. : the same as the preceding.
- 2) okutemba : to go up a slope; to climb up a ladder / kupanda mlima au ngazi / 坂・梯子に登る
524. to descend; to climb down / kushuka / 降りる / oriru  
 okushu:ka  
 ☆ okushu:ká omúti → okushu:k'ò:múti : to climb down a tree / kushuka mti / 木から降りる
- a. to go downward / kutelemka / 下へ行く、低い方(土地)へ行く / shita e iku  
 okusò:ka
525. to take (a bus, etc.); to get into (a train) / kupanda / 乗る / noru  
 okuku:ba  
 ☆ okuku:bá omu mótoka → okuku:b'ò:mu mótoka : to get into a car / kupanda ndani ya gari / 車に乗る  
 ☆ okuku:bá emótoka → okuku:b'é:mótoka : more or less the same as the preceding / kupanda gari / 車に乗る
526. to get off / kushuka; kutelemka / 降りる / oriru  
 okushu:ka  
 ☆ okushu:ká omu mótoka → okushu:k'ò:mu mótoka : to get off a car / kushuka ndani ya gari / 車から降りる  
 ☆ okushu:ká emótoka → okushu:k'é:mótoka : more or less the same as the preceding / kushuka ndani ya gari / 車を降りる
527. to tumble down; to fall down / kuanguka / 転ぶ / korobu  
 okugwa  
 okugwe:la appl. : to fall down onto a place / kuangukia / (場所)の上に転びかかる  
 N.B. okugwa is a general verb, to mean "to fall", said of a person, a tree, rain, etc. See the following number.
- a. to fall head over heels / kugeuza matako juu kichwa chini / もんどりを打って倒れる、ひっくりかえる / hikkuri kaeru  
 okubínuka
- b. to tumble down and roll (?) / kuanguka kwa kujivilingisha / 転がり落ちる / korogari ochiru  
 okuhilingita
- c. to throw sb down / kuangusha / 転ばせる

- 1) okugwi:sa  
 or okugwe:sa [Ngara dialect]  
 < caus. of okugwa "to tumble / kuanguka", see the preceding number.
- 2) okutêga : to trip sb up / kuangusha kwa kuweka mguu ; kutegea / 足をかけて  
 転ばせる
528. to fall / kuanguka ; kudondoka / 落ちる / ochiru
- 1) okugwa  
 okugwi:sa caus. : to fell / kuangusha / 落とす
- cf. obugwo 14, ----  
 obugwó bwange  
 obu bugwo  
 bugwó: ki  
 N.B. This shows a place where something falls / sehemu ya kuanguka  
 / (日などが) 沈む所  
 < okugwa "to fall/kuanguka", see above.
- 2) okutô:ña : to drop (said of a pencil out of a pocket, etc.) / kudondoka  
 / (胸のポケットに入れておいた物などが) 落ちる  
 okutô:ñya caus. : to drop (tr.) / kudondosha / 落とす
- 3) okulagala : the same as the preceding.  
 okulagaza caus. : to drop (tr.); to let fall / kudondosha / (果物などを棒で)  
 落とす
- 4) okukunkumuka intr. : to drop (e.g. fruits from a tree by wind) / kudondoka  
 / (風などで) 実がたくさん落ちる  
 okukunkumula tr. : to shake off / kudondosha / (揺すって) 実を落とす
529. to walk / kutembea / 歩く / aruku  
 okutámbuka  
 okutámbukya caus. : to help to walk by taking the hand / kutembeza  
 / 人の手を取って歩かせる
530. to take a walk ; to go for a walk / kutembea / 散歩する / sanpo suru
- 1) okukyâ:la : to go out / kutembea / 外出する
- 2) okugendagenda : to walk about ; to wander / kutembeatembea / 目的もなしに  
 歩き回る
- a. to walk stealthily / kutembea polepole bila kishindo / 忍び足で歩く /  
 shinobiashi de aruku
- 1) okusho:ba  
 2) okushóita
- b. to walk noisily / kufanya kishindo / 足音を立てる  
 okukúntila
531. to run / kukimbia / 走る / hashiru
- 1) okwí:luka  
 okwí:lukila appl. : to rush for sth ; to run for sb / kukimbilia / (物を取ろうと

- して) 駆け寄る、(人) のために走る  
 okwí:lukya caus. : to make run / kukimbiza / 走らせる  
 okwí:lukailuka red. : to do sth in a hurry / kufanya haraka haraka;  
 kukimbiakimbia / 急いである、速く走る
- 2) okuhiligita : to run noisily / kukimbia kwa vishindo / どたばたと走る
532. to run away; to escape / kukimbia; kutoroka / 逃げる / nigeru  
 1) okwí:luka  
 2) okutóroka <Sw. : to escape; to desert / kutoroka / (捕まっている者が) 逃げる、脱走する  
 3) okusíga : to slip away; to escape / kuacha; kuponyoka / かいくぐって逃げる
533. to run after; to chase / kufukuza / 追いかける / oikakeru  
 okubinga  
 okubingwa pass. : to be run after / kufukuzwa / 追いかけられる
- a. to drive out / kufukuza / 追い出す / oidasu  
 okubinga
534. to lie in wait for; to ambush / kungoja; kungoja / 待ち伏せる / machibuseru  
 1) okulinda  
 2) okuhuna
- a. kidnapper / mtekanyara, wa- / 人さらい / hitosarai  
 omuhuna 1, abahuna 2  
 omuhuná wange  
 ogu muhuna  
 muhuná ki  
 <okuhuna, see above.
535. to stop (intr.) / kusimama / 止まる、停止する / tomaru; teishi suru  
 1) okulá:la : to stop (of machines, etc.) / kuzimika / (機械などが) 止まる  
 2) okwé:me:lela : to stop (intr.); to halt; to stand up / kusimama / (歩いている人が) 立ち止まる、(動いているものが) 止まる、(座っている人が) 立ち上がる See also No.541.  
 okwé:me:leza caus. : to stop (tr.); to make stand up / kusimamisha / 立ち止まらせる、止める、立ち上がらせる
536. to step on; to tread on / kukanyaga / 踏む / fumu  
 okulibata  
 okulibatila appl. : to step on for sb / kukanyagia mtu / (人のために) 踏む  
 okuliba:tilila red. : to keep on putting the foot on / kukanyaga bila kuacha / ずっと踏み続ける
537. to fly / kuruka / 飛ぶ / tobu  
 okuharara
- a. to beat its wings [bird] / kupiga mabawa / 羽ばたく / habataku

## okupalapañya

- b. to jump; to leap / kuruka / 飛び跳ねる / tobihaneru  
 1) okuguruka  
 2) okucho:ka  
 ☆ okucho:ká omu mótoka → okucho:k'ô:mu mótoka : to jump off a moving car / kutoka ndani ya gari ikiwa inatembea / 車から飛び降りる  
 ☆ okucho:ká omu áju → okucho:k'ó:múnju : to leap out of the house / kutoka ndani ya nyumba mbio / 家から飛び出る
538. to jump over / kuruka / 飛び越す / tobikosu  
 okucho:ka  
 a. to stride over / kuvuka / 跨ぐ / matagu  
 okutámbuka
539. to float / kuelea / 浮く / uku  
 oku(h)ere:ra
540. to sink / kuzama / 沈む / shizumu  
 okwi:bila  
 okwi:biza caus. : to sink (tr.); to submerge (tr.) / kuzamisha / 沈める  
 a. to drive into water / kuzama / 潜る / moguru  
 okwi:bila  
 b. to be drowned / kuliwa / 溺れる / oboreru  
 okuli:bwa : [lit.] to be eaten (by water) / kuliwa / 食べられる  
 ☆ okuli:bwá amáizi → okuli:bw'ámáizi : to be drowned / kuliwa na maji / 水に溺れる
541. to stand up / kusimama / 立つ / tatsu  
 1) okwé:me:lala  
 okwé:me:leza caus. : to make stand up / kusimamisha / 立ち上がらせる  
 2) okwi:muka : to stand up or to rise / kusimama; kuamka / 立ち上がる
542. to sit down / kukaa / 座る / suwaru  
 1) okwi:kala : to sit down; to remain / kukaa / 座る、留まる  
 okwi:kaza caus. : to cause to sit down or to remain / kukalisha / 座らせる、留まらせる  
 2) okushúntama or okushútama : to sit on a chair; to squat on the ground; kukaa kitini au chini / 椅子あるいは地面に座る  
 3) okulambi:kiliza : to sit down with one's legs stretched / kukaa kwa kunyoosha miguu / (地面に) 脚を伸ばして座る  
 4) okwé:fuña : to sit politely, with squirm / kujikunja / もじもじと座る  
 < refl. of okufuñā "to fold in a rough way / kukunja bila utaratibu", cf. No.748.
543. to sit on one's heel / kuchuchumaa / シャがむ / shagamu  
 okutándama  
 N.B. This is a way of sitting whereby the buttocks do not touch the

ground.

- a. to kneel down / kupiga magoti; kunyenyekea / ひざまずく / hizamazuku
- 1) okufúkama
  - 2) okuté:lá amájwi → okuté:l'â:májwi  
<okuté:la "to hit / kupiga"; amájwi "knees / magoti"
  - 3) okuté:ká amájwi → okuté:k'â:májwi  
<okuté:ka "to distribute beer to people / kugawia watu pombe"; amájwi "knees / magoti"
544. to bend oneself; to stoop / kuinama / 体をかがめる / karada wo kageru
- 1) okwi:nama  
N.B. This is a verb used when one bends oneself to pick up sth or to plant. No conotation of polite way of doing.
  - 2) okubúndama  
okubúnda:miliza : kunyenyekea kwa kutoa chai au kahawa  
N.B. These two verbs show the polite way of sitting for a women to serve tea, coffee, etc. okubúnda:miliza is more polite than okubúndama.
545. to crawl; to go on all fours / kutambaa / 這う / hau  
okwá:jula
546. to strike the foot against an object; to stumble / kukwaa; kujikwaa / けつまずく / ketsumazuku  
okusi:tala
547. to slide; to slip; to be slippery / kuteleza / 滑る / suberu  
okutelela  
cf. obutelezi 14 : slipperiness; sliding / utelezi / 滑ること  
obutelezi bwange  
obu butelezi  
butelezi ki
548. to hit; to strike; to collide with / kugonga / ぶつかる、衝突する / butsukaru; shoutotsu suru  
okuté:la  
okuté:lwa pass. : to be hit / kugongwa / ぶつかられる
549. to step back / kwenda kinyumenyume / 後ずさりをする / atozusari wo suru  
okugaluká eñuma → okugaluk'é:ñuma
550. to lie down / kujilaza / 寝る、横になる / neru; yoko ni naru
- 1) okuñyâ:ma
  - 2) okubyâ:ma : the same as the preceding one.
- a. to sleep away from home / kulala mahali pengine / 外泊する / gaihaku suru  
okulâ:la
- b. to lay sb flat on the ground (in order to beat him) / kulaza mtu chini / 地面に寝転ばせる (叩くために)  
okulambika

551. to be sleepy / kuwa na usingizi / 眠い / nemui  
 1) okugilá otúlo → okugil'ô:túlo  
 ☆ Ñiná otúlo. → Ñin'ô:túlo : I am sleepy / nina usingizi / 私は眠たい  
 2) okusômba : to doze off / kusingia kidogo kidogo / うとうとする  
 a. sleepiness / usingizi / 眠気 / nemuke  
 otúlo 13  
 otuló twange  
 otu túlo  
 túló ki
552. to sleep / kulala / 眠る、寝る / nemuru; neru  
 okunágila  
 a. to be an untidy sleeper / kulala vibaya / 寝相が悪い / nezou ga warui  
 okuchúlama
553. to dream / kuota / 夢を見る / yume wo miru  
 okulô:ta  
 a. dream / ndoto / 夢 / yume  
 ekilô:to 7, ebilô:to 8  
 ekilô:to kyange  
 eki kilô:to  
 kilô:tó ki  
 <okulô:ta "to dream / kuota", see above.
554. to get up (intr.); to rise / kuamka / 起きる / okiru  
 okwi:muka  
 okwi:mukya caus. : to get up (tr.); to raise / kuamsha / 起こす  
 a. to wake up (intr.) / kutoka usingizini / 目覚める / mezameru  
 okusisi:muka  
 okusisi:mula tr. : to wake up (tr.) / kutosha usingizini / 目覚めさせる
555. to wash (one's face) / kunawa (uso) / 顔を洗う / kao wo arau  
 okuna:ba : to wash parts of the body (one's face, hands, etc.) / (手足、顔など) 体の部分を洗う  
 ☆ okuna:bá obúso → okuna:b'ô:búso : to wash one's face / kunawa uso  
 / 顔を洗う
556. to bathe (intr.); to wash the whole body / kuoga / 体を洗う、水浴する / karada wo arau; suiyoku suru  
 okwô:ga  
 okwô:gela appl. : to bathe in / kuogea mahali au chombo / (場所、～の中で) 水浴をする  
 okwô:gya caus. : to bathe (tr.) / kuosha; kunawisha / (子供の) 体を洗う  
 okwô:gesa caus. : to bathe (tr.) with sth / kuosha kwa kitu / (石鹸、タオルなどで) 体を洗う  
 ☆ okwô:gesá esa:bûndi : to wash with soap / kuosha na sabuni / 石鹸で洗う

- a. bath room; shower room / chumba cha kuogea; bafu / 浴室、シャワールーム / yokushitsu  
 elyó:gelo 5, ----  
 elyó:geló lyange  
 eli lyó:gelo  
 lyó:geló ki  
 <okwó:gela, appl. of okwô:ga "to bathe (intr.)", see above.
- b. to swim / kuogelea / 泳ぐ / oyogu  
 1) okwô:ga  
 2) okuzi(h)a [okuziha ~ okuzia ~ okuziya]
557. to wipe; to mop / kupangusa / (布で) 拭く、(汚れを) ぬぐう / fuku; nuguu okulagaza
- a. handkerchief / kitambaa cha mikononi / ハンカチ / hankachi  
 1) ekitambâ:la 7, ebitambâ:la 8 <Sw. kitambaa "scarf"  
 ekitambâ:la kyange  
 eki kitambâ:la  
 kitambâ:lá ki  
 2) eshîsha 9,10  
 eshîsha yange  
 egi shîsha  
 shîshá ki  
 N.B. This is a special kind of napkin made of grass. One touches it to clean fingers when one is served emwa:ni 9/10 "(boild and dried) coffee beans" on a visit, cf. No.163. It goes always with eki:bo 7/8 "a small basket to serve coffee beans".
- b. towel / kitambaa kikubwa; taulo / バスタオル、フキン / taoru; fukin  
 etáulo 9,10 <Sw. taulo <Eng. towel  
 etáulo yange  
 egi táulo  
 táuló ki
558. to comb / kuchanua / 櫛でとく / kushi de toku okuchuchula
- a. comb / kichanuo, vi- / 櫛 / kushi  
 ekichuchuzo 7, ebichuchuzo 8  
 ekichuchuzó: kyange  
 eki kichuchuzo  
 kichuchuzó: ki  
 <okuchuchula "to comb / kuchanua", see above.  
 N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.
559. to cut hair / kunyoya / 散髪する / sanpatsu suru

okushála eishôke → okushál'éishôke : to cut hair / kukata nywele / 髪を切る  
cf. okushála : to cut with a knife or scissors / kukata kwa kisu, wembe,  
etc., cf. No.708.

- a. to shave / kunyoya / 剃る / soru

okumoisa

☆ okumoisá eishôke → okumois'éishôke : to shave the head / kunyoya nywele  
/ 頭を剃る

N.B. Near kins have their head shaved on the following day of the  
inhumation of a dead, except grandchildren who are supposed to disturb  
the ceremony by dancing and singing, etc.

- b. shaven head / kichwa kilichonyolewa; kichwa wazi / 剃った頭、坊主頭 / sotta  
atama; bouzu atama

- 1) olumoiso 11, emoiso 10

olumoisó: lwange

olu lumoiso

lumoisó: ki

<okumoisa, see above.

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the  
remark stated in No.4.

- 2) olumóngole 11, emóngole 10

olumóngolé lwange

olu lumóngole

lumóngolé ki

N.B. This word implies shaven heads of those who have lost their close  
family member. Usually, or traditionally at least, the children, wife or  
husband, parents and brothers and sisters have their head shaven after  
two days of the burial.

560. to make one's toilet / kujitakatisha; kujipamba / 化粧をする / keshou wo  
suru

okulêngya

N.B. This is a very general term; it means not only "to put on makeup  
for women" but also "to dress up".

☆ Yá:lêngya. : he (or she) has dressed up / amevaa vizuri; amependeza  
/ 彼(女)は着飾っている

561. to tattoo / kuchanja / 入墨をする / irezumi wo suru

The Haya do not practice physical modifications except for medical  
treatments, for which see No.624.

562. to put on clothes; to wear / kuvaa / 着る / kiru

okujwâ:la intr.

okujwê:ka posit.tr. : to clothe; to dress (tr.) / kuvalisha / 着せる

- a. to be neatly dressed / kujipenda / きちっとした身なりをする / minari wo

totonoeru

- 1) okwé:yenda  
 < refl. of okwenda "to want / kutaka", cf. No.845.
- 2) okujwá:la ge : same as the preceding.
563. to take off clothes / kuvua nguo / 脱ぐ / nugu  
 okujû:la  
 < rev.tr. of okujwá:la "to wear / kuvaa", see the preceding number.  
 N.B. This verb is used transitively, as well as intransitively.
564. to see / kuona / 見る / miru
- 1) okubôna  
 okubônwa pass. : to be seen / kuonwa / 見られる  
 okwé:bona refl. : to be proud / kujiona / 自慢する  
 okubónangana recipr. : to see each other / kuonana / 再会する  
 ☆ Tula:bonanganá obwâ:kya. : we will see each other tomorrow / tutaonana  
 kesho / 明日会いましょう
- 2) okulola  
 N.B. This verb usually means "to be alive / kuwa hai / 生きている、存命である / ikiteiru", but in an example such as the following, it has the meaning of "to see".  
 ☆ Ijá olóle! → ij'ô:lóle : just come and see! I'll show you something /  
 njoo uone! / ちょっと見に来なさい
- a. to be visible / kuonekana / 見える / miru
- 1) okubóneka  
 < net. of okubôna "to see / kuona", see above.
- 2) okuzo:ka
- b. to look at / kuangalia / 見る / miru  
 okule:ba  
 okwé:le:ba refl. : to look at oneself (in a mirror) / kujiangalia; kujitazama  
 / 自分の身体を点検する、(鏡で)自分を見る
- c. to look up; to raise one's eyes / kuangalia juu / 上を見る、見上げる / miageru  
 okulálamila  
 N.B. By extension this verb is used to mean "to gulp" when drinking  
 by putting up the bottle.
565. to peep / kuchungulia / 覗く / nozoku  
 okulinguliza
566. to show / kuonesha / 見せる / miseru
- 1) okuzo:la : to disclose to view / kuonesha / 隠しているものを見せる  
 < tr. of okuzo:ka "to show / kuonesha", see above.
- 2) okwó:leka : to show; to point / kuonesha / 示す  
 okwó:lekya caus. : to display; to exhibit / kuonesha / 展示する  
 okwé:yolekya refl.+caus. : to seek to attract attention to oneself /

- kujionyesha / 自己誇示する
567. to hear / kusikia / 聞く / kiku  
 okuhúlira  
 okuhúlirwa pass. : to be heard / kusikiwa; kusikika  
 okuhúlirangana recipr. : to hear each other / kusikiana  
 okwé:hulira recipr. : to be proud of oneself / kijisikia
- a. to understand / kuelewa / 理解する、わかる / rikai suru; wakaru  
 okushobo:kelwa  
 < appl. + pass. (?) of okushobo:ka, "to be clear / kueleweka", cf. No.852.
- b. to listen to / kusikiliza / 聞く / kiku  
 okuhúli:liza  
 < int. of okuhúlira "to hear / kusikia", see above.  
 okuhúli:lizangana recipr. : to listen to each other / kusikilizana
568. to give out a smell; to smell (intr.) / kunuka / 臭う、匂う / niou  
 okunu:ka  
 okunu:ka kúbi : to stink / kunuka vibaya / 臭い / kusai  
 okunu:ka ge : to be fragrant / kunukia vizuri / かぐわしい / gakuwashii
- a. smell; odor / harufu / 臭い、匂い / nioi
- 1) olwô:ya 11  
 olwô:ya lwange  
 olu lwô:ya  
 lwô:yá ki
- 2) omunu:ko 3, eminu:ko 4  
 omunu:kó gwange  
 ogu munu:ko  
 munu:kó ki  
 < okunu:ka, see above.
- b. bad smell of animals / arufu mbaya ya nyama / 動物の臭い匂い / doubutsu  
 no kusai nioi  
 ekikala 7, ----  
 ekikalá kyange  
 eki kilala  
 kikalá ki
569. to sniff / kunusa / 嗅ぐ / kagu  
 okunu:kiliza  
 < int. of okunu:ka "to smell (intr.) / kunuka", cf. No.568.
570. to breathe; to respire / kupumua / 息をする / iki wo suru  
 okwi:kya  
 N.B. This verb also means "to take a rest / kupumzika", cf. No.654.
- a. breath; respiration / kupumua / 息、呼吸 / iki; kokyuu  
 omwo:yo 3, emyo:yo 4

N.B. This word also means "heart; feeling", see Nos.46 and 474.

- b. heavy breathing / pumzi / 荒い息づかい、走った後でハアハア言うこと / arai ikizuai

ekikô:he 7, ebikô:he 8

ekikô:he kyange

eki kikô:he

kikô:hé ki

☆ okwi:kyá ebikô:he → okwi:ky'é:bikô:he : to pant; to breathe with difficulty / kupumua kwa nguvu; kuhema / 荒い息使いをする、(走ったあとで) ハアハア言う

- c. to choke / kupaliwa; kukaba / むせる (水が気管に入ったりして) / museru okunókela

571. to blow with the mouth / kupuliza / 吹く / fuku

1) okuhu:(w)a

cf. Byarushengo (1977) okuhu:a.

2) okuhu:ta : to blow intensely; to fan (a fire) / kupuliza kwa nguvu / 口で強く吹く、うちわで扇ぐ (火をおこすため)

- a. to whistle / kupiga mluzi / 口笛を吹く / kuchibue wo fuku okutúliza

- b. whistle / mluzi, mi- / 口笛 / kuchibue

omutulíza 3, emitulíza 4

omutulízá: gwange

ogu mutulíza

mutulízá: ki

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

572. to say; to speak / kusema / 言う、話す / iu; hanasu

okugamba

N.B. When used with a person as an object, this verb means "to speak ill of him.

okugambila appl. : to speak by means of sth; to tell sb. / kusemea / (マイクなどで) 話す; (人に) 言う

okugambilila red.appl. : to say on behalf of sb. / kusemea mtu / (人のために) 話す

okugambisa caus. : to make sb speak; to put on a radio / kusemesha / (黙っている人に) 話させる、ラジオをつける

- a. that [introducing a subordinate clause] / kwamba / と (言う) / to

sg. pl.

1st pers. níti tûti

2nd pers. óti mûti

3rd pers. áti bâti

- ☆ Ningámba ntí ogénde. : I say that you should go / ninasema kwamba uende / 私はあなたに行きなさいと言っているのです
- ☆ Yagamba atí ogénde. : he has said that you should go / amesema kwamba uende / 彼はあなたに行きなさいと言ったのです
- b. to speak interrupting the other's speech / kuongea kabla mtu mwingine hajamaliza kuongea / 人の言葉を遮って話す、人が話し終わる前に話し出す / segitte hanasu  
okulábila
- c. to pronounce / kutamka / 発音する / hatsuon suru  
okwá:tula
- d. to telephone to sb / kupigia mtu simu / 人に電話をかける / denwa wo kakeru  
okuté:leza  
< appl. + caus. of okuté:la, "to hit; to beat / kupiga", cf. No.762.
573. to talk / kuongea; kuzungumza / 話す、しゃべる、会話する / hanasu; shaberu; kaiwa suru  
okufúmo:la  
okufúmo:za caus. : to invite a depressed person to talk / kuliwaza / (沈んでいる人に) 話をさせる
- a. talk; conversation / zungumzo, má- / 話、会話 / hanashi; kaiwa  
efúmo:lo 9,10  
efúmo:ló yange  
egi fúmo:lo : this is just a talk, don't take it serious.  
fúmo:ló ki
574. to tell a story; to narrate; to relate / kuhadithi; kusimulia / 物語る / monogataru  
okugana  
cf. ekigano 7, ebiganano 8 : story / hadithi / 物語  
See No.471.
575. to call / kuita / 呼ぶ / yobu  
okwê:ta  
okwê:twá pass. : to be called / kuitwa / 呼ばれる  
okwê:taba : to reply to a call / kuitika / (呼ばれて) 返事をする
- a. to mention the name / kutaja jina / 名前を挙げる / namae wo ageru  
okugambá eibála
576. to shout; to cry / kupiga kelele / 叫ぶ / sakebu  
1) okulila : [lit.] to cry / kulia / 泣く  
2) okwa:na : to cry with pain / kutoa kilio cha nguvu / 痛いとか叫ぶ
577. to become silent / kunyamaza / 黙る / damaru  
1) okwé:siza  
< refl. + caus. of okusila, see below.  
2) okusila : to keep quiet / kunyamaza / 黙っている

- ☆ Síla! : keep quiet! / nyamaza! / 黙れ  
 okusíza caus. : to make quiet / kunyamazisha / 黙らせる  
 okwé:siza refl.+caus. : to become silent / kujinyamazisha / 黙る
578. to laugh / kucheka / 笑う / warau  
 okushéka  
 okushekela appl. : to laugh because of sb; to be glad of sb / kuchekela  
 mtu; kufurahia mtu / (～が理由で) 笑う、喜ぶ  
 okushekya caus. : to make laugh / kuchekesha / 笑わせる  
 okusheke:lela : to laugh at a person / kucheka mtu / (人)を笑う
- ☆ okusheka n'á:bantu : [lit.] to laugh to people; to be friendly / kucheka  
 na watu / 人に笑いかける、親しみのある
- ☆ okushekelá abantu → okushekel'á:bantu : to be glad of the people /  
 kuchekela mtu; kufurahia mtu / 人々が理由で笑う、喜ぶ
- a. laughter / kicheko, vi-; cheko / 笑い / warai  
 ensheko 10  
 enshekó zange  
 ezi nsheko  
 nshekó ki  
 <okusheka "to laugh / kucheka", see above.
- b. to smile / kutabasamu / 微笑む / hohoemu  
 okumwe:ña
579. to joke / kutania / 冗談を言う / joudan wo iu  
 okushámbagiza
- a. joking / utani / 冗談(関係) / joudan  
 ekishámbagizo 7, ebishámbagizo 8  
 ekishámbagizó: kyange  
 eki kishámbagizo  
 kishámbagizó: ki  
 <okushámbagiza, see above.
- N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the  
 remark stated in No.4.
580. to cry / kulia / 泣く / naku  
 okulila  
 okuliza caus. : to make cry / kuliza / 泣かせる / nakaseru
- a. to cry; to scream / kulia kwa nguvu / 泣き叫ぶ / nakisakebu  
 okukúnga
- b. to mourn; to lament / kulia kwa ajili ya kifo / 嘆き悲しむ  
 okuchûla  
 okuchûlila appl. : to mourn over a person / kulilia mtu / 人の死を嘆く
581. to cry (of animals) / kulia kwa wanyama / (動物が) 鳴く / naku  
 1) okubóígola : to bark / kulia kwa mbwa / (犬が) 鳴く、吠える

- 2) okuhu:ma : to snarl / kulia kwa mbwa / (犬が) うなる  
 3) okujûga : to low; to moo / kulia kwa ng'ombe / (牛が) 鳴く  
 4) okujwî:gya : to peep / kulia kwa kifaranga / (ヒヨコ、小鳥の雛が) 鳴く  
 5) okukó:koloma : to crow / kulia kwa jogoo; kuwika / (雄鳥が) 鳴く  
 6) okutétela : to cackle / kulia kwa kuku wakati ya kutaga / (ニワトリが卵を産む時に) クワックワツと鳴く
582. to bite / kuuma / 噛む / kamu  
 1) okulûma  
 okulûmwa pass. : to be bitten / kuumwa / 噛まれる  
 2) okunêna : to bite hard / kuuma kwa nguvu / 強く噛む
583. to eat / kula / 食べる / taberu  
 okúlya  
 okulî:la appl. : to eat for a person, on a plate, etc. / kulia / (人の代わりに) 食べる、(皿などから) 食べる  
 ☆ Ondî:le! : eat for me! / unilie! / 私のために食べなさい  
 N.B. This is an expression often used by the parents or grandparents to encourage children to eat more.  
 ☆ okulî:lá aha shahâni : to eat from a plate / kulia kwenye sahani / 皿から (皿に盛って) 食べる  
 ☆ okulî:lá omu nûngu : to eat from a pan / kulia katika sufuria / 鍋から直接食べる  
 okulî:sa caus. : 1) to feed; to support / kulisha / 食べさせる、養う  
 2) to eat the main food (banana) with an accompanying dish (fish, meat, etc.) / kula chakula (ndizi) na mboga / おかずと一緒に主食 (バナナ) を食べる  
 3) eat with an eating utensil / kulia (kijiko, etc.) / 食器 (ナイフ、ホーク、バナナの葉など) で食べる  
 ☆ okulî:sá ebyâ:la : to eat with fingers / kulia vidole; kula kwa mikono / 手で食べる  
 ☆ okulî:sá empelegé ekijiko : to eat beans with a spoon / kula maharage kwa / 豆を匙で食べる  
 ☆ okulî:sá omwá:ná empelege : to feed the child beans / kulisha mtoto maharage / 子供に豆を食べさせる  
 okulî:bwa pass. : to be eaten / kuliwa / 食べられる
- a. to eat the main food (bananas) without any accompanying plate / kula ndizi bila mboga / おかずなしでバナナ (主食) を食べる / okazu nashi de taberu  
 okuñ:ta  
 b. to take breakfast / kula chakula cha asubuhi / 朝食を取る / choushoku wo toru  
 okuñwá ekyâ:i  
 N.B. This expression literally means "to drink tea". But ekyâ:i "tea" in Haya context should not taken as meaning only tea, but also coffee if

it is sweeten with sugar.

- c. to take lunch / kula chakula cha mchana / 昼食を食べる / chuushoku wo taberu  
okwé:gagula
- d. to take supper / kula chakula cha jioni / 夕食を食べる / yuushoku wo taberu  
okulá:gila
- e. eating environment / sehemu ya chakula / 食事の輪、みんなで食事をする事  
/ shokuji no wa  
ekifuko 7, ebifuko 8  
ekifukó kyangé  
eki kifuko  
kifukó ki  
<okufuka "to pour out the cooked meal (especially bananas) to a dish",  
cf. No.682.
- ☆ Wañi:yá aha kifuko. : you called me out from the eating environment  
/ umenitoa kwenye chakula / お前は私を食事の輪から呼び出した (せっかく  
みんなで食べているのに何の用だ)
584. to chew / kutafuna / 噛む、咀嚼する / kamu; soshaku suru  
okukánjula
585. to gnaw at; to crunch / kula ovyo ovyo; kusaga kwa meno / かじる / kajiru  
okuguguna
586. to pick (of chickens at food) / kudonoa / (ニワトリが餌を) ついばむ /  
tsuibamu  
okushoinola
587. to lick / kulamba / 舐める / nameru  
1) okulámba  
2) okukóm̄ba : to lick with one's fingers / kulamba na kidole / 指ですくって食  
べる
588. to spit / kutema / 唾をはく / tsuba wo haku  
okúchwa  
okuchwé:la appl. : to spit at a person / kutemea / (人に) 唾をはきかける  
okuchwé:bwa pass. : to be cursed / kulaaniwa / 呪われる cf. No.629.  
okuchwé:lwa appl. + pass. : to be spited at / kutemewa / 唾をはきかけられる
589. to drink / kunywa / 飲む / nomu  
okúñwa  
okunwé:la appl. : to drink with (a glass), in the place of sb; to talk  
with sb after drinking / kunywea / (グラス) で飲む、(人の代わりに) 飲  
む、(酒を飲んで景気を付けてから) 人と話す  
okunóisa caus. : 1) to cause to drink / kunywesha / 飲ませる 2) to drink  
tea or coffee with accompanying food (bread, potato, yam, etc.) / kunywa  
chai au kahawa pamoja na chakula (?) / パン、サツマイモ、ヤムイモなど

を食べながら紅茶・コーヒーを飲む

okuñô:bwa pass. : to be drunk / kunywewa / 飲まれる

okuñwé:lelela int. : to drink too much / kunwya kupita kiasi / 飲みすぎる

590. to suck / ? / 吸う、しゃぶる / suu; shaburu

okuñû:nã

N.B. This verb is also used when sucking with a straw.

591. to swallow / kumeza / 飲み込む / nomikomu

okumila

592. to get drunk / kulewa / 酔う / you

okutami:la

a. drunken person / mlevi, wa- / 酔っぱらい / yopparai

omutami:le 1, abatami:le 2

omutami:le wange

ogu mutami:le

mutami:lé ki

<okutami:la "to get drunk / kulewa", see above.

cf. obutamî:le 14 : intoxication / ulevi / 酩酊 / meitei

b. drinker; drunkard / mlevi, wa-; mnywaji, wa- / 酒飲み / sakenomi

1) omutami:zi 1, abatami:zi 2

omutami:zi wange

ogu mutami:zi

mutami:zi ki

<okutami:la "to get drunk / kulewa", see above.

2) entami:zi 9,10 : person who sometimes make mistakes because of liquor / mlevi, wa- / 酒で失敗をやらかす人

entami:zi yange

egi ntami:zi

ntami:zi ki

<okutami:la "to get drunk / kulewa", see above.

593. to smoke / kuvuta / タバコを吸う / tabako wo suu

okuñwá esigála → okuñw'é:sigála : [lit.] to drink cigarettes

594. to be hungry/kusikia njaa/ 腹がへる、空腹だ /hara ga heru; kuufuku da

1) okugilá enjala → okugil'énjala

2) okulí:bwá enjala → okulí:bw'énjala

3) okulúmwá enjala → okulúmw'énjala

4) okusi:ba : to stay hungry during the day / kushinda njaa / 昼間お腹を空かして  
いる (昼ご飯を食べずにいる)

5) okulâ:la : to sleep hungry / kulala njaa / 夜お腹を空かして寝る

a. hunger / njaa / 空腹 / kuufuku

enjala 9,10

enjalá yange

egi njala

njalá ki

- b. to starve / kuwa na njaa kali; kukosa chakula kwa muda mrefu / 飢える / ueru

okulamba:la

- c. famine / baa la njaa; shida ya chakula / 飢饉 / kikin

éifa 5, ---

eifá: lyange

eli ifa → eli:fa

ifá: ki

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

595. to fast / kufunga / 断食をする / danjiki wo suru

okusi:ba

- a. fasting period / mfungo, mi- / 断食 (の期間) / danjiki

ekisi:bo 7, ebisi:bo 8

ekisi:bó kyange

eki kisi:bo

kisi:bó ki

<okusi:ba, see above.

596. to be thirsty / kusikia kiu / 喉が乾く / nodo ga kawaku

1) okugilá eili(w)o → okugil'éili(w)o

2) okuhúlilá eili(w)o → okuhúlil'éili(w)o

- a. thirst / kiu / 喉の渇き / nodo no kawaki

eili(w)o 5

eili(w)ó lyange

eli ili(w)o

ili(w)ó ki

cf. Byarushengo (1977) eilio 5.

597. to eat heartily / kushiba / 満腹する、お腹が一杯である / manpuku suru; onaka ga ippai de aru

okwí:guta

okwí:gusa caus. : to feed heartily / kushibisha / 満腹させる、お腹一杯食べさせる

☆ Náiguta. : I am full / nimeshiba / 私はお腹が一杯だ

- a. fullness; satiety / shibe / 満腹 / manpuku

omwí:guto 3, ---

omwí:gutó gwange

ogu mwí:guto

<okwí:guta, see above.

598. to sweat / kutoka jasho / 汗をかく / ase wo kaku

- 1) okuhi:ta:na
- 2) okurugwa: mú empi:ta → okurugwa: mw'émpi:ta  
cf. okuruga (or okuluga) "to leave/kutoka" (No.510).
- 3) okukámuká empi:ta → okukámuk'émpi:ta  
cf. okukámuka "to come out/kukamka", see No.688.  
cf. empi:ta "sweat / jasho", see No.55.
599. to defecate / kutoa mavi; kunya / 大便をする / daiben wo suru  
okuñya  
okuñeisa caus. : to make defecate / kunyesha / 大便をさせる  
okuñe:la appl. : to defecate in (one's clothes, etc.) / kunyea / (服など) の中で大便をする、もらす
- a. to dung / kunya kwa wanyama / (動物が) 糞をする / fun wo suru  
okushambula  
N.B. This verb is used mainly for dogs / 特に犬が糞をする
- b. feces; excrement / mavi / 大便 / daiben
- 1) amázi 6  
amazí gange  
aga mázi
- 2) obúsha 14  
obushá bwange  
obu búsha  
búshá ki  
N.B. This shows especially dung of cows/mavi ya ng'ombè/ 動物、特に牛の糞
600. to urinate / kukojoa / 小便をする、おしっこをする / shouben wo suru; oshikko  
wo suru
- 1) okukójola
- 2) okuñá:la
- a. urine / mkojo, mi- / 小便、おしっこ / shouben; oshikko
- 1) enkáli 9,10  
enkáli yange  
egi nkáli  
nkáli ki
- 2) omukôjo 3, emikôjo 4 <Sw.?  
omukôjo gwange  
ogu mukôjo  
mukôjó ki  
<okukójola, see above.
601. to cough / kukohoa / 咳をする / seki wo suru  
okukólola  
okukóloza caus. : to cause to cough / kusababishá kukohoa / 咳をさせる
- a. cough / kikohozi, vi- / 咳 / seki

enkólola 9,10  
 enkólolá yange  
 egi nkólola  
 nkólolá ki

or enkólolo 9,10  
 enkóloló yange  
 egi nkólolo

<okukólola, see above.

602. to sneeze / kupiga chafya. / くしゃみをする / kushami wo suru  
 okwésaimula

a. to hiccup / kupiga kwikwi / しゃっくりをする / shakkuri wo suru  
 okusíkina

b. hiccup / kwikwi / しゃっくり / shakkuri

akasíkini 12, ----

akasíkini kange

aka kasíkini

kasíkini ki

<okusíkina, see above.

603. to yawn / kupiga mwayo / あくびをする / akubi wo suru  
 okwé:ha:mula

a. to snore / kukoroma / いびきをかく / ibiki wo kaku  
 okugona

b. snore / koromo (?) / いびき / ibiki

ekigono 7, ebigono 8

ekigonó kyange

eki kigono

kigonó ki

<okugona, see above.

604. to break wind / kujamba / おならをする、屁をひる / onara wo suru; he  
 wo hiru

okuñâmpa

a. fart / ushuzi / おなら / onara

ekiñâmpo 7, ebiñâmpo 8

ekiñâmpo kyange

eki kiñâmpo

kiñâmpó ki

<okuñâmpa, see above.

605. to be healthy / kuwa na afya nzuri / 健康である / kenkou de aru

1) okugilá amâ:ni → okugil'á:mâ:ni

cf. amâ:ni "strength / nguvu", see No.497.

☆ Ainá amâ:ni. → ain'á:mâ:ni : he (or she) is strong, healthy / ana nguvu

/ 彼(女)は元気だ、健康だ

☆ Tí:nína mâ:ni : I am not fine / sina nguvu / 私は元気ではない

2) okuguma : to be strong; to be in good spirits; to be fit / kuwa na nguvu / 強い、元気である、健康である

☆ Agumile. : he is fine / hajambo / 彼(女)は元気である

3) okugomoka : [lit.] to grow fat / kunenepa / 太る

606. to be sick, ill / kuwa mgonjwa / 病気である / byouki de aru

1) okulwâ:la

2) okukona : to suffer for a long time / kusumbuka siku nyingi / しょっちゅう病気に罹っている、なかなか治らない

N.B. The original meaning of this verb is "not to ripen (said of bananas in making beer, cf. No.1033)", which is used here figuratively for a person.

a. sick person / mgonjwa, wa- / 病人 / byounin

omulwâile 1, abalwâile 2

omulwâile wange

ogu mulwâile

mulwâilé ki

<okulwâ:la, see above.

b. sickness; illness; disease / ugonjwa, ma- / 病気 / byouki

endwâ:la 9,10

endwâ:la yange

egi ndwâ:la

ndwâ:lá ki, or ndwâ:lá ki

<okulwâ:la, see above.

c. fever; sickness with a high temperature / homa / 熱、熱病 / netsu; netsu-byou

omushwa:go 3, emishwa:go 4

omushwa:gó gwange

ogu mushwa:go

mushwa:gó ki

d. various diseases / aina za magonjwa / 病気の種類

1) boil; abscess / jipu, ma- / 出来物 / dekimono

ekihûte 7, ebihûte 8

ekihûte kyange

eki kihûte

kihuté ki

2) pimple; acne / chunusi / 小さい出来物、にきび / nikibi

omuburwe 3, emibirwe 4

omuburwé: gwange

ogu muburwe

omuburwé: ki

3) eruption / upele, - / 吹き出物 / fukidemono

- olwe:le 11  
 olwe:lé lwange  
 olu lwe:le  
 lwe:lé ki  
 cf. ake:le 12, obwe:le 14 or otwe:le 13 dim. : small pimple / kipele, vi-  
 / 小さい吹き出物  
 ekye:le 7, ebye:le 7 aug. : big pimple / kidonda, vi- / 大きい吹き出物
- 4) tumor / uvimbe / 腫瘍 / shuyou  
 ekizimba 7, ebizimba 8  
 ekizimba kyange  
 eki kizimba  
 kizimbá ki  
 <okuzimba "to swell / kuvimba", see No.908.
- 5) measles / suruwa / 麻疹 / hashika  
 olushélu 11, ---  
 olushelú lwange  
 olu lushélu  
 lushélu ki
- 6) smallpox / tetekuwanga; ndui / 天然痘 (のあばた) / tennentou  
 ekishúni 7, ebishúni 8  
 ekishúni kyange  
 eki kishúni  
 kishúni ki
- 7) ringworm / ? / 輪せん / rinsen  
 amazombo 6  
 amazombo gange  
 aga mazombo  
 mazombó ki
- 8) bald patch caused by skin disease (?) / ? / 皮膚病による頭の禿 /  
 ekigú:na 7, ebígú:na 8  
 ekigú:na kyange  
 eki kígú:na  
 kígú:ná ki
- 9) kwashiorkor / utapia-mlo / クワシオルコール / kuwashiorukouru  
 elyô:she 5, ---  
 elyô:she lyange  
 eli lyô:she  
 lyô:shé ki
- 10) tuberculosis / kifua-kikuu / 結核 / kekkaku  
 olufúba 11, (enfúba 10)  
 olufúba lwange

olu lufûba

lufúbá ki

N.B. This may, according to the informant, indicate asthma. Cf. ekifûba 7/8 "chest / kifua"(No.23).

- 11) headache / kuumwa kwa kichwa / 頭痛 / zutsuu; atama-ita  
okusha:shá omútwe → okusha:sh'ô:mútwe
- 12) goiter / tezi, ma- / 甲状腺腫 / koujousenshu  
enkazi 9,10  
enkazí yange  
egi nkazi  
nkazí ki
- 13) cold / mafua / 風邪 / kaze  
ekihinzi 7, ----  
cf. No.9.
- 14) parotitis / ? / おたふく風邪 / otafuku-kaze  
amañambulwi:ga 6  
amañambulwi:gá gwange  
aga mañambulwi:ga  
mañambulwi:gá ki
- 15) malaria / malaria / マラリア / mararia  
omushána 3, emishána 4  
omushaná gwange  
ogu mushána  
mushaná ki  
N.B. This word also shows "sunshine / nuru", cf. No.296.
- 16) to have an eye-disease / kuugua macho / 目の病気 / me no byouki  
okulwá:lá amáisho → okulwá:l'á:máisho
- 17) to have diarrhea / kuhara / 下痢をする / geri wo suru  
okuháluka
- 18) to be leprous / kupata ukoma / 癩病に罹る / raibyou ni kakaru  
1)okuñola  
2)okubemba : syn. of the preceding.  
cf. leprosy; Hansen's disease / ukoma / ハンセン病 / hansen-byou  
1)(ekiñôlo 7), ebiñôlo 8  
ebiñólo byange  
ebi biñôlo  
biñóló ki  
<okuñola, see above.  
2)obubêmbé 14, ---- : syn. of the preceding.  
obubêmbé bwange  
obu bubêmbé

bubêmbé ki

<okubemba, see above.

- 19) venereal disease; gonorrhoea; syphilis / kisonono, vi-; kaswende / 性病、淋病、梅毒 / seibyuu; rimbyou; baidoku  
 akaho 12, ----  
 akahó kange  
 aka kaho  
 kahó ki
- 20) lymphadenitis / mtoki, mi- / リンパ腺炎 / rinpasen en-  
 enfúmbi 9,10  
 enfumbi yange  
 egi nfúmbi  
 nfúmbi ki
- 21) paralysis / ugonjwa wa kutetemeka mikono / 中風 / chuubuu  
 entenga 10  
 entengá zange  
 ezi ntenga  
 ntengá ki  
 <okutenga "to shake (intr.)", cf. No.607.
- e. to have a period / kuwa mwezini / 月経中である / gekkei  
 okuzila
607. to infect sb with a disease / kuambukiza / (病気を) 移す / utsusu  
 okwí:sa
608. to get hurt, injured, wounded / kuumia / 怪我をする / kega wo suru  
 okuhúta:la  
 okuhúta:za caus. : to hurt; to injure / kuumiza / 怪我をさせる
- a. injury; wound / kidonda, vi- / 怪我、傷 / kega; kizu  
 ekilonda 7, ebilonda 8  
 ekilondá kyange  
 eki kilonda  
 kilondá ki
- b. scar / kovu / 傷跡 / kizu ato  
 enkôju 9,10  
 enkóju yange  
 egi nkôju  
 nkóju ki
- c. pus / usaa / 膿 / umi  
 amahíra 6  
 amahíra gange  
 aga mahíra  
 mahirá ki

- d. swelling; bump / uvimbe / ふくらみ、こぶ / fukurami; kobu  
 ekizimba 7, ebizimba 8  
 ekizimba kyange  
 eki kizimba  
 kizimbá ki  
 <okuzimba "to swell / kuvimba", cf. No.928.
609. to bleed / kutoka damu / 出血する / shukketsu suru  
 okujwá obwâmba → okujwó:bwâmba  
 cf. okujwa "to come out/kutoka" (No.522), obwâmba "blood /- damu"  
 (No.62).  
 okujwe:la appl. : to bleed internally / kutoka damu; kuvuja damu / 内出血する  
 ☆ Yajwe:lá omunda. : he (or she) has bled internally / ametokadamu ndani  
 ya gozi / 彼(女)は内出血した
610. to have a pain / kusikia maumivu; kuumwa / 痛い / itai  
 1) okusha:sha  
 okusha:sa caus. : to cause to feel pain / kuumiza / 痛くさせる  
 ☆ okusha:shá amáisho : to have an eye pain / 目が痛い  
 ☆ okusha:shá omútwe : to have a headache / 頭が痛い  
 ☆ okusha:shá omugongo : to have a back pain / 背中が痛い  
 2) okulúma  
 3) okunêna : [lit.] to bite hard / kuuma kwa nguvu / 強く噛む  
 cf. No.582.  
 ☆ Omutwé ngu:néna. : I have a headache / kichwa kinaniuma / 私は頭が痛い
- a. to hurt a sore / kutonesha / 痛いところを突く / itaitokoro wo tsuku  
 okutónekya  
 okutónekala : to feel hurt / kutoneshwa / 触ると(あるいは触られると)  
 痛い
- b. pain; ache; sore / maumivu / 痛み / itami  
 obusha:si 14  
 obusha:sí bwange  
 obu busha:si  
 busha:sí ki  
 <okusha:sha, see above.  
 N.B. obusha:si 14 also means "distress; grief / uchungu; huzúni", cf.  
 No.836.
611. to have a bone broken / kuvunjika / 骨折する / kossetsu suru  
 okuhéndeka  
 <neut. of okuhênda "to break / kuvunja", cf. No.714.
- a. to sprain (one's ankle); to twist / kuteguka / 捻挫する / nenza suru  
 okutéguka

612. to get burnt / kuungua / 火傷する / yakedo suru  
okúhya
- a. blister by a burn / ? / 火傷の水ぶくれ、水泡 / suihou  
amáhya 6  
amahyá: gange  
aga máhya  
máhyá: ki  
<okúhya, see above.
- b. scar of a burn / ? / 火傷の痕 / yakedo no ato  
ekibâmba 7, ebibâmba 8  
ekibâmba kyange  
eki kibâmba  
kibâmbá ki  
N.B. ekibâmba shows scars, stain, spots, which are not by nature. See also No.991.
613. to itch / kuwasha / かゆい / kayui
- 1) okubâba : to sting (plants, hairy caterpillars, etc.) / kuwasha kwa majani au wadudu / (イラ草、毛虫などが) かゆがらせる  
okubâbi:lila int. : to sting very much / kuwasha sana / 非常にかゆがらせる
  - 2) okulúma:luma red. : to sting; to cause a burning sensation / kuumauma; kuwashawasha / (かいせん、砂蚤などが) かゆがらせる
  - 3) okukórogo:ta : to irritate in the throat / kuwashawasha ndani / (喉が) いがらっぽい、(トウガラシが) 喉をかゆがらせる
614. to suffer / kusumbuka / 苦しむ / kurushimu  
okusha:sha  
cf. also Nos.610, 836 and 840.
615. to tremble; to shake (with cold, etc.); to shiver / kutetemeka / 震える / furueru
- 1) okuchûndwa  
<pass. of okuchûnda "to shake (tr.) / kutikisa", cf. No.758.
  - 2) okutitila : to shake naturally due to cold; to fear / 寒さで震える、恐がる
  - 3) okutenga : to shake (intr.), as of paralyzed hands / (中風などで) 手が震える
616. to groan / kugumia / うめく、うなる / umeku; unaru
- 1) okutaka
  - 2) okutâ:ga : to groan with pain / kulia / 痛くてヒューヒュー泣く  
N.B. This verb is also used of a baby who cries in a small voice.
- a. to struggle; to wriggle / kuhangaika / もがく、じたばたする / mogaku; jitabata suru  
okutaba  
☆ Nintabá busha. : I am just struggling / ninahangaika bure / とにかくやってみ

ます

617. to vomit / kutapika / 吐く、もどす / haku; modosu  
 1) okutánaka  
 okutánakya caus. : to make vomit / kutapikisha; kutapisha / 吐かせる  
 2) okutábika <Sw.?  
 a. vomit / matapishi / 吐瀉物 / toshabutsu  
 ebitánako 8  
 ebitánakó byange  
 ebi bitánako  
 bitánakó ki  
 <okutánaka, see above.
618. to feel like vomiting / kusikia kichefuchefu / 吐き気を催す / hakike wo mo-yoosu  
 okushéshemukwa  
 okushéshemukya caus. : to cause nausea / kutia kichefuchefu / 吐き気を催させる  
 a. nausea / kichefuchefu / 吐き気 / hakike  
 ?
619. to be dizzy / kusikia kizunguzungu / 目が回る、めまいがする / me ga mawaru; menai ga suru  
 okuzônga : to turn (intr.) / kuzunguka / 回る  
 ☆ Ninzônga. : my head swims / ninasikia kizunguzungu / 私はめまいがする
620. to faint / kuzimia / 失神する、気を失う、気絶する / shishshin suru; ki wo ushinau; kizetsu suru  
 okuzímiya <Sw.  
 a. to stay absentmindedly / kuzubaa / 上の空である / uwa no sora dearu  
 okulanga:la
621. to come to oneself; to recover consciousness / kupata ufahamu; kuzinduka / 気がつく、意識を取り戻す / ki ga tsuku; ishiki wo torimodosu  
 okuhazambuka  
 a. to brace sb / kuliwaza / 気をしっかりと持たせる / ki wo shikkari to motaseru  
 okugumi:siliza  
 okwé:gumi:siliza refl. : to brace oneself; to take courage / kujiliwaza / 気をしっかりと持つ
622. to go mad; to lose one's head / kupata wazimu / 気が狂う / ki ga kuruu  
 1) okulaluka intr.  
 okulalula tr. : to cause madness / kusababisha kichaa / 気を狂わせる  
 2) okutá(h)uka : to be mentally deranged / kuchanganyikiwa / 精神が錯乱する  
 a. madness / wazimu / 狂気 / kyouki  
 eilálu 5, ---  
 eilalú lyange

eli ilálu

ilálu ki

< okulaluka, see above.

- b. madman; madwoman / mwenda-wazimu, wa-; kichaa, vi- / 狂人 / kyoujin  
omulálu 1, abalálu 2

< okulaluka, see above.

623. to attend a sick person / kuuguza / 介護する、看病する / kaigo suru; kanbyou suru

- 1) okulwâ:za

< caus. of okulwâ:la "to be sick / kuwa mgonjwa", cf. No.606.

- 2) okujánjaba

- 3) okutám-bisa

< caus. of okutám-ba "to practice medical professionalism / kutibu", cf. No.627.

- a. large room in a hospital for relatives of patients to pass the night to take care of them / chumba cha kulala ndugu wa mgonjwa / 介護人の詰め所 / kaigonin no tsumesho

ekijánjabo 7, ebijánjabo 8

ekijánjabó kyange

eki kijánjabo

kijánjabó ki

< okujánjaba, see above.

624. to phlebotomize; to cup / kutosha damu / しゃ血する / shaketsu suru  
okulúmika

- a. bloodletting tool (calabash) / しゃ血用具 (ヒョウタンを用いる) / shaketsu yougu

ekilúmiko 7, ebilúmiko 8

ekilúmikó kyange

eki kilúmiko

kilúmikó ki

< okulúmika, see above.

- b. to scarify / kuchanja / 乱切する / ransutsu suru

okushándaga : to scarify in order to rub powder into the skin / 乱切する (薬を擦り込むため)

- c. to incise / kukata / 切開する / sek-kai suru

okushála

- d. to operate / kupasua / 手術する / shujutsu suru

okushémeza

< caus. of okushémela "to be beautiful". It can be that operations are considered as a way of making the body beautiful, i.e. to take away what is bad.

625. to give an enema / kupiga bomba / 浣腸する / kanchou suru  
 okuté:lá ebómba
- a. enema / bomba / 浣腸 / kanchou  
 ebómba 9,10 <Sw.  
 ebombá yange  
 egi bómba  
 bômbá ki
- N.B. The enema is not a traditional way of treatment among the Haya.
626. to massage / kukanda / マッサージをする、揉む / massaaji wo suru; momu  
 okukanda
- N.B. this verb is used figuratively to mean "to beat / kupiga" as follows.  
 ☆ Niñinjá ukukandá enkoní. : I will beat you with a stick / nakuja kukupiga  
 / お前を杖で叩いてやろう
627. to become cured / kupona / 治る / naoru  
 okukíla
- a. to cure; to heal / kuponyesha / 治す、治療する / naosu; chiryou suru
- 1) okukíza  
 <caus. of okukíla, see above.
  - 2) okutámbila : kutibia  
 <appl. of okutámba "to work as doctor / kutibu".
- ☆ okutámbilá omuntu : to cure a person / kuponyesha mtu / 人を治療する
- b. to practice medical professionalism; to prescribe a medicine / kutibu; kutoa  
 dawa / 医療行為をする、薬を処方する / iryou koui wo suru; kusuri wo shohou  
 suru
- 1) okutámba
  - 2) okuganga : syn. of the preceding.
- c. medical doctor / mganga, wa-; daktari / 医者 / isha
- 1) omugánga 1, abagánga 2 : modern medical doctor / 近代的医者  
 omugangá wange  
 ugu mugánga  
 mugangá ki, or mugangá ki  
 <okuganga, see above.
  - 2) omufúmu 1, abafúmu 2 : traditional medicine man / 伝統医 / dentoui  
 omufúmu wange  
 ugu mufúmu  
 mufúmú ki
- cf. obufúmu 14 : traditional medicine / unganga wa kyenyeji / 伝統医学
- 3) omutámbi 1, abatámbi 2 : healer / mganga, wa- / 治療者 / chiryousha  
 omutámbi wange  
 ugu mutámbi  
 mutámbi ki

<okutâmba, see above.

d. medicine / dawa / 薬 / kusuri

omubâzi 3, emibâzi 4

omubâzi gwange

ogu mubâzi

mubâzi ki

628. to tell a person's fortune; to foretell; to divine / kuagua; kupiga ramri /

占う / uranau

okulagula

okulaguza caus. : to consult a diviner/kwenda kwa mpiga-ramli/ 占ってもら

う

a. fortune-teller; diviner / mpiga-ramli; wa- / 占師 / uranaishi

omufûmu 1, abafûmu 2

See No.627.

b. divination / ramli; uaguzi / 占い / uranai?

endâgu 9,10

endagú yange

egi ndâgu

ndâgú ki

<okulagula "to divine", see above.

N.B. This word is difficult to define. It indicates the whole atmosphere of divination; it shows not only the practice of divination but also the diviner or he who consults the diviner.

629. to curse / kulaani / 呪う / norou

1) okula:ma

okula:mwa pass. : to be cursed / kulaaniwa / 呪われる

2) okúchwa : [lit.] to spit / kutema / 唾をはく

N.B. This verb is used to show the parents' cursing of their children

/ kulaani kwa wazazi / 親が子を呪う

okuchwê:bwa pass. : to be cursed / kulaaniwa / 呪われる

a. curse / laana, ma- / 呪いの言葉 / noroi no kotoba

omula:mo 3, emila:mo 4

omula:mó gwange

ogu mula:mo

mula:mó ki

<okula:ma, see above.

630. to bewitch / kuloga / 呪いをかける / noroi wo kakeru

okuloga

okulogwa pass.

a. witchcraft / ulozi; uchawi / 呪い / noroi

eilogo 5, amalogo 6

- eilogó lyange  
 eli ilogo  
 ilogó ki  
 <okuloga, see above.
- b. witch / mlozi, wa-; mchawi, wa- / 邪術者 / jajutsusha  
 omulogí 1, abalogí 2  
 omulogí wange  
 ogu mulogí  
 mulogí ki  
 <okuloga, see above.
- c. to bewitch in the night / kuloga usiku / 夜、邪術を行なう / yoru jajutsu  
 wo okonau  
 okuhanga
- d. magical power to harm / aina ya uchawi / 呪術師の使う力 (人を殺す)  
 eyêmbé 5, amaêmbé 6  
 eyêmbé lyange  
 eli iyêmbé  
 iyêmbé ki  
 N.B. It seems that this noun is the same as eyêmbé 5/6 "horn / pembe".  
 But the meaning relationship remains to be established.
631. to marry / kuoá / 結婚する / kekkon suru  
 okushwê:la [the subject should be a male] : to take a wife / 妻をめとる  
 okushwê:lwa pass. [the subject is a female] : to be taken as a wife /  
 (女性が) 結婚する  
 okushwê:langana recipr. : to marry each other / kuoana / (男女が) 結婚する
- a. to give (one's daughter) in marriage / kuoza / 娘を嫁に出す / yome ni dasu  
 okusi:ga
- b. marriage / ndoa / 結婚 / kekkon  
 obushwê:le 14  
 obushwê:le bwange  
 obu bushwê:le  
 bushwê:lé ki  
 <okushwê:la, see above.
- c. wedding ceremony / harusi / 結婚式、披露宴 / kekkonshiki; hirouen  
 obugeñi 14  
 See No.480.
- d. bride / msichana ambaye ameolewa; bibi harusi / 新婦、花嫁 / shinpu;  
 hanayome  
 omugóle 1, abagóle 2  
 omugolé wange  
 ogu mugóle

mugólé ki

☆ okwa:liká omugóle → okwa:lik'ómugóle : to keep the bride in the house for about one year after the marriage, exempting her from any outside work ([lit.] to ripen the bride) / kuivisha mwali / 結婚後一年ぐらい新婦を表に出さないこと

e. groom / mtu ambaye anaoa; bwana harusi / 花婿 / hanamuko

kishwé:la 7, ---

kishwe:lá wange

ogu ni kishwé:la

kishwê:lá ki, or kishwé:lá ki

<okushwê:la, see above.

f. to give a present in celebration of marriage / kutoa zawadi kwa maharusi / 結婚式のお祝いを出す

okulagiza

<caus. (?) of okulagila "to send a message through sb / kutuma ujumbe".

g. bride price; dowry / mahari / 婚資 / konshi

1) emâ:li 9,10 <Sw.

emâ:li yange

egi mâ:li

mâ:lí ki

☆ okulipá emâ:li → okulip'é:mâ:li : to pay the bride price / kulipa mahari / 婚資を払う

2) eikúla 5, amakúla 6

eikúla lyange

eli ikúla

ikúlá ki

N.B. This is a portion given to the parents, the maternal uncles and the paternal aunts / mahari kwa wazazi, shangazi na mjomba wa mwanamke / 花嫁の両親及び父方のオバと母方のオジに渡す婚資

h. to pay the last installment of the dowry / kulipa mahari ya mwisho / 分割払いにした婚資の最後の支払いをする (婚資は通常一年ぐらいをかけて払う)

okujûga

632. to have sexual intercourse / kutembea na mtu; kulala na mtu / 性交する、寝る / seikou suru; neru

1) okusi:hana

2) okuchûga

3) okushabangana

N.B. From a point of verb derivation, this verb is a reciprocal form of okushaba "to ask, to beg", cf. No.873.

a. sexual desire / tamaa ya kukutana na mwanamke (au mwanamume) / 性欲 / seiyoku

omushoho 3, (emishoho 4)

omushohó gwange

ogu mushoho

mushohó ki

633. to get pregnant / kupata mimba / 妊娠する / ninshin suru  
 okutwá:lá enda → okutwá:l'ê:nda  
 okutwé:ká enda → okutwé:k'ê:nda : to make pregnant / kubebesha mimba  
 / 妊娠させる
- a. pregnancy; embryo; fetus / mimba / 妊娠、胎児 / ninshin; taiji  
 enda 9,10  
 endá yange  
 egi nda  
 ndá ki
- b. pregnancy outside the marriage / mimba nje ya ndoa / 婚外妊娠 / kongai  
 ninshin  
 oluhóile 11, empóile 10  
 oluhoilé lwange  
 olu luhóile  
 luhóilé ki  
 ☆ omwa:na w'ó:luhóile 1, aba:na b'émpóile 2 : illegitimate child / mtoto  
 wa nje ya ndoa; mwana-haramu / 私生児
634. to bear a child; to give birth to / kuzaa / 産む / umu  
 okuzâ:la  
 okuzâ:lwa pass. : to be born / kuzaliwa / 生れる  
 okuzâ:za caus. : to deliver a woman; to cause to bear / kuzalisha /  
 (産婆が) 分娩を助ける、(男が) 産ませる
- a. midwife / mkunga, wa- / 産婆、助産婦 / sanba; josanfu  
 omuzâ:za 1, abazâ:za 2  
 omuzâ:za: wange  
 ogu muzâ:za  
 muzâ:zá: ki  
 <okuzâ:za, see above.
- N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the  
 remark stated in No.4.
- b. afterbirth / kondo ya nyuma (?) / 後産 / atozan  
 enda ya: nūma : [lit.] mimba ya nyuma
- c. to labor / kusikia uchungu wa kuzaa / 陣痛がある、産気づく / jintsuu ga  
 aru; sanke dzuku  
 okulūma  
 ☆ Enda ne:lúma. : I am (or she is) in labor pains / ninasikia uchungu  
 wa kuzaa, [lit.] mimba inauma / 陣痛がする

635. to suckle (intr.) / kunyonya / 乳を飲む / chichi wo nomu  
 okwônka  
 okwônkyā caus. : to suckle a child / kunyonyesha / 乳を飲ませる
636. to grow; to be brought up / kukua; kukomaa / 育つ / sodatsu  
 1) okukûla  
 okukûza caus. : to bring up / kukuza / 育てる  
 2) okulela : to bring up / kulea / (子供を) 育てる / sodateru  
 N.B. This verb also means "to take care of (a child) / kulea", cf. No.640.
- a. to be stunted in growth / kudumaa / 成長不良である、発育不全である / seichou  
 furyou de aru; haitsuiku fuzen de aru  
 okuzingama  
 ☆ Azingamile. : he is stunted / amedumaa / 彼は発育不全である (2歳になっても歩かないなど)
637. to soothe (a child); to fondle / kubembeleza / あやす / ayasu  
 1) okuhú:muliza  
 2) okulémbe:sheleza : to soothe a child by diverting the attention /  
 kudanganyadanganya / 騙し騙しする  
 <red. of okulémba "to cheat / kudanganya", cf. No.865.
638. to hold in one's arms / kubeba mikononi / 抱く / daku  
 okushútula  
 okushútulwa pass. : to be taken in the arms / kubebwa mikononi / 抱  
 かれる
- a. to hold on one's lap / kubeba mapajani / 膝に抱く / hiza ni daku  
 okutô:la  
 ☆ okutô:lá omwâ:na → okutô:l'ó:mwâ:na : to hold a child / kukamata mtoto  
 / 子供を (膝に) 抱く  
 okutô:lwa pass. : to be taken on the lap / kubebwa mapajani / 膝に抱  
 かれる
- b. to carry on one's back / kubeba mgongoni / 背負う / seou  
 okuhe:ka  
 okuhe:kwa pass. : to be carried on the back / kubebwa mgongoni / 背  
 負われる
639. to spoil; to indulge / kufanyisha tendo la kudeka / 甘やかす / amayakasu  
 okugizá elyâ:na → okugiz'é:lyâ:na  
 a. fretfulness of a spoilt child / tendo la kudeka / (子供の) 駄々 / dada  
 elyâ:na 5, ---  
 <omwâ:na "child" / mtoto", cf. No.392.
640. to look after (a child); to care of / kulea / 面倒を見る、世話をする / mendou  
 wo miru; sewa wo suru  
 1) okulela  
 2) okule:ba

- okule:bela appl. : to look after (a child) for sb / kulelea (?)  
 okwé:le:ba refl. : to take care of oneself / kujitazama (?)  
 ☆ Oláyé:le:ba! : take care of yourself! / ujitazame! / 自分のことをよく見て下さい
- ☆ okukúle:belá abâ:na : to take care of the children for you / kukuangalilia watoto / あなたの代わりに子供の面倒を見る
641. to watch; to guard; to protect / kulinda / 見張る、番をする、保護する / miharu; ban wo suru; hogo suru
- 1) okulinda  
 okwé:linda refl. : to defend oneself / kijilinda / 自衛する
- 2) okwi:kiza  
 < caus. of okwi:kala "to sit down/kukaa", see No.542.  
 ☆ okwi:kizá omwâ:na : to watch a child / kuchunga mtoto / 子供の番をする
- b. guard / mlinzi, wa- / 見張り / mihari  
 omulinzi 1, abalinzi 2  
 omulinzi wange  
 ogu mulinzi?  
 mulinzi ki  
 < okulinda, see above.
- c. watching-place; lindo, ma- / 見張り域 / mihari-iki  
 eilindo 5, amalindo 6  
 eilindó lyange  
 eli ilindo  
 ilindó ki  
 < okulinda, see above.
- d. to pay attention; to be careful of / kuwa mwangalifu / 注意する / chuui suru
- 1) okwé:gende:sheleza  
 < refl. of okugende:sheleza, cf. No.897.
- 2) okumaña : [lit.] to know  
 ☆ Olámaña! : be cautious! / uwe mwangalifu / 用心してください
642. to inspect; to survey / kukagua / 見回る、視察する / mimawaru; shisatsu suru
- okulambula  
 okulambuzi caus. : to take a person on an inspection / kuongoza mkaguzi / 視察させる
- a. inspector / mkaguzi, wa- / 視察官 / shisatsukan  
 omulambuzi 1, abalambuzi 2  
 omulambuzi wange  
 ogu mulambuzi  
 mulambuzi ki

<okulambula "to inspect", see above.

- b. to make a tour of inspection / kwenda au kuja kuangalia mara kwa mara / (病人などを) しょっちゅう見回りに来る、巡回する / junkai suru  
 1) okukébela  
 2) okushuliza : syn. of the preceding.
643. to die / kufa / 死ぬ / shinu  
 okúfa  
 okufê:la appl. : to die at a place / kufia / (場所で) 死ぬ  
 okufê:lwa appl.+pass. : to lose by death / kufiwa / 死なれる  
 okufi:sa caus. : cause to die; to lose / kufisha / 死なせる
- a. dead person / mfu, wa- / 死人 / shinin  
 omúfu 1, abáfu 2  
 omufú wange  
 ogu múfu  
 múfu ki  
 <okúfa, see above.  
 N.B. This word also means "dead body; corpse / maiti / 死体 / shitai"
- b. corpse which is left; carcass / mnyama mfu / 死骸、特に動物などの放置されているもの / shigai  
 omutúmbi 3, emitúmbi 4  
 omutúmbi gwange  
 ogu mutúmbi  
 mutúmbi ki
- c. death / kifo / 死 / shi  
 olúfu 11, énfu 10  
 olufú lwange  
 olu lúfu, ezi áfu → ezínfu  
 lúfu ki  
 <okúfa, see above.
- d. to notify sb of death / kupeleka taalifa ya kifo / 死亡を通知する / shibou wo tsuuchi suru  
 okubika
644. to live; to be alive / kuishi; kuwa hai / 生きる、生きている / ikiru; ikiteiru okulola
- a. life / uhai / 生命、生きていること / seimei  
 obulola 14, ---  
 obulolá bwange  
 obu bulola  
 bulolá ki  
 <okulola, see above.
645. to revive (intr.) / kufufuka / 生き返る、蘇生する / ikikaeru; sosei suru

okuhimbu:ka

okuhimbu:la tr. : to revive (tr.); to bring to life again / kufufua / 生き返らせる

646. to rescue; to save / kuokoa / 助ける、救助する / tasukeru; kyuujo suru  
okulókola

a. to be rescued; to be saved / kuokoka / 助かる、救助される / tasukaru; kyuujo sareru

1) okulókoka

< intr. of okulókola, for which see above.

2) okulókolwa

< pass. of okulókola, for which see above.

N.B. The difference between okulókoka and okulókolwa is that the latter, being a passive, is normally used with an agent noun (i.e. by someone), while the former does not need an agent.

3) okuunga

b. to assist sb in a fight / kuokoa mtu asiumizwe / 助太刀をする / sukedachi wosuru

okulamulila

647. to work / kutumika; kufanya kazi / 働く / hataraku

okukôla

okukôlela appl. : to work for a person, at a place / kutumikia / (人のために、  
場所で) 働く

okukôza caus. : to make work; to use a tool / kutumikisha / 働かせる、(道具  
を) 用いる

a. worker / mtumishi, wa- / 労働者 / roudousha

omukôzi 1, abakôzi 2

omukôzi wange

ogu mukôzi

mukôzi ki

< okukôla, see above.

b. to work away from home / kutafuta mali; kutafuta jinsi ya kuishi / 出稼ぎをする、  
生活のために働く / dekasegi wo suru

okutunda

c. action of working away from home, or the money earned in this way / tendo

la kutafuta mali; mapato / 出稼ぎ、あるいは出稼ぎで稼いだお金 / dekasegi

eitunda 5, (amatunda 6)

eitundá lyange

eli itunda

itundá ki

< okutunda, see above.

648. to do / kufanya / する / suru

1) okulókola

- 2) okugila
- a. to make; to produce / kutengeneza / 作る、制作する / tsukuru; seisaku suru  
okukôla
- b. act; deed / tendo / 行為 / kouï  
ekikolwa 7, ebikolwa 8  
ekikolwá: kyange  
eki kicolwa  
kicolwá: ki  
<pass. of okukôla "to do / kufanya", see above.  
N.B. The plural ebikolwa is used to mean the Acts in the biblical sense.
649. to use / kutumia / 用いる、使用する / mochiiru; shiyô suru  
okukôza  
<caus. of okukôla "to work / kutumika", cf. Nos.647 and 648.
650. to help / kusaidia / 手伝う、助ける / tetsudau; tasukeru  
okujuna  
okujunangana recipr. : to help each other / kusaidiana / 助け合う
- a. to be of service to; to be helpful / kusaidia / 助けになる / tasuke ni naru  
okwamba
651. to cooperate / kufanya kazi pamoja; kushirikiana / 協力する / kyouryoku suru  
okwé:má hámo(i) : [lit.] to start together
- a. to cooperate in fighting / kuchangia nguvu kupigana na mtu mmoja / 共同して人を  
やっつける / kyoudou suru  
okukoba
652. to disturb; to annoy; to bother / kuudhi / 邪魔をする / jama wo suru
- 1) okutámisa  
okutámwa pass. : to be disturbed / kuudhika / 邪魔される  
cf. okutáma : to become bad / kuwa -baya / (人が) 悪くなる、(物が) 汚く  
なる
- 2) okunafa:za : to disturb; to hinder / kusumbua mtu asitumike / (話しかけたり  
して仕事などの) 邪魔をする  
<caus. of okunafa:la den.v. "to become lazy / kuwa -vivu", cf. No.967.
- a. to embarrass the parent by disporting oneself around him / kuhangaisha kwa  
kuvutavuta / 子供が親にまわりついて (親の背中に乗ったり服を引っ張ったり  
して) 困らせる / oya ni watowaritsuku; jareru  
okukunula tr.  
okukunuka intr. : to get tired by an embarrassing child / kuhangaika  
kwa kutumia nguvu zote / (子供がうるさくして) 疲れる
653. to get tired / kuchoka / 疲れる / tsukareru  
okulemwa  
okulemesa caus. : to make tired; to fatigue / kuchokesha / 疲れさす

- cf. okuleima : not in use.
- a. sense of fatigue / uchovu; mchoko / 疲労感 / hiroukan  
 amalémwa 6  
 amalemwá: gange  
 aga malémwa  
 malémwá: ki  
 <okulemwa "to get tired / kuchoka", see above.
- b. to be exhausted / kuchoka sana / 疲労困憊する / hirou konpai suru  
 okukáyuka
654. to take a rest / kupumzika / 休む、休憩する / yasumu; kyuukei suru  
 1) okwi:kya  
 okwi:kiza caus. : to give a rest / kupumzisha / 休ませる  
 2) okuhú:mula  
 okuhú:muza caus. : to rest (tr.); to put / kupumzisha; kuweka / (人)を休ませる、(物を)置く
655. to cultivate / kulima / 耕す / tagayasu  
 okulima  
 N.B. This verb has a general meaning of "do farm works".  
 okulimila appl. : to cultivate for a person / kulimia / (人のために) 耕す  
 okulimisa caus. : to make a person cultivate; to use a machine to cultivate / kulimisha / 耕やさせる、機械を用いて耕す
- a. cultivator; farmer / mlimaji, wa- / 耕作者、農民 / kousakusha; noumin  
 omulimi 1, abalimi 2  
 omulimí wange  
 ogu mulimi  
 mulimí ki  
 <okulima "to cultivate / kulima", see above.
656. to reclaim land / kufyeka / 開墾する / kaikon suru  
 okutéme:lala  
 cf. okutéma "to cut / kukata" (No.708).
657. to plant / kupanda / 植える / ueru  
 okubyâ:la  
 okubyâ:za caus. : to make plant; to use a machine to plant / kupandisha;  
 kupanda kwa chombo / 植えさせる、機械を用いて植える
- a. to earth / kutia udongo kwenye shina ya karanga au ya njugu mawe / (ピーナッツなどの) 根に土を被せる / tsuchi wo kabuseru  
 okwi:tila  
 ☆ okwi:tilâ ebiñô:bwa → okwi:til'êbiñô:bwa : to re-earth peanuts / kurudisha  
 udongo kwenye shina ya karanga / ピーナッツの根元に土を被せる
658. to grow; to spring up / kuota / 生える / haeru  
 okumela

659. to wither (intr.); to die (plants) / kunyauka / 枯れる / kareru  
 1) okukāba : to be in the process of dying (plants) / kufa / (植物が) 枯れかかる  
 2) okwō:ma : [lit.] to dry (intr.) / kukauka / 乾く、枯れる
660. to weed / kupalilia / 雑草を取る / zassou wo toru  
 okubágala  
 a. to be overgrown with weeds / kukanda / (畑が) 雑草で一杯になる  
 1) okwi:gala  
 ☆ ekibánja kyáigala : the field has been overgrown with weeds / shamba limekanda / 畑が雑草で覆われた  
 2) okukanda
661. to flower / kutoa maua / 花が咲く / hana ga saku  
 okwa:kya : [lit.] to light / kuwakisha / 火をつける  
 a. to be in flowering stage (said of banana trees) / kubeba tunda / バナナが実を付け始める / banana no ki ga mi wo tsukeru  
 1) okwa:na  
 2) okuhe:ka  
 N.B. This verb, whose original meaning is "to carry" (No.816), is used for maize whose female inflorescence is seen.
662. to bear fruits / kutoa tunda / 実がなる / mi ga naru  
 okulāba  
 ☆ Omutí gwá:lāba. : the tree has born fruits / mti unatoa matunda / 木に実がなった
663. to get ripe / kuiva / 熟れる、熟する / ureru; jukusuru  
 okúya  
 okuyi:sa caus. : to ripen (tr.) / kuivisha / 熟させる  
 cf. Byarushengo (1977) okúhya.  
 a. to begin to ripen [of fruits] / kuanza kuiva (dalili ya kuiva) / (果実が) 熟れかけである、まだ熟れていない / ureru mae de aru  
 okugomba
664. to rot (intr.) / kuoza / 腐る / kusaru  
 1) okujunda  
 okujunza caus. : to rot (tr.) / kuozesha / 腐らせる  
 2) okugaga : to go bad (said of cooked food left for a long time) / kuchacha / 料理されたものが長い間放置されていて傷む / itamu
665. to harvest / kuvuna / 収穫する / shuukaku suru  
 Several verbs are used according to the way of harvesting.  
 1) okushola : to harvest peanuts, bambara nuts, etc. / kuvuna karanga, njugu, etc. / ピーナッツ、バンバラ・ナッツなど地中の豆類を収穫する  
 2) okunoga : to snap off maize cobs / kuvuna mahindi / トウモロコシを折る  
 3) okuñukula : to pull out bean plants / kuvuna maharage kwa kutoa ndani

- ya. udongo / インゲン豆を地中から抜く
- 4) okugesha : to cut off ears of sorgum, eleusine, millet / kuvuna mitama, ulezi, mawele / モロコシ、シコクピエ、トウジンピエの穂先をナイフで切り取る
- 5) okushokola : to dig sweet potatoes, yams / kuvuna vyazi, vyazi vikuu / サツマイモ、ヤムイモを掘る  
N.B. okwi:ya and okuti:ba, both meanig "to dig / kuchimba" are also used for sweet potatoes and yams.
- 6) okutêma : to cut (bunches of bananas) / kukata (ndizi) / (バナナの房を) 切る
- 7) okuhulula : to pick coffee beans / kuchuma kahawa / コーヒー豆を摘む
666. to spread to dry in the sun / kuanika / 広げる / hirogeru  
okwá:nika
- a. to take in what is spread outside / kuanua / 表に干してあるものを取り込む
- 1) okwá:nula  
<rev. of okwá:nika, see above.
- 2) okuta:hya  
<caus. of okuta:ha "to go home / kurudi nyumbani", cf. No.513.
667. to skin; to peel; to pare; to bark / kumenya / 皮を剥く / kawa wo muku
- 1) okutóndola : to pod (beans); / kumenya (maharage, mahindi, etc.) / 豆類のサヤ・トウモロコシの皮を剥く
- 2) okuhâ:ta : to peel (potatoes, cassavas, etc.) with a knife / kumenya na kisu kidogo / 小型ナイフでイモ、バナナ、キャッサバなどの皮を剥く
- a. to thresh; to thrash / kupukuchua / 脱穀する / dakkoku suru
- 1) okutê:la : to beat beans or maize / kupiga maharage, mihindi / インゲン豆、トウモロコシを叩いて脱穀する
- 2) okuhógola : to tear maize off the ear, or bananas off the bunch / kutoa punje za mahindi au ndizi / トウモロコシの実を穂からはずす、バナナを房からもぐ
668. to pound / kutwanga / つく / tsuku  
okutwânga <Sw.  
okutwângila appl. : to pound for sb, in a mortar / kutwanga / (人のために、臼の中で) つく
- a. mortar / kinu, vi- / 臼 / usu  
ekitwângilo 7, ebitwângilo 8  
ekitwângiló kyange  
eki kitwângilo  
kitwângiló ki  
<appl. of okutwânga, see above.
- b. pestle; pounder / mwichi, mi- / つき棒、杵 / tsuki bou; kine  
omuti gw'ekitwângilo

- c. small bits or scraps of cassava, rice, etc. when pounding in a mortar / chenga

/ (米、キャッサバなどの) 屑、かけら

enchênga (9),10 <Sw.

enchénga zange

ezi nchênga

nchêngá ki

669. to grind / kusaga / 挽く / hiku

okusa

okuse:la appl. : to grind on a place, for a person / kusagia / (場所で、あるいは人のために) 挽く

okuseisa caus. : to grind with a tool / kusagisha / 道具で挽く

okuse:bwa pass. : to be ground / kusagwa / 挽かれる

- a. grinding stone / jiwe la kusagia / 挽き石 / hiki-ishi

- 1) eiba:le ly'ókuseisa

N.B. This designates usually a small stone which one takes at hand to grind; a large stone on which one grinds is called eiba:le ly'ókusa.

- 2) enseiso 9,10

enseisó: yange

egi nseiso

nseisó: ki

<okuseisa, caus. of okusa "to grind / kusaga", see above.

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

- b. grinding place / mahali pa kusagia / 粉挽き場所 / konahiki basho

- 1) eise:lo 5,10

eise:ló yange

eli ise:lo

ise:ló ki

<okuse:la, appl. of okusa "to grind / kusaga", see above.

N.B. This word usually designate a cemented wide place where one grinds, but it also refers to a mill.

- 2) olwâ:zi 11, (eñâzi 10)

N.B. This word means a rock, cf. No.273. In each locality there is a particular rock which people frequent for the purpose of grinding a big quantity.

670. to winnow / kupepeta / 箕で選り分ける、風選する / mi de yoriwakeru

okwe:la

- a. winnow / ungo / 箕 / mi

oluhungo 11, empungo 10

oluhungó lwange

olu luhungo

luhungó ki

671. to put through a sieve / kuchekecha / 篩にかける / furui ni kakeru  
 1) okuchékecha  
 2) okuyungula : to sort out (not necessarily with a sieve) / kuchekecha; kutenganisha / 選り分ける (必ずしも篩を使うとは限らない)
- a. sieve; sifter / chekecho (kwa unga); chugio (kwa chai) / 篩 / furui  
 1) akachékecho 12, obuchékecho 14 or otuchékecho 13  
 akachékechó kange  
 aka kachékecho  
 kachékechó ki  
 <okuchékecha, see above.  
 2) akayungulilo 12, obuyungulilo 14 or otuyungulilo 13  
 akayunguliló kange  
 aka kayungulilo  
 kayunguliló ki  
 <appl. of okuyungula, see above.
672. to draw water / kukata maji; kuchota / 水を汲む / mizu wo kumu okutáha  
 N.B. The Bahaya draw water in rivers; they usually do not dig wells.
673. to take fire / kuwaka kwa moto / 火がおこる / hi ga okoru okwa:ka  
 a. to make a fire / kuwasha moto / 火を起こす / hi wo okosu  
 1) okwa:kya : to light a lamp / kuwasha / ランプなどの火をつける  
 <caus. of okwa:kya, see above.  
 2) okuhêmba : to make a fire for cooking / kuwasha moto kwa ajili ya kupika / 食事を用意するために火をおこす  
 cf. amahêmba 6 : time for making fire for cooking (around noon or 6pm) / 食事の用意のために火をおこす時間
674. to burn (intr.) / kuungua / 燃える、焼ける / moeru; yakeru okú(h)ya  
 a. to burn (tr.) / kuunguza / (紙などを) 燃やす、(藪を) 焼く / moyasu; yaku okwo:kya  
 okwo:kibwa pass. : to be burnt / kuunguzwa / 燃やされる  
 okwo:kesa caus. : to burn sth with a tool; to order to burn (bricks, etc.) / kuchomesha / (物を用いて) 焼く、燃やす、(レンガなどを) 焼いてもらう
675. to go out (fire) / kuzimika / (火が) 消える / kieru okulá:la  
 okulá:za caus. : to put out; to extinguish / kuzima / (火を) 消す  
 a. to keep embers in ashes / kutunza moto mpaka kesho yake / おきにする / oki ni suru

okuko:mela

- b. embers / moto ya kutunzwa (?) / おき / oki

ekiko:mi 7, ebiko:mi 8

ekiko:mí kyange

eki kiko:mi

kiko:mí ki

<okuko:mela, see above.

676. to cook / kupika / 料理する / ryouri suru

okuchumba

okuchumbila appl. : to cook for a person, in a pan / kupikia (mtu, ndani ya chungu) / (人のために、鍋の中で) 料理する

okwé:chumbila refl.+appl. : to cook for oneself / kujipikia / 自炊する

okuchumbisa caus. : to cook by means of a tool, or a method (by grilling, smoking, etc.) / kupikia / (道具、方法を用いて) 料理する

- a. cook / mpishi, wa- / 料理人 / ryouri-nin

omuchumbi 1, abachumbi 2

omuchumbí wange

ogu muchumbi

muchumbí ki

<okuchumba, see above.

- b. cooking; how to cook / mapishi / 料理法 / ryouri-hou

emichumbile 4

emichumbile yange

egi michumbile

michumbilé ki

<appl. of okuchumba, see above.

- c. time for cooking / muda wa kupika / 炊事時間 / suiiji jikan

amachumba 6

amachumbá gange

aga machumba

machumbá ki

677. to be cooked / kuiva / 煮える / nieru

okúya

okuyi:sa caus. : to cook / kuivisha / 煮る

678. to roast; to broil; to grill / kuchoma / 焼く / yaku

1) okwo:kya

See No.674.

2) okujumbika : to cook in ashes / kuchoma ndani ya majivu ya moto / 灰の中で焼く

- a. to fry / kukaanga / 油で揚げる、炒める / ageru; itameru

okukálanga

N.B. This verb is also used for roasting beans.

- b. frying pan / kikaango, vi- / フライパン / furaipan  
 ekikálango 7, ebikálango 8  
 ekikálango kyange  
 eki kikálango  
 kikálango ki
- N.B. The frying pan is not a Haya traditional utensil.
679. to smoke (meat) / kukausha kwa moshi / 薫製にする / kunsei ni suru  
 okukala  
 okukalwa pass. : to be smoked / kukaushwa / 薫製にされる
- a. smoked meat / nyama ya kukauka / 薫製肉 / kunsei-niku  
 omukalo 3, emikalo 4  
 omukaló gwange  
 ogu mukalo  
 mukaló ki  
 <okukala, see above.
680. to boil water / kuchemsha maji / 沸かす / wakasu  
 1) okuchumbá amáizi : to boil water for cooking ([lit.] to cook water) /  
 kupika maji / (料理のため) 湯を沸かす  
 2) okutagasa : to heat water for bathing, tea, etc. / kupasha moto / (体を洗うた  
 め、お茶を飲むため) 湯を沸かす
- a. to boil (intr.); to grow hot / kuchemka / (湯が) 沸く、沸騰する / waku;  
 huttou suru  
 1) okutabula  
 2) okubila : to boil over / kuchemka na kumwagika / 吹き上がる、煮えこぼれる  
 cf. okubiza caus. : not in use
- b. to boil (meat) / kutokotesha / 茹でる / yuderu  
 okutogosa  
 <caus. of okutogota "to be boiled / kutokota".
681. to knead (dough) / kusonga / (ウガリを) 捏ねる / koneru  
 1) okusonga <Sw.  
 2) okuchumba : [lit.] to cook / kupika / 料理する
682. to put on the fire / kuweka chungu jikoni / (鍋を) 火にかける / hi ni kakeru  
 okutá eñungú aha mahíga (or aha kyô:to) → okut'é:ñungú aha mahíga  
 (or aha kyô:to)
- a. to take a pot off the fire / kutoa chungu jikoni / (鍋を) 火から降ろす /  
 hi kara orosu  
 okutélula
- b. to pour out the cooked meal (especially bananas) to a dish / kupakua chakula  
 / (煮えた食べ物を) 鍋から大皿に盛る  
 okufuka

- c. to dish out, to serve people with the meal / kutenga chakula mezani / 食べ物を皿に取り分ける、よそう / yosou  
okwi:yula ~ okwi:hula  
cf. Byarushengo (1977) okwi:hula.
683. to season / kuunga / 味付けをする / ajitsuke wo suru  
okulunga  
a. to be properly seasoned / kukolea / 味がきく / aji ga kiku  
okunula  
See also No.1028.
684. to taste / kuonja / 味見をする、味わう / ajimi wo siri; ajiwau  
okuloza
685. to brew / kutengeneza pombe / 酒をつくる / sake wo tsukuru  
okujungá amá:lwa → okujung'ámá:lwa  
N.B. okujunga means "to crush under feet or with hands / kukanyagakanyaga", cf. No.717. This verb is used here in the sense of brewing, because ripen peeled bananas are first trampled down to make juice.  
cf. terms relative to beer making :  
a. okukámula : to squeeze juice / kukamua / ジュースを絞る  
b. obwá:to 14; amâ:to 6 : brewing tub / mtumbwi, mi- / 醸造桶  
N.B. obwá:to whose first meanig is "canoe" is also used to designate a brewing tub for these two objects are similar in shape. See No.500.  
c. obugwi 14 : wooden draining board / すのこ  
obugwi: bwange  
obu bugwi  
bugwi: ki  
d. e(h)o:jwe 9,10 : species of grass with the aid of which banana juice is squeezed / aina ya nyasi ambayo inatumika kwa kukamua / 茅の一種でバナナジュースを絞るのに用いられる See No.128.  
e. ekikámulo 7, ebikámulo 8 : grass mingled with waste banana after squeezing / majani ya kukamuliwa / バナナジュースを絞るのに用いた草  
ekikámuló kyange  
eki kikámulo  
kikámuló ki  
<okukámula, see above.  
f. omugûsha 3, emigûsha 4 : sorghum / mtama, mi- / モロコシ  
See No.136.  
g. ebititi 8 : scum of beer / machicha yanayoelea juu ya pombe / 出来た酒の表面に浮んでいるカス  
ebitití byange  
ebi bititi

bitití ki

- h. ekikâmbi 7, ebikâmbi 8

ekikâmbi kyange

eki kikâmbi

kikâmbi ki

N.B. This shows any remainings after taking away what is valuable. In this case it indicates "banana remainings after squeezing juice (=ekikâmulo)" or "acum of beer (=ebititi)".

- i. enkânja 9,10 : dregs, lees of beer / machicha ya chini ya pombe / 酒粕

enkânja yange

egi nkânja

nkânja ki

- j. okubila : to foam by fermentation / kutoa povu / 発酵して泡を出す

N.B. This verb originally means "to boil over", cf. No.680.

686. to clean / kusafisha / 掃除する / souji suru

okwá:hula : to put in order / kupanga / (部屋などを) 片付ける

687. to sweep / kufagia / 掃く / haku

okwe:lelela

okwe:leleza caus. : to use (a broom) to sweep ?? / (帚で) 掃く

- a. broom / mfagio, mi- / 帚 / houki

ekye:lelezo 7, ebye:lelezo 8

ekye:lelezó: kyange

eki kye:lelezo

kye:lelezó: ki

<okwe:lelela, see above.

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

- b. to shake off (dust) / kukung'uta / 埃を払う / hokori wo harau

okukunkumula

<tr. of okukunkumuka "to drop", cf. No.758.

688. to wash / kufua / 洗う、洗濯する / arau; sentaku suru

- 1) okufula <Sw.?

- 2) okwô:gya

<caus. of okwô:ga "to bathe (intr.) / kuoga", cf. No.556.

- a. to rinse / kusuuza / 濯ぐ / yusugu; susugu

okwó:goloza

- b. to squeeze / kukamua / 絞る / shiboru

okukâma : to milk / kukamua maziwa / ミルクを絞る

okukâmula tr. : to wring wet clothes / kukamua nguo / (洗濯物などを) 絞る

okukâmuka intr. : to come out (said of water from wet clothes wrung, or sweat from a person) / kukamuka / (洗濯物から) 水が出る、絞れる

689. to soak in water / kuweka ndani ya maji / 水に浸ける / mizu ni tsukeru;  
hitasu
- 1) okutúbika  
okutúbikwa pass. : to be soaked in water / kuwekwa ndani ya maji / 水に浸される
  - 2) okulóbeka
- a. to immerse in soup / kuchovya / スープに浸す / suupu ni hitasu  
okukóza : [lit.] to pierce; to stab / kuchoma / 突き刺す  
N.B. This verb is also used when eating boiled bananas without any side dish but salt.
690. to sew / kushona / 縫う / nuu
- 1) okubali:la (or okubazi:la) : to sew with hands / kushona kwa mikono / 手で縫う、繕う
  - 2) okulanda : the same as the preceding, but used mostly in Ihangilo region.
  - 3) okushona <Sw. : to tailor / kushona / 仕立てる / shitateru  
okushonwa pass. : to be tailored / kushonwa / 仕立てられる  
cf. Byarushengo (1977) okushôna. This pronunciation seems to be used in Kihanja.
- a. sewing / mashono / 裁縫 / saihou  
emishonêre 4  
emishonére yange  
egi mishonêre  
mishonéré ki  
<appl. of okushona, showing the way of sewing.
- b. tailor / mshonaji, wa- / 仕立て屋 / shitateya  
omushoni 1, abashoni 2  
omushoní wange  
ogu mushoni  
mushoní ki  
<okushona, see above.
- c. to become unsewn / kuchanika nguo / ほころびる / hokorobiru  
okulanduluguka  
<okulanda, see above.
691. to knit; to plait / kusuka / 編む / amu
- 1) okuluka : to weave / kusuka (mkeka) / (ゴザなどを) 編む  
☆ okuluká omuke:ka → okuluk'ómuke:ka : to weave a mat / kusuka mkeka / ゴザを編む
  - 2) okushuka : braid (the hair) / kufuma (nywele) / (髪の毛を) 編む  
☆ okushuká eishôke → okushuk'éishôke : to braid the hair / kusuka nywele / 髪の毛を編む
  - 3) okusiba : the same as the preceding.

692. to twist; to make a rope / kusuka (kamba) / (縄を) 綯う / nau  
 1) okuluka  
 ☆ okuluká omuguha → okuluk'ómuguha : to make a rope / kusuka kamba / 縄を綯う  
 2) okushuka  
 3) okusiba
693. to paint / kupaka; kupakaa / 塗る / nuru  
 1) okutê:la : [lit.] to beat / kupiga / 打つ  
 ☆ okutê:lá elángi → okutê:l'é:lángi : to apply paint to sth / kupaka rangi / ペンキを塗る  
 2) okusi:ga : the same as the preceding.  
 ☆ okusi:gá amajûta → okusi:g'ámajûta : to put oil on sth / kupaka mafuta / 油を塗る  
 3) okutôna : to paint in spots / kupaka matone / 所々に(水玉模様)に塗る
- a. paint / rangi / ペンキ / penki  
 elángi 9,10 <Sw.  
 See No.466.
- b. to daub a wall with mud / kukandika / 壁に泥を塗る / kabe ni doro wo nuru  
 1) okuhôma  
 2) okwómbekesá eitaka → okwómbekes'éitaka  
 cf. okwómbekesa, caus. of okwómbeka "to construct / kujenga", see No.695.
694. to decorate / kupamba / 飾る / kazaru  
 1) okupamba <Sw.  
 2) okutimba : to decorate the church (at Christmas and Easter) / kupamba kanisa / 教会の飾り付けをする (特にクリスマスとイースターの前に)
695. to build; to construct / kujenga / 建てる、建設する / tateru; kensetsu suru  
 okwómbeka  
 okwómbekwa pass. : to be constructed / kujengwa / 建てられる  
 okwómbekesa caus. : to construct by means of sth; to order to construct / kujengesha / (手段で) 建てる、建ててもらう
696. to thatch; to roof / kuezeka / 屋根を覆く / yane wo fuku  
 okushaka:la  
 cf. No.128 for various kinds of grass to thatch houses.
697. to knead clay / kufinyanga / 土器をつくる / doki wo tsukuru  
 okubumba : to make vessels or statues out of clay / 粘土で土器、彫像などをつくる  
 See No.275 for clay.
- a. to create / kuumba / 創造する / souzou suru  
 okutonda

698. to carve / kuchonga / 彫る、削る / horu; kezuru  
okubaija  
N.B. Canoes, brewing tubs, etc. are carved out of wood.
- a. chisel / kifaa cha kuchongea mti / 彫り斧、彫刻刀 / hori ono; choukoku-tou  
embaijo 9,10  
embaijó yange  
egi mbaijo  
mbaijó ki  
<okubaija, see above.
- b. scrap out of wood / kipande cha mti kilichotoka wakati wa kuchonga / 木の削り屑 / kezuri kasu  
ekibaijo 7, ebibaijo 8  
ekibaijó kyange  
eki kibaijo  
kibaijó ki  
<okubaija, see above.
- c. to work wood (making tables, chairs, etc.) / kuchonga / 木工細工をする / mokuu-zaiku wo suru  
okuchonga <Sw.
699. to sharpen (tr.) / kuchonga / 先を尖らす / saki wo togarasu  
okushonga  
okushongola tr. : syn. of the precedent.  
okushongoka intr. : to be sharp-pointed / kuchongoka / 先が尖っている
700. to whet; to sharpen / kunoa / 研ぐ / togu  
okuyô:la  
cf. Byarushengo (1977) okuhyô:la.  
☆ eiba:le ly'ókuyô:la : whetstone; grindstone / jiwe la kunoa / 砥石
701. to work in iron / kufua chuma / 鍛冶をする / kaji wo suru  
okuhê:sha
- a. blacksmith / mhunzi wa chuma, wa- / 鍛冶屋 / kajiya  
omuhê:si 1, abahê:si 2  
omuhé:si wange  
ogu muhê:si  
muhê:sí ki  
<okuhê:sha, see above.
- b. smithery / uhunzi wa chuma / 鍛冶 / kaji  
obuhê:si 14  
<okuhê:sha, see above.
702. to hunt / kuwinda / 獵をする、狩りをする / ryou wo suru; kari wo suru  
okuhí:ga
- a. hunter / mwindaji, wa- / 獵師 / ryoushi

omuhî:gi 1, abahî:gi 2

omuhî:gi wange

ogu muhî:gi

muhî:gi ki

<okuhî:ga, see above.

b. hunting / uwindaji / 獵、狩り / ryou; kari

obuhî:gi 14

<okuhî:ga, see above.

c. net / wavu / 網 / ami

1) omutêgo 3, emitêgo 4

See the following number.

2) akatimba 12, obutimba 14 or otutimba 13

akatimba kange

aka katimba

katimbá ki

N.B. This is a simple net used to catch birds or to make a cage to put grasshoppers (in a cage of this kind grasshoppers can remain alive longer as they are not choked).

703. to set a trap / kutega / 罾をかける / wana wo kakeru

okutêga

a. trap / mtego, mi- / 罾 / wana

1) omutêgo 3, emitêgo 4

omutêgo gwange

ogu mutêgo

mutégó ki

<okutêga, see above.

N.B. This is a general term for traps, including hunting nets.

2) enguluka 9,10 : snare / mtego ya kufyatuka / 跳ね罾 / hanenawa

enguluká yange

egi nguluka

nguluká ki

<okuguluka "to jump / kuruka", cf. No.537.

3) ekigwi 7, ebigwi 8 : pitfall / mtego ya kuangukia / 落とし穴

ekigwi: kyange

eki kigwi

kigwi: ki

<okugwa "to fall / kuanguka", cf. No.528.

b. birdlime / aina ya utomvu ya kunata; bulembo / とりもち / torimochi

1) obulêmbó 14 <Sw.?

obulêmbó bwange

obu bulêmbó

bulêmbó ki

2) olubambo 11, ----

olubambó lwange

olu lubambo

lubambó ki

704. to fish / kuvua / 漁をする、魚を獲る / ryou wo suru; sakana wo toru  
okujuba

N.B. This is a general word for all kinds of fishing.

a. fisherman / mvuvi, wa- / 漁師 / ryoushi

omujubi 1, abajubi 2

omujubi wange

ogu mujubi

mujubi ki

<okujuba, see above.

b. fishing / uvuvi / 漁 / ryou

obujubi 14

<omujubi 1/2, see above.

c. fishing trap / mtego wa samaki / 魚獲り用罾、ウケ / uke

omutego gw'énfulu 3, emitego y'énfulu 4

705. to fish with line and hook / kukamata samaki kwa kutumia ndoana / 釣る  
/ tsuru

okulôba

a. hook / ndoana / 釣り針 / tsuribari

eilôbo 5, amalôbo 6

eilôbo lyange

eli ilôbo

ilôbo ki

<okulôba, see above.

b. fishing line / mshipi, mi- / 釣り糸 / tsuri-ito

olugôhe 11, engôhe 10

olugôhe lwange

olu lugôhe

lugôhé ki

N.B. This is the same word for "eyelash / ukope", cf. No.5.

c. bait / chambo, vy- / 餌 / esa

ekyâmbó 7, ebyâmbó 8

ekyâmbó kyange

eki kyâmbó

kyâmbó ki

706. to raise (or keep) animals / kufuga / 動物を飼う、飼育する / doubutsu wo  
kau; shiiku suru

okutunga

N.B. This verb has several meanings, in addition to "to raise animals", e.g. "to be rich; to skewer", etc.

- a. animal keeper; shepherd / mchungaji wa wanyama / 家畜の番人、牧夫 / kachiku no bannin; bokufu  
omushumba 1, abashumba 2  
omushumbá wange  
ogu mushumba  
mushumbá ki
- b. to castrate / kuhasi / 去勢する / kyosei suru  
okushumula
707. to lay an egg / kutaga / 卵を産む / tamago wo umu  
okuñyá eiyuli → okuñy'éiyuli
- a. to sit on eggs / kuatamia / (ニワトリが) 卵を暖める / tamago wo atataneru  
okulá:lila
708. to cut / kukata / 切る / kiru
- 1) okutêma : to cut with a machete / kukata kwa upanga / 鉞で切る  
okutémela appl. : to cut for a person, at a place / kukatia / (人のために、場所) 切る  
okutêmwa pass. : to be cut / kukatwa / 切られる  
okutémeka pot. : to be easy or able to cut / kukatika / 切れる
- 2) okushála : to cut with a knife or scissors / kukata kwa kisu, wembe, etc. / ナイフ、ハサミなどで切る  
okushálila appl. : to cut for a person, at a place / kukatia / (人のために、場所) 切る
- ☆ okushálil'ómuntu éñama : to cut the meat for a person / kukatia mtu nyama / 人のために肉を切る
- ☆ okushálil'é:ñama a(h)a mé:za : to cut the meat on the table / kukatia nyama juu ya meza / 机の上で肉を切る  
okushálwa pass. : to be cut / kukatwa / 切られる  
okusháluka intr. : to be cut or split naturally / kukatika yenyewe; kupasuka / 自然に切れる、割れる、裂ける
- a. to cut open and take out what is inside / kutoboa na kutoa nje / 切り開いて中のものを取り出す / kiritirite toridasu  
okutundula
709. to break (tr.); to destroy / kuharibu / 壊す、破壊する / kowasu; hakai suru  
okwí:ta  
N.B. This verb is also used for "to kill/kuua", cf. No.772.
- a. to break (intr.); to be broken or destroyed / kuharibika / 壊れる / kowareru
- 1) okwí:ta  
<pass. of okwí:ta, see above.

- 2) okúfa  
 N.B. okúfa originally means "to die / kufa" (No.643), but is also used of dishes, cars, etc. in the sense of "to break (intr.); not to work / kuharibika".
- b. to be crushed out of shape / kubondekabondeka / ひしゃげる / hishageru  
 okukonkobala
710. to repair; to mend / kutengeneza / 直す、修理する / naosu; shuuri suru  
 okukôla  
 okukôza caus. : to have sth repaired; to use sth to repair / kutengenezesha  
 / 直してもらう、(道具を用いて) 直す
711. to break down (intr.) / kubomoka / 潰れる / tsubureru  
 1) okwa:ba  
 2) okubómoka
- a. to collapse; to give way / kuanguka chini kwa kufunyika / 崩れ落ちる、崩壊する  
 / kuzure ochiru; houkai suru  
 okubútama  
 ☆ Enjú yá:bútama : nyumba imeanguka / the house has collapsed / 家が崩れ落ちた
- b. to break away (as of brittle wall mud) / (土壁などが) 少しずつ崩れる、崩壊する  
 / kuzureru  
 okumóñoka
- c. to pull down; to break up; to dismount / kubomoa / 解体する、分解する  
 / kaitai suru; bunkai suru  
 1) okwa:bya  
 <caus. of okwa:ba, see above.  
 2) okubómola  
 <tr. of okubómoka, see above.
712. to split (tr.) / kupasua / 割る / waru  
 1) okwâ:ta : to break (glasses, eggs, etc.) / kupasua (bilauri, mayai, etc.)  
 / (コップ、卵などを) 割る  
 okwâ:twá pass. : to be broken / kupasuliwa; kuvunjwa / 割れる  
 okwâ:tika st. : to break (intr.) / kupasuka / 割れる  
 okwâ:tayata red. : to break in pieces / kupasuapasua / 小さく割る  
 2) okwâ:sa caus. : [lit.] to cause to break / kusababisha ivunjike / 割るようにする  
 ☆ okwâ:sá énkwi → okwâ:s'énkwi : to chop wood / kupasua kuni / 薪を割る  
 okwâ:sayasa red. : to chop in small pieces / kupasuapasua / (薪などを) 小さく割る
- a. to split (intr.) / kupasuka / (草の茎などが) 裂ける / sakeru  
 okusháluka
713. to crack (intr.) / kuwa na ufa / ひびが入る / hibi ga hairu  
 1) okugilá olulánde

- 2) okulanduka : [lit.] to come apart (of seam) / kufumuka / (縫い目が) 解ける  
See No.740.
- 3) okusháluka  
See also Nos.708 and 712.
- 4) okwá:tika  
<st. of okwá:ta "to break (tr.) / kupasua".
- a. crack / ufa / ひび / hibi
- 1) olulánde 11, endánde 10  
olulandé lwange  
olu lulánde  
lulandé ki  
N.B. This word can also denote "scar of stitches after operation".
- 2) olutanda 11, entanda 10 : crack on walls of a house / ufa wa nyumba  
/ 家の壁のひび  
olutandá lwange  
olu lutanda  
lutandá ki
714. to break (tr.); to snap off / kuvunja / 折る / oru  
okuhênda  
okuhêndeka st. : to become broken / kuvunjika / 折れる、骨折する /  
oreru; kossetsu suru  
☆ Omukóno guhendekile. : I have my arm broken / mkono umevunjika  
/ 私は腕が折れた
715. to tear / kuchana / 破る / yaburu
- 1) okutá:gula tr.  
okutá:guka intr. : to be torn / kuchanika / 破れる  
okutá:gulwa psss. : to be torn / kuchanwa / 破られる  
okutá:gata:gula red. : to tear to pieces / kuchanachana / 小さく破く
- 2) okuñá:mula tr. : syn. of okutá:gula  
okuñá:muka intr. : syn. of okutá:guka  
okuñá:mulwa pss. : syn. of okutá:gulwa  
okuñá:maña:mula red. : syn. of okutá:gata:gula
- a. to burst open (intr.); to split / kupasuka / 張り裂ける / harisakeru  
okubáluka intr.  
okubálula tr. : to burst (tr.) / kupasua
- b. to tear off / kuchana / 引きちぎる / hikichigiru
- 1) okukónola tr. : to tear off (e.g. bananas from the bunch) ?? / (特にバナナを)  
ちぎる、もぐ  
okukónoka intr. to be torn off ?? / (特にバナナが風で) 引き裂かれる
- 2) okugútula tr. : to rend (a rope) by pulling / kukata (kamba, etc.) kwa  
kuvuta / (ロープなどを) 引きちぎる

- okugútuka intr. : to be rent / kukatika bila kutumia chombo / 引きちぎれる
716. to wear out (intr.) / kuzeeka / 擦り切れる / surikireru  
 1) okuze:ya : to become old / kuzeeka / 古くなる、年をとる  
 2) okukûla : to grow up; to become old / kuzeeka / 成長する、(人が)年をとる、(物が)古くなる
717. to crush; to smash / kuponda / 潰す / tsubusu  
 1) okutwânga : to pound / kutwanga / つく  
 2) okusa : to grind / kusaga / 挽く  
 3) okujunga : to crush under feet or with hands / kukanyagakanyaga / 手あるいは足で踏み潰す  
 okujungajunga red. : the same as the preceding, but used more frequently.
718. to throw away / kutupa / 捨てる / suteru  
 okunâga  
 a. to leave sth or sb; to abandon / kuacha / 放置する、止める / houchi suru; yameru  
 okuleka  
 okulekela appl. : to stop doing (e.g. drinking); to give up / kukoma / ~するのをやめる (禁酒など)  
 ☆ Ondéke! : leave me alone! / uniache! / 私を放っておいてください
719. to pick up; to gather / kuokota / 拾う / hirou  
 okulônda  
 okulôndalonda red. : to gather the few things scattered on the ground / kuokotaokota / (少ししかないものを) 拾い拾いする
720. to take / kukamata / 取る / toru  
 See the next number.  
 a. to take sth back / kukomboia / 取り返す / torikaesu  
 okugombola
721. to grasp; to seize; to hold / kukamata; kushika / 掴む / tsukamu  
 1) okukwâ:ta : to grasp; to seize / kukamata; kushika / 手で掴む  
 2) okugumisa : to grasp tightly / kushikilia kwa nguvu; kuimarisha / 握った手に力を入れる  
 <caus. of okuguma "to be firm / kuwa nguvu", cf. No.968.
- a. handful / kiganja kimoja / 一握り / hitonigiri  
 omuganda 3, emiganda 4  
 omugandá gwange  
 ogu muganda  
 mugandá ki
- b. to take up a little with a finger (as of pomade) / kuchota (mafuta ya mgando) kwa kidole / (ポマードなどを) 指ですくう / yubi de sukuu  
 okuko:tola  
 N.B. This verb also means "to claw / kupiga makucha", cf. No.728.

722. to catch in the air / kudaka / 空中で掴む / kuuchuu de tsukamu  
okubâka

723. to have; to own / kuwa na / 持つ、所有する / motsu; shoyuu suru  
1) defective verb

	affirmative		negative	
	sg.	pl.	sg.	pl.
1st per.	nîna	twi:na	tî:nîna	titwî:na
2nd per.	oina	mwi:na	tóina	timwî:na
3rd per.	aina	baina	táina	tibáina
	"I have, etc."		"I do not have, etc."	

☆ A. Oiná ekitabó? → oin'ékitabó : do you have the book? / una kitabu  
/ (その) 本を持っていますか

B. Ee, nîná kyo. : yes, I have it / ndiyo ninacho / はい、持っています

☆ Tî:nîna kitabo. : I do not have a book / sina kitabu / 私は本を持っていない

2) okugila

☆ Ngilá amahéla. → ngil'amahéla : I usually have money / nina pesa (kwa kawaida) / 私はいつもお金を持っている

724. not to have / kutokuwa na / 持っていない / motteinai

1) defective verb, see the preceding number.

2) okutágila

<neg. of okugila, see the preceding number.

a. to lack / kukosa / 欠く / kaku

okubûlwa

<pass. of okubûla "to get lost / kupotea", cf. No.922.

725. to touch / kugusa / 触れる、触る / fureru; sawaru

okukwâ:ta

N.B. This verb, which usually is used in the sense of "to hold; to grasp", should be accompanied by some place adverbs or prepositions such as aha "here; on", or aho "there" in order for it to mean "to touch".

☆ okukwâ:tá aha mé:za → okukwâ:tâ:ha mé:za : to touch the table / kugusa kwenye meza / 机に触れる

cf. okukwâ:tá emé:za → okukwâ:t'ê:mé:za : to hold the table / kushika meza / 机を掴む

☆ okukwâ:tá ho : to touch on it / kugusa / その上に触れる

726. to rub; to scrub / kusugua / 擦る / kosuru

okusinga

727. to polish / kung'arisha / 磨く / migaku

okusinga

728. to scratch / kukuna / 掻く / kaku

1) okwa:ga

- okwé:yaga refl. : to scratch oneself / kujikuna / 自分の体を搔く
- 2) okwa:gula : the same as okwa:ga.  
 <tr.(?) of okwa:ga.  
 okwé:yagula refl. : the same as okwé:yaga.
- a. to scratch; to claw [e.g. lion] / kupiga makucha / 爪を立てる、爪で引っ搔く / tsume wo tateru  
 okuko:tola
729. to dig / kuchimba / 掘る / horu
- 1) okushokola : general term for "to dig a hole"
- 2) okuti:ba : to dig (potatoes) / kuchimba (viazi) / (イモを) 掘る
- 3) okwi:ya : syn. of the preceding.
- 4) okulima : [lit.] to cultivate / kulima / 耕す  
 ☆ okulimá ekí:na → okulim'é:ki:na : to dig a hole / kuchimba shimo / 穴を掘る
- 5) okufo:la : to dig deep / kuchimba ndani sana kwa ajili ya kutafuta au kutoa kitu / 深く掘る (根の深い雑草などを取るためになどに)
- a. digger / mchimbaji, wa- / 掘る人 / horu hito  
 omushokozi 1, abashokozi 2  
 omushokozi wange  
 ogu mushokozi  
 mushokozi ki  
 <okushokola, see above.
- b. to disinter / kufukua / 発掘する、掘り出す / hakkustu suru; horidasu
- 1) okufukula : kufukua
- 2) okuzi:kula : kuzikua  
 <rev.tr. of okuzi:ka "to bury", see the following number.
730. to bury / kuzika / 埋める / umeru; uzumeru
- 1) okuzi:ka : to burry sth or sb / kuzika / (人、物を) 埋める、埋葬する  
 okuzi:kula rev.tr. : disinter / kuzikua / 掘り出す
- 2) okutabila : to full up a hole; to plug up a hole / kuziba shimo / 穴を埋める
731. to cover / kufunika / 覆う / oou
- 1) okushwe:ka : to cover part of a thing / kufunika sehemu / 物の一部を覆う  
 okushwe:kela appl. : to cover for sb / kufunikia / (人のために) 覆う  
 okushwe:kelela repet. : to hide sth so that it may not be seen  
 / kufunikafunika; kufichaficha / (人に知られないように) 覆い隠す、隠し隠しする  
 cf. No.189 for the cover of banana leaf.
- 2) okubunda : to cover up the whole thing / kufunika yote / 全体を覆う  
 okwé:bunda refl. : to cover onself / kujifunika / 自分の体全体を覆う
732. to spread; to lay out / kutandika / 敷く / shiku

okwa:la

okwa:lila appl. : to spread for sb / kutandikia / (人のために) 敷く

okwa:lilila repet. : to spread little by little / kutandika kidogo kidogo  
(?) / 何回にもわけて敷く

☆ okwa:lá omuke:ka : to spread a mat / kutandika mkeka / ゴザを敷く

☆ okwa:lá ekitânda : to make up a bed / kutandika kitanda / ベッドの用意をする

☆ okwa:lililá obunyâ:si : to spread grass in the house / kutandika nyasi  
ya kukalia / (家の中に) 草を敷く

☆ okwa:lililá eñúngu : to spread splited principal vein of a banana leaf  
in the bottom of a cooking pan so that beans may not burn / 鍋の底にバナナ  
の葉の中心葉脈を割いたものを敷く (豆など煮物が焦げないようにするため)

cf. ekya:lilizo 7, ebya:lilizo 8

ekya:lilizó: kyange

eki kya:lilizo

kya:lilizó: ki

N.B. This is a principal vein torn off a banana leaf, splited in small  
spieces and spread in the bottom of a cooking pot / 鍋の内側の敷物  
With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark  
stated in No.4.

- b. to pave with stones / kupanga mawe (?) / 石を敷く / ishi wo shiku  
okutinda
733. to wrap; to pack / kufunga / 包む / tsutsumu
- 1) okushemba
  - 2) okukôma : [lit.] to tie; to cord up / kufunga kwa kamba / 紐で括る
- ☆ okukómá eibô(h)a → okukóm'éibô(h)a : to wrap a bundle / kufunga  
fulushi / 荷物を包む
734. to hang / kutundika; kuweka juu; kuning'iniza / 吊るす / tsurusu
- 1) okuhanika : to hang / kutundika / 上の方に掛ける、吊るす  
okuhanula rev. : to put down / kutoa juu; kushusha / (吊るされているものを)  
降ろす
  - 2) okulelembya : to hang; to carry (a bag) / kuning'iniza / ぶら下げる  
<caus. of okulelemba "to hang down/kuning'inia", see the next number.
- a. to hook / kutundika / 掛ける / kakeru  
See above.
735. to hang down; to dangle / kuning'inia / ぶら下がる / burasagaru  
okulelemba
- a. to get on a swing / kubemba / ブランコに乗る / buranko ni noru  
okwé:hu:ba  
<refl. of okuhu:ba "to swing (tr.) / kubemba", cf. No.758.
  - b. swing / bemba / ブランコ / buranko

ekyé:hu:bo 7, ebyé:hu:bo 8

ekyé:hu:bó kyange

eki kyé:hu:bo

kyé:hu:bó ki

<okwé:hu:ba, see above.

736. to attach / kubandika / くっつける、引っ付ける / kuttukeru; hittukeru  
 okubándi:ka : to stick; to paste / kubandika / (切手、写真などを) 張る  
 okubándula rev. : to tear off / kubandua / 剥がす  
 okubánduka rev.intr. : to be easy to come off / kuweza kubanduka /  
 剥がれやすい
737. to catch; to take hold of; to arrest / kukamata; kushika / 捕まえる、逮捕する  
 / tsukamaeru; taiho suru  
 okukwâ:ta : to catch (a thief, etc.) / kukamata (mwizi, etc.) / (泥棒などを)  
 捕まえる  
 okutwâ:tila appl. : to catch for sb; to be stuck in mud (e.g. car) /  
 kukamatia mtu; kukwama (e.g. gari) / (人のために) 捕まえる、(車が泥に)  
 入り込む、つかまる  
 okukwâ:sa caus. : to use sth to catch / kukamatia / 物を用いて捕まえる  
 okukwâ:twâ pass. : to be caught / kukamatwa / 捕まる
- a. to put in jail / kufunga / 牢屋に入れる / rouya ni ireru  
 okufunga <Sw.  
 okufungwa pass. : to be put in jail / kufungwa / 牢屋に入れられる
- b. jail; prison / mahabusu; jela / 刑務所、監獄、牢屋 / keimusho; kangoku;  
 rouya  
 mabu:si 9,10 <SW.  
 mabu:sí yange  
 egi ní mabu:si  
 mabu:sí ki  
 N.B. This word, which is used without an augment, denotes not only  
 the jail as a place but also the fact of being in jail, as can be seen  
 in the following example.  
 ☆ Alí mabu:si : he (or she) is in jail / amefungwa jela / 彼(女)は牢屋に入っ  
 ている
738. to bind; to fasten; to tie / kufunga / 縛る、くくる / shibaru; kukuru  
 1) okukôma  
 ☆ okukómá embûzi → okukóm'embûzi : to tie a goat / kufunga mbuzi  
 / 山羊をくくる  
 okwé:koma refl. : to wear a belt, a scarf / kujifunga / バンド・スカーフなどを  
 する
- 2) okubô(h)a : to fasten the arms and legs / kufunga mikono na miguu  
 / 手足を縛る

739. to tie; to join together / kuunganisha / 結ぶ / musubu  
okuunga
- a. knot / fundo / 結び目 / musubime
- 1) ekisimba 7, ebisimba 8  
ekisimba kyange  
eki kisimba  
kisimbá ki
- 2) eifundo 5, amafundo 6  
eifundo lyange  
eli ifundo  
ifundó ki
- b. to string / kutunga / 紐に通す / himo ni toosu  
okutunga  
☆ okutunga enkwázi → okutung'énkwázi : to string beads / ? / ビーズを紐に通す
740. to undo; to untie / kufungua / 解く / hodoku
- 1) okukómo:lola  
<rev. of okukóma "to tie / kufunga", cf. No.738.  
okukómo:logoka rev.intr. : to come untied / kufunguka / 解ける
- 2) okubóho:lola : to unfasten / kufungulia  
<rev. of okubó(h)a "to fasten the arms and legs / kufunga mikono na miguu", cf. No.738.  
okubóho:logoka rev.intr. : to get loose; to come untied / kufunguka / 解ける
- 3) okusibula tr.  
☆ okusibulá embûzi → okusibul'émbûzi : to untie a goat / kufungua mbuzi / 山羊の紐を解く (特に家に帰る時)  
okusibuka intr. : to become unfastened / kufunguka / 解ける
- a. to undo a seam / kufunua; kuchana / 縫い目を解く / muime wo hodoku  
okulandula tr.  
okulanduka intr. : to come apart (as of a seam) / kufumuka / (縫い目が) 解ける  
<okulanda "to sew / kushona", cf. No.690.
741. to let go; to set free; to release / kuachilia / (捕まえているものを) 放す、解放する / hanasu; kaihou suru
- 1) okusibulila  
<okusibula "to undo / kufungua", see the preceding number.
- 2) okutáishula : to release / kuachia; kuachilia / (掴んでいるものを) 放す
742. to fasten tight / kufunga kwa nguvu / 締め付ける / shimetsukeru  
okutu:ka
743. to press (or hold) down / kushika (or kukaza) kwa nguvu / 押さえつける

/ osaetsukeru

okukwá:ta ná amâ:ni → okukwá:ta n'á:mâ:ni : [lit.] kukamata kwa nguvu

744. to wind up; to roll up / kuviringisha / 巻く / maku

okuzôngya

<caus. of okuzônga "to turn round / kuzunguka", cf. No.759.

745. to be entangled; to tangle (intr.) / kujifungafunga / 纏れる / motsureru

okushoba

okushobo:lola rev.tr. : unlace; unravel / kunyoosha / (纏れたロープ)を  
解く

N.B. This verb also means "to clarify; to explain / kueleza", cf. No.852.

746. to twist / kunyonga / ねじる / nejiru

1) okukámula : [lit.] to wring; to squeeze / kukamua / (洗濯物などを)絞る

2) okuniga : to throttle; to strangle / kukaba; kunyonga shingo / 首を絞める

747. to fold / kukunja / 折り畳む / oritatamu

1) okuzínga

okuzíngulula rev. : to unfold / kukunjua / 解く、広げる

okuzínguluguka rev.intr. : to become unfolded / kukunjuka / 解ける

okuzíngazinga red. : to fold in a rough way / kukunjakunja / (服などを)ざつ  
と折り畳む (きれいには折り畳まない)

2) okukúba : syn. of okuzínga, used by the old.

3) okupinda <Sw.? : to fold back the hem of a shirt / kupinda / (服の)裾を折  
る

4) okufúña : to fold in a rough way / kukunja au kukusanya bila utaratibu  
/ (服などを)丸める

748. to wrinkle (intr.); to crinkle (intr.) / kujikunja / 皺がよる

okwé:fuña

<refl. of okufúña "to fold in a rough way", see above.

a. creases; folds / mkunjo, mi- / (服などの)皺 / shiwa

omufúño 3, emifúño 4

omufúño gwange

ogu mufúño

mufúño ki

<okufúña "to fold in a rough way", see above.

749. to unfold / kukunjua / 伸ばす、広げる / nobasu; hirogeru

1) okushambulula : to unfold / 畳んであるものを伸ばす、広げる

okushambuluguka intr. : to become unfolded / kukunjuka / 広がる、のびる

cf. okushamba : not in use

2) okuzíngulula : to unroll (a rope) / kukunjua / (巻いてあるロープを)解く、  
伸ばす

<rev. of okuzínga "to fold / kufunga", cf. No.747.

3) okugolola : to straighten (tr.); to stretch arms or legs / kunyoosha /

- (手足、ロープなどを) 伸ばす、まっすぐにする  
 okugologoka : to be straight / kunyooka / (木などが) まっすぐである
- 4) okulambi:kiliza : to stretch one's legs when sitting on the ground / kukaa  
 kwa kunyoosha miguu / 脚を伸ばす (土間に座っている時に)
750. to open / kufungua / 開ける / akeru
- 1) okukingula : to open (the door, the window) / kufungua / (戸、窓を)  
 開ける  
 <rev. of okukinga "to close the door", cf. No.751.  
 okukinguka intr. : to open (intr.) / kufunguka / 開く
- 2) okubôho:lola : to unfasten (a thief) / kufungua / (泥棒の手足など) 縛っているものを解く  
 <rev. of okubôha "to fasten the arms and legs / kufunga mikono na miguu", cf. No.738.
- 3) okushembula : to open (a present) for the first time / kufungua kitu kipyaa / (プレゼントなどの包みを) 初めて開ける  
 <rev. of okushemba "to wrap; to pack / kufunga", cf. No.733.  
 okushembulula : to open a package / kufungua / 包みを開ける、カバーを取る
- 4) okushambulula : to unfold what is folded neatly (e.g. a letter, pressed sheet) / kukunjua; kufungua / (シーツ・手紙など、きれいに折り畳んであるものを) 広げる、開封する
- 5) okuhóngolela : to open the cowhouse in the morning / kufungua nyumba ya ng'ombe asubuhi / 朝、牛小屋を開く
- 6) okufúndula : to unstop a bottle / kufungua chupa / ビンの栓を開ける、鍋の蓋をとる
- a. to uncover / kufunua / 覆いを取る / ooi wo toru  
 okushu:lula  
 <okushwe:ka "to cover / kufunika", cf. No.731.
751. to close; to shut / kufunga / 閉める / shimeru
- 1) okukôma  
 N.B. This is a general term to mean "to close, to tie, to fasten / kufunga".  
 ☆ okukómá olwi:gi → okukóm'ó:lwi:gi : to close the door / kufunga mlango / 戸を閉める
- 2) okukinga  
 N.B. This word is said only of the door or window.  
 ☆ okukingá olwi:gi → okuking'ó:lwi:gi : to close the door / kufunga mlango / 戸を閉める
752. to block; to choke up / kuziba / 塞ぐ / fusagu  
 okuziba  
 okuzibu:lula rev. : to unclosed an opening / kuzibua / 穴を通す  
 okuzibuka rev.intr. : to become unclosed / kuzibuka / 詰っていた土管などが

通る

753. to obstruct; to block / kuzuia / 遮断する / shadan suru  
okutānga
754. to bend (tr.) / kukunja / 曲げる / mageru  
okukondeka  
cf. okukonda : not in use
755. to lean (intr.) on / kuegemea / もたれる、寄りかかる / motareru; yorikakaru  
okwé:gama  
okwé:gamila appl. : to lean on sth / kuegemea / (場所に) 寄りかかる  
☆ okwé:gamilá emé:za → okwé:gamil'é:mé:za : to lean on a table / kulalia  
meza / 机に寄りかかる
- a. to rest sth against / kuegesha / もたせかける、立てかける / motasekakeru;  
tatekakeru  
okwé:geka
- b. to lean (intr.); to incline (intr.) / kuinama / 傾く / katamuku  
1) okwi:nama  
2) okukumba
756. to support; to prop / kuegemesha / 支える、突っかい棒をする / sasaeru;  
tsukkai-bou wo suru  
1) okuhígika  
N.B. pronounced usually as [okwí:gika].  
☆ okuhígiká engemu → okuhígik'éngemu : to prop up a banana tree /  
kuegemesha mgomba / バナナの木に突っかい棒をする  
2) okuhígikilila : to support what is about to fall down / kuzuia isianguke  
/ 倒れそうなものを支える  
<okuhígika, see above.
757. to move (to somewhere) / kusogea / 動く / ugoku  
okwí:lila  
☆ Ililá omu máisho! → ilil'ómumáisho : move forward! / sogea mbele!  
/ 前へ行ってください
758. to wave; to shake (tr.) / kutikisa; kutingisha / 振る / furu  
1) okuchūnda  
2) okwi:mukya : to raise / 持ち上げる / mochiageru  
☆ okwi:mukyá omukôno → okwi:muky'omukôno : to wave one's hand (lit.  
to raise a hand) / kuamsha mkono / 手を上げる → 手を振る
- a. to swing (tr.) / kubembea; kutikisa / 揺らす / yurasu  
1) okuhu:ba  
2) okutengya  
<caus. of okutenga, see below.  
☆ okutengyá omúti → okutengy'omúti : to shake a tree / kutikisa mti /  
木を揺らす (果実を取るため)

- b. to shake (intr.); to sway (intr.) / kutikisika; kutingishika / 揺れる / yureru  
okutenga : to shake (e.g. tooth which is about to come out) / (歯などが) 揺れる、ぐらぐらつく、手が震える
- c. to shake off (dust of clothes, fruits of a tree) / kukung'uta / (埃を) 振り払う、揺すって果物を落とす / furiharau  
okukunkumula tr.  
okukunkumuka intr. : to drop off / kudondoka / (実などが風で) 落ちる  
See also Nos.528 and 687.
759. to go around; to make a round / kuzunguka / 回る / mawaru  
1) okuzúngu:ka  
2) okuzíngo:ka intr. : the same as the preceding.  
okuzíngo:la tr. : to tell sb to go around / kuzungusha / 人に回りを巡るよう言う  
3) okuzígo:ka intr. : to surround (e.g. a fence around the house) / kuzunguka / (垣根などが家の回りに) 巡っている  
okuzígo:la tr. : to surround / kuzungusha / (垣根などを家の回りに) 巡らす  
☆ okuzígo:lá enjú amaúa → okuzígo:l'énjú amaúa : to surround the house with flowers / kuzungusha nyumba maua / 家の回りに花を植える
- a. to turn around; to rotate (intr.) / kuzunguka / ぐるぐると回る、回転する / mawaru; kaiten suru  
1) okuzônga  
2) okuzíngo:ka : the same as the preceding.  
okuzíngo:la : to turn (tr.); to rotate (tr.) / kuzungusha / 手で持って回す、回転させる
760. to make a pilgrimage / kuhiji / 巡礼する / junrei suru  
okulamaga  
N.B. This verb is used to show pilgrimages made to Mecca (Islam), as well as to local Christian holy places.
761. to turn one's face toward / kugeuka / 向く / muku  
1) okuhinduka : to look around / kugeuka / 振り向く  
☆ okuhinduká eñuma → okuhindik'é:ñuma : to look back / kugeuka nyuma / 後ろを向く  
2) okukébuka : to look back / kugeuka nyuma / 後ろを向く、振り返る
- a. to turn (intr.) / kubadilika / 曲る / magari  
okugya : kwenda / 行く / iku  
☆ okugyá obúlyo → okugyô:búlyo : to turn to the right / kwenda kuume / 右へ曲る
762. to hit; to beat; to punch / kupiga / 殴る、叩く / naguru; tatau  
okutê:la  
☆ okutê:lá olwi:gi → okutê:l'ô:lwi:gi : to knock on the door / kugonga mlango / ドアをノックする

- okuté:lela appl. : to hit at a place or for sb / kupigia / (場所で、人の代わりに) 叩く  
 okuté:lwa pass. : to be hit / kupigwa / 殴られる  
 okuté:za caus. : to hit sth by means of sth; to cause sb to be beaten/  
 kupiga kwa kitu; kusababisha kupigwa / 物を用いて叩く、(人)を叩かせる  
 ☆ okuté:zá omuntú olushânju : to hit a person with a whip / kupiga mtu  
 na fimbo / 鞭で人を打つ  
 ☆ okuté:za Yozêfu : to cause Joseph to be beaten / kusababisha Josefu  
 kupigwa / ジョセフを(誰かに)叩かせる  
 ☆ Wántê:za. : I was beaten because of you / umesababisha nipigwe / お前のおかげでオレは叩かれた  
 okuté:langana recipr. : to hit each other / kupigana / 殴り合う
- a. slap / kofi, ma- / 平手打ち / hirate uchi  
 orúhi 11, émpi 10  
 oruhí lwange  
 olu rúhi  
 rúhi ki  
 ☆ okuté:lá orúhi → okuté:l'ò:rúhi : to slap / kupiga kofi / 平手で殴る
- b. to knock / kugonga / 打つ、叩く、ぶつける /  
 okukôma  
 okukôma:koma red. : to knock several times / kugongagonga / 何回も叩く
763. to kick / kupiga teke / 蹴る / keru  
 okuté:lá omugéle → okuté:l'ómugéle
- a. kick / teke, ma- / 脚蹴り、キック / ashigeri; kikku  
 omugéle 3, emigéle 4  
 omugelé gwange  
 ogu mugéle  
 mugélé ki  
 N.B. This word shares the same stem with ekigéle 7/8 "foot/mguu", cf. No.42.
764. to throw; to pitch / kulusha / 投げる / nageru  
 okulâsha
765. to push / kusukuma / 押す / osu  
 1) okusindika  
 2) okuchuma
766. to pull / kuvuta; kukokota / 引く / hiku  
 okuñulula
- a. to stretch out / kuvuta / (ゴムなどを)引き伸ばす / hikinobasu  
 okule:gula tr.  
 <okule:ga "to draw a bow / kuvuta upinde", cf. No.489.  
 okule:guka intr. : to become stretched / kuvutika / (ゴムなどが)伸びる

767. to poke; to give sb a push / 突く / kusukuma na mukono au fimbo  
 1) okusindika  
 2) okuchuma  
 See N.752.
768. to pierce; to stab / kuchoma / 突き刺す / tsukisasu  
 1) okukôza  
 2) okuchúmita : syn. of the preceding.  
 okuchúmula rev. : to pull out / kuchomoa / 引き抜く
- a. to plant (a stick) in the ground / kuweka mti au chuma ndani ya udongo / (棒などを地面に) 突き立てる / tsukitateru  
 okusimba
- b. to skewer (meat, fish) when grilling / kutoboa wakati ya kuchoma / 串に刺す / kushi ni sasu  
 okutúnga
769. to make (or dig) a hole / kutoboa / 穴を開ける / ana wo akeru  
 okutóbola
- a. hole / tundu; shimo / 穴 / ana  
 1) ekihúlu 7, ebihúlu 8 (or ekihúru 7, ebihúru 8) : hole; opening / tundu / 穴 (一般)  
 ekihúlu kyange  
 eki kihúlu  
 kihúlu ki
- 2) ekí:na 7, ebí:na 8 : hole, pit in the ground / shimo / 地面の穴  
 eki:ná kyange  
 eki kí:na  
 kí:ná ki or kí:ná ki
770. to fire; to shoot / kupiga (bunduki) / 撃つ / utsu  
 okuté:la  
 ☆ okuté:lá embúndu → okuté:l'émbúndu : to shoot a gun / kupiga bunduki / 鉄砲を撃つ  
 ☆ okuté:lá eishási → okuté:l'éishási : to shoot a bullet / kupiga lisasi / 弾を撃つ  
 ☆ okuté:lá akáta → okuté:l'ákáta : to draw a bow / kupiga upinde / 弓を射る  
 ☆ okuté:lá omuhambi → okuté:l'ómuhambi : to shoot a arrow / kupiga mshale / 矢を射る
771. to aim at (with a gun) / kulenga / 狙う / nerau  
 okulenga
772. to kill / kuua / 殺す / korosu  
 okwí:ta  
 okwí:twá pass. : to be killed / kuuawa / 殺される  
 okwí:tangana recipr. : to kill each other / kuuana / 殺し合う

okwéita refl. : to kill oneself / kujiua / 自殺する

a. to strangle / kukaba; kuniga / 首を絞めて殺す / kubi wo simete korosu okuniga

b. killer; murderer / muaji, wa- / 人殺し、殺人者 / hitogoroshi; satsujinsha

1) kí:ta 7

ki:tá wange

ogu ni (or ní) kí:ta

kí:ta ki

N.B. ekí:ta, with an augment would be the singular of ebí:ta 8 "war, combat / vita", see No.494.

2) omwí:si 1, abáisi 2

omwí:si wange

ogu mwí:si

mwí:sí ki

<okwí:ta, see above.

773. to slaughter; to butcher / kuchinja / 屠殺する、解体する / tosatsu suru; kaitai suru

okubâ:ga

a. to skin; to flay / kuchuna; kutoa ngozi / 皮を剥ぐ / kawa wo hagu

okwi:ya hó orúhu → okwi:ya h'órúhu : [lit.] to remove the skin / kutoa ngozi

b. to take out the viscera of a fish / kutoa matumbo ya samaki; kutumbua / 魚の内臓を出す / sakana no naizou wo dasu

okutúnga

774. to fight / kupigana; kugombana / 戦う / tatakau

1) okulwa:na

okulwa:níla appl. : to fight for sth, at a place / kupigania; kugombania / (物を求めて、あるいは、場所で) 戦う

okulwa:nísa caus. : to make fight / kupiganisha; kugombanisha / 戦わせる

2) okuláshana : to fight with arms / kupamba; kupigana / 武器を持って戦う

[ext.] to struggle for daily life / kupambana na maisha / 日々の生活で奮戦苦闘する、がんばる

☆ Olasháne! : stand it out! / jitahidi!; ujikaze! / がんばってください

775. to win; to defeat / kushinda / 勝つ、負かす / katsu; makasu

okusinga

776. to lose; to be defeated / kushindwa / 負ける / makeru

okusingwa

<pass. of okusinga "to defeat", see the preceding number.

777. to invite / kualika / 招く / maneku

okulá:liza

a. to invite people for beer / kualika watu kwa pombe / 酒が出来たので人を呼んで飲

- む / sake ni shoutai suru  
 okutê:ka, or  
 okutê:ká amá:lwa → okutê:k'á:má:lwa  
 N.B. This word signifies "to cook / kupika" in Ihangilo region.
778. to welcome / kukaribisha / 歓迎する / kangeisuru  
 okuñegeza  
 <caus. of okuñegela "to go to a new place", cf. No.507.
779. to visit / kutembelea / 訪問する、訪ねる / houmon suru; tazeneru  
 1) okukyá:lila : to visit sb / kutembelea mtu / 人を訪問する  
 <appl. of okukyá:la "to go out for a visit / kutembea", cf. No.530.  
 2) okuta:(h)ilana : to visit each other / kutembeleana / 相互訪問する  
 <appl.+recipr. of okuta:(h)a "to go in / kuingia", cf. No.521.
780. to gather (intr.); to meet (intr.) / kukusanyika / 集まる、集合する / atsumaru;  
 shuugou suru  
 okuhulula  
 okuhuluza caus. : to cause to gather / kukusanyisha / 集めさす
- a. to attend a meeting / kufanya mkutano / 会合に出席する / kaigou ni shuuseki  
 suru  
 okukî:ka
- b. meeting; council / mkutano, mi- / 集会、会合、会議 / shuukai; kaigou; kaigi  
 olukî:ko 11, enkî:ko 10  
 olukî:ko lwange  
 olu lukî:ko  
 lukî:kó ki  
 N.B. This word usually indicates council meetings of a village.
781. to put together; to gather (tr.) / kukusanya / 集める / atsumeru  
 1) okushombo:kya : to put together / kukusanya / 散らばっているものを一ヶ所に集める  
 2) okushombo:za : to gather/kukusanya/ (薪などを) いろいろな所から集める  
 <caus. of okushombo:la : to transfer / kuhamisha vitu / (物を) 移す  
 3) okufûña : to scrape together / kukusanya pamoja / (広がっている物を) 手で寄せ集める  
 4) okwe:ya : to sweep up (e.g. grass spread in the house) / kukusanya kwa ajili ya kutupa; kuzoa / 寄せ集める (家の中に敷いた草を捨てるために、など)  
 5) okukúkumba : to scoop up / kuzoa yote kwa mara moja / 選ばずに全部手でこそっと集める、すくう
782. to pile up; to accumulate / kulundika / 積み重ねる / tsumikasaneru  
 okutu:ma
- a. pile; heap / lundo / 積み重ね、盛り山 / tumikasane; moriyama  
 entu:milo 9,10

entu:miló yange

egi ntu:milo

ntu:miló ki

< appl. of okutu:ma, see above.

or entu:mo 9,10

entu:mó yange

egi ntu:mo

ntu:mó ki

< okutu:ma, see above.

783. to put / kuweka; kutia / 置く / oku

1) okúta

☆ okutá aha → okut'á:ha : to put on, here / kuweka juu, hapa / ~の上に置く

☆ okútáho : to put on it / kuweka juu ya kitu / その上に置く

2) okutê:ka

3) okuhú:muza

< caus. of okuhú:múla "to take a rest / kupumuzika", cf. No.654.

784. to move (or put) away / kusogeza / 横に置く、のける / yoko ni oku; nokeru

okwí:liza

< caus. of okwí:lila "to move (to somewhere) / kusogea", cf. No.757.

a. to take away; to remove / kutoa / 取り除く / torinozoku

okwí:ya

☆ okwí:ya hó ebitabo : to remove the books / kutoa vitabu (hapa) / 本を (そこから) のける

785. to put in; to insert / kuingiza / 入れる / ireru

1) okuta:hya

< caus. de okuta:(h)a "to go in / kuingia", cf. No.521.

2) okutá omu → okut'ô:mu : to put in / kuweka ndani ya / ~の中に入れる

☆ okutá omu ndóo → okut'ómu ndóo : to put in a bucket / kuweka ndani ya ndoo / バケツの中に入れる

☆ okútá mu : to put inside / kuweka ndani yake / その中に入れる

a. to cram; to pack / kushindilia / 詰め込む / tsumekomu

okusíndagila

786. to keep / kuweka; kutunza / 保管する、蓄える / hokan suru; takuwaeru

okubí:ka

okubí:kwa pass. : to be kept / kuwekwa / 保管される

okubí:kila appl. : to keep for sb / kuwekea / (人のために) 保管する

787. to mix / kuchanganya / 混ぜる / mazeru

1) okuté:lana

okuté:lanisa : to put together; to mix or join together; to confuse /

kuweka pamoja; kuchanganya; kuunganisha / 一緒に置く、混ぜる、混ぜ合

わせる、混同する

## 2) okujunga

☆ okujungá ebisha:bo : to mix mud with water (to plaster a wall) / kuchanganya udongo na maji / (壁塗りの) 泥を混ぜる

N.B. The original meaning of this verb is "to crush under feet or with hands", cf. No.717.

788. to stir / kukoroga / (お茶などを) かき混ぜる / kakimazeru  
okukologa
- a. to roll sth in mud (dust, water, etc.) / kuvuruga katika kitu (e.g. matope, vumbi, maji, etc.) / 泥(埃、水)の中でシャツなどを掻き回す  
okukúlunga  
okwé:kulunga refl. : to roll in mud, etc. / kujiviringisha katika kitu / (特に子供が) 泥などの中で転げまわる
789. to divide; to distribute / kugawa / 分ける / wakeru  
okugaba : to divide; to give away / kugawa; kugawanya; kumpa mtu / 分ける、分け与える  
okugabila appl. : to give a portion; to distribute; to feed children, sick persons / kugawania; kugawia; kulisha / 分配する、分け前を与える; 子供、病人に食べさせる  
okugabilangana appl.+ass. : to divide among themselves / kugawiana / 自分たちの中で分ける
790. to arrange; to put in order / kupanga / 整理する、整える / seiri suru; totonoeru  
1) okupanga <Sw.  
2) okwá:(h)ula
791. to scatter / kusambaza / 撒き散らす / makichirasu  
okunáganaga  
or okunága:naga  
<red. of okunága "to throw away / kutupa", cf. No.718.
792. to pour (tr.); to spill (tr.) / kumwaga / 注ぐ、撒く、こぼす / sosogu; tsugu; maku; kobosu  
1) okushe:sha  
☆ okushe:sha omu kikômpe : to pour into a cup / kumwaga ndani ya kikombe / コップに注ぐ  
okushe:shwa pass. : to be poured, spilt / kumwagwa / 注がれる、こぼされる  
okushe:sheka neut. : to pour (intr.); to spill (intr.) / kumwagika / 注がれる、こぼれる
- 2) okufuka  
N.B. This verb is mainly used for pouring cooked bananas to a dish (cf. No.682), but it can also be used for beer, as seen in the following example.

- ☆ okufuká amá:lwa : to pour beer from the calabash to a glass / kuweka pombe ndani ya gilasi / ヒョウタンからグラスに酒を注ぐ
793. to sprinkle / kumiminia / 振り掛ける / furikakeru  
okumaisilila
794. to hide / kuficha / 隠す / kakusu  
okusheleka  
okushelula rev. : to uncover / kufichua / 隠しているものを取り出す  
okwé:sheleka refl. : to hide oneself / kujificha / 隠れる、姿を隠す
- a. hiding place / nafasi ya kujificha / 隠れ家 / kakurega  
obwé:sheleko 14  
obwé:shelekó bwange  
obu bwé:sheleko  
bwé:shelekó ki  
<refl. of okusheleka, see above.
- b. to suppress a matter not to be made public / kutuliza / (物事が) 表沙汰にならないようにする、押し隠す / oshi kakusu  
okufútika
795. to look for; to seek / kutafuta / 探す / sagasu  
okuhí:ga  
okuhí:gwa pass. : to be sought / kutafutwa / 探される  
okuhí:gila appl. : to seek for sb / kutafutia / (人のために) 探す
796. to find / kupata / 見つける / mitsukeru  
okubôna
797. to wait / kungoja / 待つ / matsu  
okulinda
798. to meet; to come across / kukuta; kukutana / 合う、出会う / au; deau  
1) okushanga : to find; to come across / kukuta / (市場などで偶然) 人と会う、見つける  
2) okutánga:nwa : to meet together / kukutana / 出会う  
cf. okutánga:na : not in use  
3) okubúnganganwa : the same as okutánga:nwa  
cf. okubúngangana : not in use  
4) okubôna : to see / kuona, see No.564.
799. to accompany a parting guest a little way on his road / kusindikiza / 送って行く / okutte iku  
okushénde:keleza
- a. to accompany / kusindikiza / 同行する / doukou suru  
okushagala  
N.B. This verb is also used in wedding ceremonies when friends and relatives accompany the bride to the house of the groom.
800. to separate; to leave / kuacha / 別れる / wakareru

- 1) okusígangana : to separate (in the evening) / kuachana / (夕方) 人と別れる  
 <recipr. of okusíga "to leave behind / kuacha", see No.511.
- 2) okulekelangana : to break off one's friendship with sb; to get divorced / kuachana; kukata urafiki / 人と別れる、絶交する、離婚する  
 <appl.+recipr. of okuleka "to leave; to abandon / kuacha", cf. No.718.
- 3) okutâ:na : to branch (as of roads) / kuachana / (道などが) 分れる
- a. to part from a person after a quarrel / kuachia / (喧嘩別れなどで) 飛び出す  
 okusíbuka
801. to live; to inhabit / kuishi / 住む / sumu
- 1) okwi:kala  
 2) okutû:la
- a. address / makao / 住所 / juusho  
 obwi:kalo 14  
 obwi:kaló bwange  
 obu bwi:kalo  
 bwi:kaló ki  
 <okwi:kala "to live", see above.
- b. to have no fixed address / kuishi bila makazi / 住所不定である、定住場所がなくうろつく / juusho futei de aru  
 okubûnga
802. to move / kuhama / 引っ越しする / hikkoshi suru  
 okufúruka : to move from a place / kuhama / ~から引っ越しする、引き払う  
 okufúrukila appl. : to move to a place / kuhamia / (場所へ) 引っ越し、移住する
803. to exist; to be / kuwa / 存在する、ある / sonzai suru; aru
- 1) okúba  
 2) defective verb -li, see the following number.
- ☆ Yozéfu alí omú nju. : Joseph is in the house / Joseph yupo ndani ya nyumba / ジョセフは家の中にいる
- ☆ Ali wó ekitabó aha mé:za. → ali w'ékitab'â:mé:za : there is a book on the desk / kuna kitabu juu ya meza / 机の上に本がある
- a. to stay / kushinda / 留まる / todomaru  
 okusi:ba  
 N.B. This word, when used without a complement, means "to stay hungry", cf. No.594.
- b. to be present / kuwepo / 出席している / shusseki siteiru  
 okúbá ho
- c. to be absent / kutokuwepo; kukosa / 欠席している、不在である、留守である / kesseki shiteiru; fuzai dearu; rusu dearu

- 1) okwô:sha
- 2) okutábá ho

804. to be; to become / kuwa / ～である、～になる / aru; naru

- 1) okúba

okubê:la appl. : to be ~ to a person / kuwia / (人に対して) ~である

☆ Abaile mutâmbi. : he has become a doctor / amekuwa mganga / 彼は医者になった

- 2) defective verb

	affirmative		negative	
	sg.	pl.	sg.	pl.
1st per.	ndi	tuli	tîndi	titûli
2nd per.	oli	muli	tôli	timûli
3rd per.	ali	bali	tí (or tâli)	tí (or tibâli)
	"I am, etc."		"I am not, etc."	

N.B. Usually the 3rd per. ali (sg.) and bali (pl.) are not expressed, even in the negative.

- ☆ Oli mushûma. : you are a thief / wewe ni mwizi / お前は泥棒だ
- ☆ Ogu mushûma. : this person is a thief / huyu ni mwizi / こいつは泥棒だ
- ☆ Tí mushûma. : he (or she) is not a thief / si mwizi / 彼(女)は泥棒ではない
- ☆ Tí bashûma. : they are not thieves / si wezi / 彼(女)らは泥棒ではない
- ☆ Mûti. (cl.3) : it is a tree / ni mti / それは木だ
- ☆ Tí mûti. (cl.3) : it is not a tree / sio mti / それは木ではない
- ☆ Tí mbwa. (cl.9) : it is not a dog / sio mbwa / それは犬ではない

a. neg. of the infinitive

-ta-

- 1) with a low-toned -CV(N)C- radical

okugenda	→	okutágenda
"to go / kwenda"		"not to go / kutokwenda"
okusheka	→	okutásheka
"to laugh"		"not to laugh"

- 2) with a high-toned -CV(N)C- radical

okunâga	→	okutánaga
"to throw / kutupa"		"not to throw / kutokutupa"
okutóbola	→	okutátobola
"to make a hole / kutoboa"		"not to make a hole / kutokutoboa"

- 3) with a low-toned -V(N)C- radical

okwa:na	→	okutáyana or okutâ:na
"to cry with pain"		"not to cry with pain"
okwi:kya	→	okutáikya
"to breathe / kupumua"		"not to breathe / kutokupumua"

- 4) with a high-toned -V(N)C- radical
- |                        |   |                                |
|------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| okwí:ta                | → | okutáita                       |
| "to kill / kuua"       |   | "not to kill / kutokuua"       |
| okwônka                | → | okutáyonka or okutônka         |
| "to suckle / kunyonya" |   | "not to suckle / kutokunyonya" |
- 5) with a low-toned -CV- radical
- |                      |   |                              |
|----------------------|---|------------------------------|
| okusa                | → | okutása                      |
| "to grind / kusaga"  |   | "not to grind / kutokusaga"  |
| okugwa               | → | okutágwa                     |
| "to fall / kuanguka" |   | "not to fall / kutokuanguka" |
- 6) with a high-toned -CV- radical
- |                  |   |                          |
|------------------|---|--------------------------|
| okúba            | → | okutába                  |
| "to be / kuwa"   |   | "not to be / kutokuwa"   |
| okúha            | → | okutáha                  |
| "to give / kupa" |   | "not to give / kutokupa" |
- b. neg. of finite verbs  
See the grammar
805. to happen; to take place / kupita; kuwa; kuwepo / 起こる / okoru
- 1) okulába : [lit.] to go along; to pass / kupita / 通る  
okulábwa pass. : to be passed by
- ☆ Yalabwa: hó omusisi. : an earthquake has happened / umepita mtetemeko  
wa ardhi / 地震が起こった
- 2) okúbá ho  
N.B. hó (specific place), yó (somewhere around), wó (there), or mú (inside), are used depending on situations.
- ☆ Ali yó ebi:ta. : there is war / kuna vita / 戦争だ
806. to need / kuhitaji / 必要だ / hitsuyou da  
okwé:ta:ga
- ☆ Niñe:ta:gá amahéla. → niñe:ta:g'amahéla : I need money / ninahitaji pesa  
/ 私はお金が必要
- a. to have to; must / kutakiwa; kupaswa / ~しなければならぬ  
okwé:ta:gwa  
< pass. of okwé:ta:ga, see above.
- ☆ Niñe:ta:gwá kugenda. : I have to go / ninapaswa kwenda / 私は行かなければ  
ならない
807. to buy / kununua / 買う / kau  
okugula  
okugulila appl. : to buy for sb / kununulia / (人のためにプレゼントなどを)  
買う  
okugulwa pass. : to be bought / kununuliwa / 買われる
- a. to beat down the price; to bargain / kuomba kupunguziwa bei / 値切る

- / negiru  
 okulamu:za  
 okulamu:liliza rep. : to drive a hard bargain / kuomba sana kupunguziwa  
 bei / 値切り倒す
808. to sell / kuuza / 売る / uru  
 okuguza  
 <caus. of okugula "to buy / kununua", cf. the preceding number.
- a. to do business / kuchuuza / 商売する / shoubai suru  
 okuguza
- b. merchant; shopkeeper / mchuuzi, wa- / 商売人 / shoubai nin  
 omuguzi 1, abaguzi 2  
 omuguzi wange  
 ugu muguzi  
 muguzi ki  
 <okuguza, caus. of okugula "to buy / kununua", see above.
809. to measure; to weigh / kupima / 計る / hakaru  
 okupima <Sw.?
810. to obtain; to get / kupata / 得る / eru  
 okubôna
811. to steal / kuiba / 盗む / nusumu  
 okwi:ba  
 okwi:bwa pass. : to be stolen / kuibwa; kuibiwa / 盗まれる
- a. thief / mwizi, we- / 泥棒 / dorobou  
 omushûma 1, abashûma 2  
 omushûma wange  
 ugu mushûma  
 mushûma ki
812. to take by force; to rob / kunyang'anya / 取り上げる、奪う / toriageru; ubau  
 okwa:ka
813. to lend / kukopesha / 貸す / kasu  
 1) okuhola : to lend (money) / kukopesha (pesa) / (お金を) 貸す  
 2) okúha : to lend (things other than money); [lit.] to give / kupa / (物を) 貸す  
 3) okuti:la : to lend sth to a person / kuazimisha / 人に物を貸す  
 okuti:za caus. : the same as the preceding.  
 N.B. The usage of okuti:la and its caus. okuti:za need attention because  
 in addition to the fact that they have the same meaning of "to lend",  
 they also have the meaning of "to borrow". See below.
- a. to borrow / kuazima / 借りる / kariru  
 1) kwé:hoza : to borrow (money) / kujikopesha (pesa) / (お金を) 借りる  
 <refl.+caus. of okuhola, see above.  
 2) various verbs such as the following are used when things other than

money are borrowed :

- a) okuhî:ga : to look for / kutafuta / 探す
- b) okulê:ta : to bring / kuleta / 持ってくる
- c) okushaba : to ask / kuomba / 頼む
- d) okutwâ:la : to carry / kuchukua / 運ぶ

3) okuti:la

okuti:za caus. : the same as the preceding.

N.B. See the note above.

b. debt; loan / deni / 借金 / shakkin

eibânja 5, amabânja 6

eibânja lyange

eli ibânja

ibânjá ki

c. to demand to give back the object lent (?) / kudai / 借りたものを返すように言う /

okutônga

814. to pay / kulipa / 払う / harau

1) okulipa

2) okushashula : to pay for an article bought in a shop / kulipa dukani / 店で品物の代金を払う

a. to pay for damage; to compensate / kufidia / 弁償する、賠償する / benshou suru; baishou suru

okulipá ekintu → okulip'é:kintu

815. to exchange / kubadilisha / 交換する / koukan suru

okuhinga

816. to carry / kuchukua; kubeba / 運ぶ / hakobu

1) okutwâ:la

N.B. This is a general term for carrying. According to the modes and ways of carrying the following verbs are used :

2) okuhe:ka : to carry on one's back / kubeba mgongoni / 背負う (特に子供を) / seou

3) okwé:twe:ka : to carry on one's head / kujibebesha kichwani / 頭で運ぶ / atama de hakobu

< refl. of okutwê:ka "to make carry on the head / kubebesha kichwani", cf. also No.820.

a. to carry away / kubeba kwa nguvu / 運び去る / hakobisaru  
okubálata

b. to carry by several journeys / kusomba / 何回も運ぶ / nankai mo hakobu  
okushômba

c. to transfer / kuhamisha vitu / 物を移す / utsusu  
okushombo:la

817. to lift up; to raise / kunyanyua / 持ち上げる / mochiageru  
 1) okushútula  
 2) okwí:mukya : to raise /? / 倒れているものを起こす、持ち上げる
818. to put down; to unload / kutua; kuweka chini / 下に置く、降ろす / shita ni oku; orosu  
 okutú:la : to put down the load from the head / kutua kichwani / 頭から荷を降ろす  
 okwé:tu:la refl. : to unload oneself / kujitua / 自分で荷を降ろす
819. to bring / kuleta / 持ってくる / motte kuru  
 okulé:ta  
 okulé:tela appl. : to bring to a person / kuletea / (人のために) 持ってくる  
 okulé:twá pass. : to be brought / kuletwa / 持ってこられる
820. to send / kutuma / 送る / okuru  
 1) okutwê:ka : to send an article / kutuma vitu / (物品を) 送る、輸送する  
 2) okutúma : to send a person / kutuma mtu / (人)を派遣する  
 3) okulagila : to send a message through sb / kutuma ujumbe / 人づてにメッセージを送る
- a. messenger of the king / mjumbe wa mfalme / 王の使者 / ou no shisha  
 1) omuzâ:na 1, abazâ:na 2  
 omuzâ:na wange  
 ogu muzâ:na  
 muzâ:nâ ki  
 2) emanzi y'ômukâma : messenger whom the chief sends with confidence / mtu anayetumwa na chifu / 交渉事で王が信頼して送る使者 cf. No.998.
821. to give / kupa / 与える / ataeru  
 okúha  
 okuhâ:bwa pass. : to be given a thing; to receive / kupewa / もらう
- a. to deliver personally; to hand over / kukabidhi / 手渡す / tewatasu  
 okuhé:leza
822. not to give; to refuse; to keep sth to oneself / kunyima / 与えない、独り占めする / ataenai; hitorijime suru  
 okwí:ma
823. to give a present / kupeleka zawadi / 贈り物をする / okurimono wo suru  
 1) okugemula  
 2) okutú:la : to present the first locusts of the season / kutoa zawadi ya senene za kwanza / 季節の最初のイナゴを友達にプレゼントする  
 3) okuzílima : to give crops to friends after harvesting / kutoa zawadi / 収穫のあと友達に作物を分け与える
- a. gift; present / zawadi / 贈り物、プレゼント / okurimono  
 1) ekigemulo 7, ebigemulo 8

ekigemuló kyange

eki kigemulo

kigemuló ki

<okugemula, see above.

- 2) entû:lo 9,10 : food in basket (beans, sweet potatoes, fish, meat, etc.)  
given to a friend as a present / zawadi ya mavuno / 豆、芋、魚、肉などの  
食べ物の贈り物

entû:lo yange

egi ntû:lo

ntû:ló ki

<okutû:la, see above.

824. to receive / kupokea / 受け取る / uketoru

- 1) okuhâ:bwa

<pass. of okúha "to give / kupa", cf. No.821.

- 2) okutô:la : to receive with hands / kupokea na mikono / 手で受け取る

See also No.638.

825. to greet / kusalimia / 挨拶をする / aisatsu wo suru

- 1) okukéisa : to greet a person in the morning, or for the first time in  
the day / kusalimia asubuhi / 特に朝の挨拶をする

<caus. de okúkyá "to dawn / kucha", see No.933.

- ☆ Omukéise! : greet him (or her)! / umusalimie! / 彼(女)に挨拶をきなさい

- 2) okushu:la

- 3) okulamya : to greet an important person / kusalimia mtu mkubwa / 偉い人に  
挨拶をする

- a. to bow / kuinama / お辞儀する / ojigi suru

The Haya do not have the habit of bowing in greeting. The following  
two verbs can be used in this sense, but still retain their original meaning.

- 1) okufúkama : [lit] to kneel down / kupiga magoti / ひざまづく See No.543.

- 2) okwi:nama : [lit.] to bend oneself / kuinama / 体がかがめる See No.544.

826. to take leave of sb; to bid farewell / kuaga / 別れを告げる / wakare wo  
tsugeru

okulaga

okulagangana recipr. : to take leave of each other / kuagana / お互い別れを告  
げる

827. to sing / kuimba / 歌う / utau

- 1) okuimba

okuimbwa pass. : to be sung / kuimbwa / 歌われる

okuimbila appl. : to sing for sb / kuimbila / (人のために) 歌う

okuimbisa caus. : to make sing / kuimbisha / 歌わせる

N.B. This verb has /h/ underlyingly at the beginning of the radical.  
Although hardly heard in its infinitive form, this consonant appears as

[p] after [m], e.g. nimpimba "I am singing". See also the plural of its derived noun empimbo. okuimba implies an organized way of singing as in the church, led by a conductor.

## 2) okuho:ya

okuho:yela appl.

okuho:yesa caus.

N.B. This word, used mostly in Kihanja, is synonymous with okuimba. In Kyamutwâ:ra, where our informant is from, it is pronounced okuyo:ya and means "to sing and dance in a traditional way". See the next number.

## 3) okuzîna

N.B. This is a traditional way of singing poems, sung particularly by senior women when sending a bride to her husband's home after celebrating the marriage in the church. However, this verb is simply used to mean "to dance" in Kihanja, where okuho:ya means "to sing".

## 4) okujênga : to sing in a disorganized way / kuimba ovyo ovyo / (酔っぱらいや大勢の人が) 喧しく歌う

## a. song / wimbo, ny- / 歌 / uta

## 1) oluímbo 11, empímbo 10

oluímbo lwange

olu luímbo

luímbó ki

<okuimba, see above.

## 2) oluho:ya 11, empo:ya 10

oluho:yá lwange

olu luho:ya

luho:yá ki

<okuho:ya, see above.

## 3) ekizîna 7, ebizîna 8 : traditional poem / mashairi ya kienyeji / 伝統的詩

ekizîna kyange

eki kizîna

kizíná ki

<okuzîna, see above.

## 4) ekijéngo 7, ebijéngo 8 : noisy singing / wimbo wa kupiga kelele / 喧しい

歌声

ekijéngo kyange

eki kijéngo

kijéngó ki

<okujénga, see above.

## 828. to dance / kucheza / 踊る / odoru

## 1) okuza:na

N.B. As this verb means "to play" first of all, okuza:ná engoma "[lit.]

to play the drum" is a more appropriate expression to mean "to danse".

- 2) okuyo:ya : to dance the traditional dance / kucheza ngoma ya kienyeji  
/ 伝統的踊りを踊る
- a. dance / mchezo, mi- / 踊り / odori  
engoma 9,10  
N.B. This is a word for "drum/ngoma", which is inevitably associated with dancing. See No.483.
829. to play / kucheza / 遊ぶ / asobu
- 1) okuza:na  
☆ okuza:ná omupí:la → okuza:n'ómupí:la : to play football / kucheza mpila  
/ サッカーをする
- 2) okutaba  
N.B. This word is used of a child who plays with soil or water (see the examples below), but its general meaning can be defined as "to do something in a useless way".  
☆ okutabá eitaka → okutab'éitaka : to play with soil / kuchezea udongo  
/ 泥遊びをする  
☆ okutabá amáizi → okutab'ámáizi : to play in the water / kuchezea maji  
/ 水遊びをする
- a. player / mchezaji, wa- / 競技者 / kyougisha  
omuza:ni 1, abaza:ni 2  
omuza:ní wange  
ogu muza:ni  
muza:ní ki  
<okuza:na, se above.
- b. ball / mpila, mi- / ボール、球 / bouru; tama  
omupí:la 3, emipí:la 4 <Sw.  
omupí:la gwange  
ogu mupí:la  
mupí:lá ki
830. to wrestle / kushika mieleka / 相撲を取る / sumou wo toru
- 1) okukwá:tá entêge → okukwá:t'éntêge  
cf. okukwá:ta "to seize / kushika"; entêge 9,10 "popliteal space / nyuma ya goti?"
- 2) okukwá:tá entû:le → okukwá:t'éntû:le  
cf. okukwá:ta "to seize / kushika"; entû:le 9,10, for which see below.
- a. wrestling / mweleka, mi- / 相撲 / sumou  
entû:le 9,10  
entû:le yange  
egi ntû:le  
ntû:lé ki

N.B. This noun also means "tumbling down".

831. to perform / kucheza / 演奏する / ensou suru  
 1) okuza:na  
 ☆ okuza:ná engoma → okuza:n'éngoma : to play the drum / kucheza ngoma  
 / 太鼓を演奏する  
 2) okuzîna  
 cf. No.827.
832. to be glad, happy, satisfied / kufurahi / 喜ぶ、嬉しい / yorokobu; ureshii  
 okushémelelwa  
 <pass. of okushémeleza "to gladden; to make sb happy / kufurahisha".  
 a. to be lucky / kuwa na bahati / 幸せである / shiawase de aru  
 okubê:rwa  
 b. luck; blessing / bahati; baraka / 幸せ、祝福 / shiawase; shukufuku  
 obubê:rwa 14, ----  
 obubê:rwa: bwange  
 obu bubê:rwa  
 bubê:rwá: ki
833. to thank / kushukuru / 感謝する / kanshasuru  
 okusi:ma  
 a. thanks; gratitude / shukurani / 感謝 / kansha  
 esî:mi 9,10  
 esî:mi yange  
 egi sí:mi  
 sî:mi ki
834. to feel shame; to shy / kuona haya; kuwa na haya; kusikia haya / 恥ずかしい  
 / hazukashii  
 okugilá enshôni → okugil'énsôni  
 a. shame / haya / 恥 / haji  
 enshôni 10  
 enshôni zange  
 ezi nshôni  
 nshóni ki  
 b. to feel bad; to have a painful feeling / kujisikia vibaya / ばつの悪い思いをする、辛  
 い思いをする / batsu no warui omoi wo suru  
 okwé:hulila kúbi
835. to be afraid; to fear / kuogopa / 恐がる、恐れる / kowagaru; osoreru  
 okutî:na  
 okutî:nisa caus. : to frighten; to threaten / kuogopesha / 恐がらせる、  
 脅す  
 a. fear / woga / 恐れ、恐怖 / osore; kyofu  
 obufî:ni 14

obutí:ni bwange

obu butí:ni

butí:ni ki

<okutí:na "to fear / kuogopa", see above.

836. to feel sad; to feel sorrow / kuwa na huzuni; kuhuzunika / 悲しむ / kana-shimu
- 1) okusha:sha
  - 2) okugilá obusha:si → okugil'ó:busha:si  
N.B. okusha:sha "to have a pain" and obusha:si 14 "pain" usually show physical pains (cf. No.610), but they can indicate moral pains, too.
- a. sorrow; sadness / uchungu; huzuni / 悲しみ、辛さ / kanashimi; tsurasa
- 1) obujúne 14  
obujúne bwange  
obu bujúne  
bujúné ki
  - 2) obusha:si 14  
See No.610.  
☆ okuhúlílá obusha:si → okuhúlíl'óbusha:si : to feel pain / kusikia uchungu / 痛い、辛い
837. to get angry / kukasirika / 怒る / okoru; ikaru
- 1) okutámwa  
okutámisa caus. : to make sb angry; to annoy / ? / 怒らせる  
okutámwangana recipr. : to get angry with each other / ? / お互い怒る  
okutámisangana : caus. + recipr. : to annoy each other / ? / お互い相手を怒らせる
  - 2) okuniga:la
- a. anger / hasira / 怒り / ikari  
ekiníga 7, (ebiníga 8)  
ekinigá kyange  
eki kiníga  
kinígá ki
- b. to be unpleasant, disagreeable / kutokupendeza / 不快である / fukai de aru  
okutâma
- c. to frown; to make grimaces / kuwa na uso wa kuchukia; kununa / しかめっ面をする / shikattsura wo suru  
okukâmba
- d. to run out in anger / kuondoka kwa hasira / 怒ってその場を飛び出す / okotte tobidasu  
okusíbuka
838. to calm sb down / kutuliza / (怒っている人などを) 宥める / nadameru  
okufútika

839. to be surprised, astonished / kushangaa / 驚く / odoroku  
okushobelwa  
okushobeza caus. : to surprise / kushangaza / 驚かせる
- a. to be startled, shocked / kushituka / びっくりする / bikkuri suru  
1) okwé:chula  
2) okuhu:kuka
- b. to startle; to shock / kushitua; kushitusha / びっくりさせる / bikkuri saseru  
1) okuhu:kula  
<tr. of okuhu:kuka, see above.  
2) okuti:nisa : [lit.] to frighten; to threaten / kuogopesha / 恐がらせる、脅す See No.835.
840. to have a hard time; to suffer hardships / kuteseka; kusumbuka; kuona ugumu; kuumwa; kuona uchungu / 苦勞する / kurou suru  
1) okusha:sha  
okusha:sa caus. : to cause to suffer / kutesa; kutia uchungu; kuumiza / 苦勞させる  
2) okugilá obusha:si → okugil'óbusha:si : the same as the preceding.
- a. hardship; suffering / masumbuko / 苦勞 / kurou  
obusha:si 14  
See No.610.
841. to worry (intr.); to feel uneasy / kuhangaika / 心配する / shinpai suru  
1) okushobelwa : to be anxious, or worried (about a child who has not come home)  
2) okuti:na : to feel uneasy (about the result of the examination)  
3) okwé:chula
842. to feel relieved, at ease / kutuliza roho / 安心する / anshin suru  
1) okwi:kya : [lit.] to breathe (intr.) / kupumua / 息をする  
2) okuguma : [lit.] to be hard, rigorous / kuwa na nguvu / 丈夫である  
3) okugaluka kwa omwo:yo → kw'ó:mwo:yo : to return (said of the heart) / kurudi kwa moyo / 心が平静になる  
☆ Omwo:yo gwá:galuka. : I feel relieved / moyo umerudi / (私は) 安心しました
- a. to recover oneself from a shock / kutulia kwa akili baada ya mshituko / ショックから立ち直る / shokku kara tachinaoru  
okulunda:na
843. to like; to love / kupenda / 好きである、愛する / suki de aru; aisuru  
okugonza  
okugonzibwa pass. : to be liked, loved / kupendwa / 好かれる、愛される  
okwé:gonza refl. : to be selfish / kujipenda / 利己的である
- a. love; affection / mapenzi; mapendo / 愛 / ai  
engónzi 10

engonzi zange

ezi ngónzi

ngónzi ki

<okugonza "to love / kupenda", see above.

844. to dislike; to hate / kuchukia / 嫌う / kirau  
 1) okutámwa  
 2) okunókela : to hate / kumuchoka mtu / 毛嫌いをする
845. to want; to need; to desire / kutaka; kupenda / 欲する / hossuru  
 okwenda  
 okwé:yenda refl. : to be neatly dressed / kujipenda / きちっとした身なりをする
- a. to desire; to long for / kutamani / 望む、熱望する / nozomu; netsubou suru  
 okwé:gomba  
 cf. okugomba : not in use.
- b. longing to see a person whom you miss for a long time; nostalgia / hamu  
 ya kumuona mtu / 人に会いたいという望み、なつかしさ  
 olushusho 11, ----  
 olushushó lwange  
 olu lushusho  
 lushushó ki
846. to intend / kukusudia; kudhamilia / 意図する、つもりである / ito suru; tsumori  
 de aru  
 okugendelela
- a. intention / dhamila / 意図  
 ekigendelelo 7, ebigendelelo 8  
 ekigendeleló kyange  
 eki kigendelelo  
 kigendeleló ki  
 <okugendelela, see above.
- b. intentionally; on purpose / kwa makusudi / 意図的に、わざと / itoteki ni;  
 wazato  
 kyé:le  
 ☆ Yakikola kyéle. : he dit it intentionally / amekifanya makusudi / 彼(女)はそれをわざとしたのだ
- c. to plan; to make a program / kupanga kufanya kitu / 計画する / keikaku  
 suru  
 okulá:lila  
 okulá:lilila : to keep on intending to do / kupanga mara kwa mara bila  
 kutekeleza / 何回もしようとする、いつもすると言って結局しない
847. to be able; can / kuweza / 出来る、可能だ / dekuru; kanou da  
 1) okuba:sa

- 2) okushobola
- a. to try to do what is out of ability / kuvamia / 出来ないことをしようとする / dekinai koto wo shiyō tosuru  
 okuhamba  
 okwé:hamba refl.  
 N.B. This refl. form actually has the same meaning of the basic one, but is more frequently used.  
 ☆ Otá:kwé:hamba kyó ota:bâ:se. : don't try to do what you can not / usivamie kitu usichikiweza / 自分の出来ないことをしようとするな
848. to believe; to trust / kusadiki; kuamini; kukubali / 信じる / shinjiru  
 1) okwi:kiliza  
 2) okukûnda
849. to doubt; to suspect / kuwa na mashaka / 疑う / utagau  
 No adequate word, but see :  
 tînkumaña ge : I do not know well / sijui vizuri / 私はよく知りません
850. to ask; to question / kuuliza / 問う / tou  
 okubâza
851. to answer / kujibu / 答える / kotaeru  
 okuholo:la  
 a. answer / jibu, ma- / 答え / kotae  
 empolo:lo 9,10  
 empolo:ló yange  
 egi mpolo:lo  
 mpolo:ló ki  
 <okuholo:la, see above.
- b. to reply to a call / kuitika / (呼ばれて) 返事する / henji suru  
 okwé:taba
852. to explain / kueleza; kufafanua / 説明する / setsumeï suru  
 okushobo:lola  
 cf. No.745.
- a. to be clear; to be understood / kueleweka / 明晰な、理解できる / meisekina; rikai dekiru  
 okushobo:ka  
 okushobo:logoka : to become clear / kujinyoosha; kueleweka / 明らかになる  
 cf. okushoba "to be entangled / kujifungafunga", see No.745.
853. to command; to give orders / kuamuru / 命令する / meirei suru  
 okugambila lwa mâ:ni : [lit.] to tell peremptorily, to compel / kushurutisha / 強く言う、強いて～させる
854. to forbid; to prohibit / kukataza / 禁止する / kinshi suru  
 okutânga

- a. to prevent; to hinder / kumfunga mtu asifanye kitu fulani, au asahau kitu; kuzuia / 防ぐ、させない / fusegu; sasenai  
okutânga
855. to apologize; to excuse oneself / kuomba msamaha / 詫びる / wabiru  
1) okushabá obugañizi → okushab'óbugañizi  
☆ Ninshabá obugañizi. → ninshab'óbugañizi : I beg for your pardon; excuse me / ninaomba msamaha / すみません  
cf. obugañizi "pardon; forgiveness / msamaha", see the next number.  
2) okwé:to:ya : to be modest, humble / [lit.] kujifanya mdogo (wa umri) / へりくだる
856. to forgive / kusamehe / 許す / yurusu  
1) okugalulila  
<appl. of okugalula "to return (tr.) / kurudisha", see No.515.  
☆ Ná:múgalulila. : I have forgiven him (or her) / nimemsamehe / 私は彼 (女) を許した  
2) okugañila
- a. pardon; forgiveness / msamaha, mi- / 許し / yurushi  
obugañizi 14, ----  
obugañizi bwange  
obu bugañizi  
bugañizi ki  
<okugañila "forgive / kusamehe", see above.
857. to show one's sympathy for sb / kusikia huruma; kuonea huruma / 同情する、情けをかける / doujou suru; nasake wo kakeru  
1) okugilá obugañizi  
2) okugañibwa  
<pass. (?) of okugañila "to forgive / kusamehe", see the preceding number.
- a. sympathy; pity; compassion / huruma / 同情、情け / doujou; nasake  
obugañizi 14, ----  
See the preceding number.
- b. to pity / kusikitika kwa sababu ya mtu mwingine / 憐れむ / awaremu  
okusha:sibwa  
<pass. of okusha:sa "to cause to feel pain / kuumiza", cf. Nos.610 and 840.
858. to praise / kusifu / 褒める / homeru  
1) okuhabukya : to exalt the chief / kusifu; kutukuza / (特に首長を) 褒めそやす  
<okuhabuka "to be descended from the chief's family", cf. No.1025.  
2) okukûza : to consider sb a great man / kuabudu / 偉い人と思う  
<caus. of okukûla "to grow / kukua; kuzeeka".

- a. to be proud / kujiona / 自慢する / jiman suru  
 1) okwé:kuza  
 < refl. of okukûza, see above.  
 2) okwé:bona  
 < refl. of okubôna "to see / kuona", cf. No.564.  
 3) okwé:siki:za  
 < refl. + caus. of okusiki:la "to be heavy / kuwa -zito", cf. No.963.
859. to scold / kukaripia; kugombeza / 叱る / shikaru  
 okulwa:nisa  
 < caus. (?) of okulwa:na "to fight / kupigana", cf. No.774.
- a. to blame / kulaumu / 非難する / hinan suru  
 okulwa:nisa
860. to insult / kutukana / 侮辱する、侮る / bujoku suru; anadoru  
 okujûma  
 okujûmwa pass. : to be insulted / kutukanwa / 侮辱される  
 okujûmangana recipr. : to insult each other / kutukanana / 侮辱し合う
- a. to be arrogant / kuwa na kiburi / 傲慢である / goumande aru  
 okufûba
- b. arrogance / kiburi; tabia ya kujiona / 傲慢 / gouman  
 1) ekyê:ju 7, ebyê:ju 8  
 ekyê:ju kyange  
 eki kyê:ju  
 kyê:jû ki  
 2) eishâija 5, --- : arrogance of a man / kiburi ya mwanamume  
 < omushâija 1/2, see No.390.
861. to protest / kulalamika / 抗議する / kougi suru  
 1) okutôija : to complain / kulalamika; kushitaki / 愚痴をこぼす、訴える  
 okutôijela appl. : to complain of sb / kushitakia / (〜について) 訴える  
 2) okulwa:na : to quarrel with each other / kugombana / 口論する
862. to accuse / kushitaki / 訴える、訴訟をする / uttaeru; sohoo wo suru  
 okutôija
- a. to plead before the court / kujibu mashitaka / 弁論する / benron suru  
 okuhôza  
 < caus. of okuhôla "to get cool; kupoa", cf. No.946.
- b. to plead for the accused / kutetea / 弁護する / bengo suru  
 okujûlila
863. to judge; to try a case / kuamua / 裁く / sabaku  
 okulamula
- a. judge / hakimu / 裁判官 / saibankan  
 omulamuzi 1, abalamuzi 2  
 omulamuzi wange

- ogu mulamuzi  
 mulamuzi ki  
 <okulamula, see above.
- b. affaire; case / shitaka; kesi / 事件、訴訟、裁判 / jiken; soshou; saiban  
 omushango 3, emishango 4  
 omushangó gwange  
 ogu mushango  
 mushangó ki
- c. court / mahakama / 裁判所 / saibansho
- 1) egombolola 9,10  
 egombololá yange  
 egi gombolola  
 gombololá ki  
 <okugombola "to take sth back / kukomboá", cf. No.720.
- 2) ekó:ti 9,10 <Eng.  
 ekó:ti yange  
 egi kô:ti  
 kô:tí ki
864. to punish / kuadhibu / 罰する / bassuru  
 No adequate word.
- a. to warn / kusihi mtu asifanye kitu kibaya; kushauri / 忠告する、警告する  
 / chuukoku suru; keikoku suru  
 okuhana  
 okuhanwa pass. : to be advised, warned / kushauriwa / 忠告される
- b. to advise / kutoa shauri / 助言する / jogen suru  
 okuhanu:lila  
 okuhanu:lilwa pass. : to ask sb for advice; to be given an advice / kupata  
 shauri / 助言を得る
865. to cheat; to deceive / kudanganya / 騙す / damasu
- 1) okubéiya  
 okubéiywa pass. : to be cheated, deceived / kudanganywa / 騙される  
 okwé:beiya refl. : to deceive oneself / kujidanganya / 間違う、思い違いを  
 する
- 2) okulêmba : the same as okubéiya.  
 okulêmbwa pass.  
 okwé:lemba refl.  
 okulêmbalemba red. : to divert one's attention / kudanganyadanganya  
 / 騙し騙しする (子供などの注意を逸らすため)
866. to betray a secret / kutoa siri ya mtu / 人の秘密をばらす / himitsu wo barasu  
 okubéiya  
 N.B. This verb is the same as "to cheat", cf the preceding number.

- a. to confide a secret to sb / kujisema siri kwa mtu mwingine / 自分の秘密を打ち明ける / himitsu wo uchiakeru  
okwé:geya  
< refl. of okugeya "to speak ill of sb / keseng'nya", cf. No.868.
- b. to keep a secret / kuweka siri / 秘密を守る / himitsu wo mamoru  
No exact expression, but see :  
☆ Otá:kubígamba! : Don't say them! / usiviseme! / (それらを) 言わないで  
N.B. The object prefix -bí- refer to ebigambo "the words".
- c. secret / siri / 秘密 / himitsu  
esí:li 9.10 <Sw.  
esí:li yange  
egi sí:li  
sí:li ki
867. to tell a lie / kusema uwongo / 嘘をつく / uso wo tsuku  
okugambá ebishûba → okugamb'êbishûba
- a. lie / uwongo / 嘘 / uso  
ekishûba 7, ebishûba 8  
ekishûba kyange  
eki kishûba  
kishûbá ki
868. to speak ill of sb; to abuse / kuseng'nya; kuteta / 悪口を言う / warukuchi wo iu  
okugeya
- a. to calumniate; to slander / kufanya fitina / 中傷する / chuushou suru  
okugilá olwāngo → okugil'ó:lwāngo
- b. calumny; slander / fitina / 中傷、誹り / chuushou; soshiri  
olwāngo 11, ---  
olwāngo lwange  
olu lwāngo  
lwāngó ki
- c. rumor; gossip / tetesi / 噂 / uwasa  
1) ebigambo busha 8 : only the words / maneno tu / 言葉だけ  
2) ebishûba 8 : lie / uwongo / 嘘  
See the preceding number for "lie / uwongo".  
3) okuhúli : hearing / kusikia / 聞いたこと
869. to respect / kuheshimu / 尊敬する / sonkei suru  
1) okukúnila  
okukúnilwa pass. : to be respected / kuheshimiwa / 尊敬される  
okukúnilangana recipr. : to respect each other / 尊敬しあう  
2) okukúna : to act with humility toward a person; to defer to; to respect / kuheshimu; kunyenyekea / 敬う、謙る

- a. respect; deference; humility / heshima; unyenyekevu / 尊敬、謙讓 / sonkei;  
kenjou  
    amakûne 6  
    amakûne gange  
    aga makûne  
    makúné ki  
    <okukûna, see above.  
    ☆ omuntu w'ámakûne : deferent person / mtu mnyenyekevu / 人を敬う人
- b. highest respect / heshima / 畏怖 / ifu  
    ekití:nwa 7, ebití:nwa 8  
    ekiti:nwá: kyange  
    eki kití:nwa  
    kití:nwá: ki  
    <pass. of okutí:na "to fear / kuogopa".
870. to despise / kudharau / 軽蔑する / keibetsu suru  
    okugaya  
    okugayangana recipr. : to despise each other / kudharauliana / 軽蔑し合う
- a. contempt; scorn / dharau / 軽蔑 / keibetsu  
    eigayángane 5, ----  
    eigayangané lyange  
    eli igayángane  
    igayangané ki  
    <recipr. of okugaya "to despise / kudharau", see above.
- b. to bully; to ill-treat / kuonea / いじめる、虐待する / ijimeru; gyakutai suru  
    No exact word.
871. to flatter / kuwa na maneno matamu / へつらう、お世辞を言う / hetsurau;  
    oseiji wo iu  
    okugilá akályo → okugil'â:kályo  
    ☆ Ainá akályo. → ain'â:kályo : he (or she) has a sweet language / ana  
    maneno matamu / 彼(女)は口がうまい、取り入るのがうまい
- a. flattering / maneno matamu / へつらい、お世辞 / hetsurai; oseiji  
    akályo 12, ----  
    akalyó: kange  
    aka kályo  
    kályó: ki  
    <okúlya "to eat / kula", cf. No.584.
872. to pray / kusali / 祈る / inoru  
    okushomá enshâ:la → okushom'énshâ:la
- a. prayer / sala / 祈り / inori  
    enshâ:la 9,10  
    enshá:la yange

- egi nshâ:la  
nshâ:lá ki
- b. to pray to the spirits of the dead / kutambikia mizimu / 霊に祈る / rei ni inoru  
okuhongela
873. to ask; to demand / kuomba / 求める / motomeru  
okushaba
- a. to ask importunately; to implore / kubembeleza / 懇願する、ねだる / kongan suru; nedaru  
okutâ:giliza  
<okutâ:ga "to groan with pain / kulia", cf. No.616.
874. to beg / kuombaomba / 物乞いする / monogoi suru  
okushabi:liza  
<rep. of okushaba "to ask / kuomba", see the preceding number.
875. to undertake; to accept / kukubali / 引き受ける / hikiukeru  
okukûnda
876. to refuse; to reject / kukataa / 断る、拒否する / kotowaru; kyohi suru  
1) okwânga  
2) okuzila : to refuse an offer in revenge / kutokufanya au kukataa kitu kwa sababu ya kutoridhika / 仕返しに拒否する
- a. to deny / kukataa / 否定する / hiteisuru  
okwé:tonga
877. to agree / kukubali / 賛成する / sansei suru  
okwi:kiliza
878. to oppose; to be against; to object / kukataa / 反対する / hantai suru  
okwânga
879. to obey / kutii / 従う / shitagau  
okuhúlila
880. disobey / kutokutii / 従わない、不従順である / shitagawanai; fujuujuun de aru  
okutâhulila  
<neg. of okuhúlila, see the preceding number.
881. to consult; to seek sb's advice / kutafuta ushauri / 相談する / soudan suru  
okwé:hanu:za
882. to decide / kuamua / 決める / kimeru  
okulamula
- a. to give a solution / kukata shauri / 結論を出す / ketsuron wo dasu  
okuhanu:la
883. to allow; to permit / kuruhusu / 許す、許可する / yurusu; kyoka suru  
1) okutâishula : [lit.] to release / kuachia / 放す  
cf. No.741.  
2) okwi:kiliza : [lit.] to agree / kukubali / 賛成する

cf. No.877.

- a. to permit oneself; to take liberties / kujiruhusu / 勝手なことをする / kattena koto wo suru  
 1) okwé:tuma  
 <refl. of okutûma "to send / kutuma", cf. No.820.  
 2) okwé:taishula  
 <refl. of okutáishula "to permit / kuruhusu", see above.
884. to dispute; to argue / kufanya ubishi / 口論する / kouron suru okuhakana  
 a. dispute; argument / ubishi / 口論、議論 / kouron; giron  
 empáka 9,10  
 empaká yange  
 egi mpáka  
 mpáká ki  
 <okuhakana, see above.
885. to quarrel / kugombana / 喧嘩する / kenka suru okulwa:na  
 a. quarrel / ugomvi / 喧嘩 / kenka  
 endwa:no 9,10  
 endwa:nó yange  
 egi ndwa:no  
 ndwa:nó ki  
 <okulwa:na, see above.
886. to mediate; to settle a quarrel / kuamua / 仲裁する / chuusai suru okulamula
887. to make peace; to become reconciled / kupatana; kusameheana; kurudiana (mme na mke) / 仲直りする / nakanaori suru  
 1) okugalulilangana  
 2) okugalulilana
888. to swear / kuweka nadhiri; kuapa / 誓う / chikau  
 1) okula:pa  
 2) okulaga:na  
 a. oath; vow / kiapo, vi-; nadhiri / 誓い / chikai  
 ekilaga:no 7, ebilaga:no 8  
 ekilaga:nó kyange  
 eki kilaga:no  
 kilaga:nó ki  
 <okulaga:na, see above.
889. to promise / kuahidi / 約束する / yakusoku suru okulaga:na  
 a. promise / agano; kihapo, vi-; ahadi / 約束 / yakusoku

endaga:no 9,10  
 endaga:nó yange  
 egi ndaga:no  
 ndaga:nó ki

<okulaga:na, see above.

- b. to keep one's words / kutimiza ahadi / 約束を守る / yakusoku wo mamoru  
 okugobyá endaga:no → okugoby'éndaga:no  
 cf. okugobyá "to cause to arrive / kufikisha", see No.514.
- c. to break one's promise / kuvunja ahadi / 約束を破る / yakusoku wo yaburu  
 okwa:byá endaga:no → okwa:by'éndaga:no  
 cf. okwa:bya "to destroy / kuvunja; kubomoa", cf. No.711.
890. to hope; to expect / kutumaini; kutegemea / 期待する / kitaisuru  
 okutége:leza
- a. hope; expectation / tegemeo, ma-; tumaini, ma- / 期待 / kitai  
 ekitége:lezo 7, ebitége:lezo 8  
 ekitége:lezó kyange  
 eki kitége:lezo  
 kitége:lezó ki  
 <okutége:leza, see above.
- N.B. The final vowel of this word seems a little bit long before ki.
891. to be jealous; to envy / kuwa na wivu / 妬む、嫉妬する / netamu; shitto suru
- 1) okububa : to show jealousy, said especially of love affairs / kuwa na uwivu wa mapenzi / やきもちを焼く
- 2) okugilá eibuba → okugil'éibuba : the same as the preceding.
- a. jealousy / wivu wa mapenzi / やきもち / yakimochi  
 eibuba 5, ---  
 eibubá lyange  
 eli ibuba  
 ibubá ki  
 <okububa, see above.
892. to have a grudge against sb / kuwa na kinyongo / 恨む / uramu
- 1) okugilá enkóju a(h)a mwo:yo : kuwa na kovu moyoni  
 cf. enkóju "scab / kovu", see No.608.
- 2) okugilá ekisímba : kuwa na kinyongo  
 cf. ekisímba 7/8 "knot / fundo", see No.739.
- ☆ Ainá ekisímba. → ain'ékisímba : anaweka asira ndani ya moyo; ana kinyongo / 彼は恨みを心に抱いている
- a. to revenge oneself / kulipiza kisasi / 恨みを晴らす / urami wo harasu  
 okugalulila  
 N.B. Attention because this verb is the same as "to forgive", cf No.856.

893. to become weary; to lose interest / kuwa na uvivu / 飽きる / akiru  
 1) okugilá obunafu → okugil'óbunafu  
 2) okulemwa : to get tired / kuchoka / 疲れる
- a. tedium; weariness / uvivu / 飽き / aki  
 obunafu 14, ----  
 obunafú bwange  
 obu bunafu  
 bunafú ki
894. to prepare; to get ready / kutayarisha / 準備する、用意する / junbi suru;  
 youi suru  
 1) okutaya:lisha <Sw.  
 okwé:taya:lisha refl. : to prepare oneself / kujitayarisha / 用意をする、  
 備える  
 2) okuté:kate:ka : to make all preparations / kutayarisha kwa kila kitu /  
 用意万端整える  
 <red. of okuté:ka "to put / kuweka", cf. No.783.  
 okwé:te:kate:ka refl. : to get prepared for every thing / kujitayarisha kwa  
 kila kitu / あらゆることに対処出来るよう準備する  
 3) okwá:(h)ula : to prepare a room for a guest / kutayarisha chumba /  
 (お客用の) 部屋の用意をする  
 4) okwi:yula or okwi:hula : to prepare a meal / kutayarisha chakula / 食事の用意  
 をする
- a. to stand ready for sth / kujiweka tayari / 身構える / migamaeru  
 okusimba:giliza
895. to try / kupima / 試みる、試す / kokoromiru; tamesu  
 1) okupima  
 2) okulenga
896. to make efforts; to endeavor / kuweka (or kutia) nguvu; kujitahidi / 努力する  
 / doryoku suru  
 okúta mú amâ:ni → okúta mwá:mâ:ni  
 cf. amâ:ni 6 "effort / nguvu", see No.497.
897. to continue (intr.) / kuendela / 続く / tsudzuku  
 okugendelela  
 okugendeleza caus. [rare] : to continue (tr.) / kuendeleza / 続ける  
 okugende:sheleza : to be circumspect in doing sth / kuendeleza kitu  
 polepole kwa utaratibu / 物事を慎重に進める  
 ☆ okugendelezá omulimo : to continue the work / kuendeleza kazi / 仕事を続ける
898. to develop (intr.) / kuendelea / 発展する / hatten suru  
 okugendelela  
 a. to advance; to progress / kwenda vizuri / 進展する / shinten suru

okushobo:ka

cf. No.852.

- b. not to progress well / kutokwenda vizuri; kwenda vibaya / 物事がうまく進展しない、紛糾する ”

okushoba

N.B. The first meaning of this verb is "to be entangled / kujifungafunga", cf. No.745.

899. to succeed; to do well / kufanikiwa / 成功する / seikou suru

No right word for "succeed", cf. :

okuba:sa : to be capable / kuweza / 出来る

900. to fail / kushindwa / 失敗する / shippai suru

okulemwa pass.

<pass. of okulema "to exceed in weight or ability", cf. No.1106.

okulemesa : cause to fail / kushindisha / 失敗させる

☆ Ná:lemwa. : I have failed / nimeshindwa / 私は失敗した

- a. obstacle / kikwazo, vi- / 障害物 / shougaibutu

endemeso 9,10

endemesó: yange

egi ndemeso

ndemesó: ki

<okulema, see above.

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

901. to make a mistake / kukosea; kufanya kosa / 間違う、間違える / machigau; machigaeru

1) okukosa <Sw.

2) okushobya

- a. mistake; error / kosa, ma- / 間違い、失敗 / machigai; shippai

eikósa 5, amakósa 6 <Sw.

eikosá: lyange

eli ikósa

ikósá: ki

N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.

902. to write / kuandika / 書く / kaku

oku(h)andi:ka <Sw.

oku(h)andi:kila appl. : to write to a person / kuandikia / (人に手紙を) 書く

oku(h)andi:kilana appl.+recipr. : to write to each other / kuandikiana / 文通する

oku(h)andi:kilangana appl.+recipr. : same as the preceding.

903. to read / kusoma / 読む / yomu  
 okushoma <Sw.?  
 N.B. This verb has a general meaning concerning literacy, i.e. "to read",  
 "to go to school", and even "to go to church" / kusoma; kwenda shule;  
 kusali / 読む、学校へ行く、教会へ行く
904. to learn / kujifunza / 習う / narau  
 1) okwê:ga  
 2) okushoma : [lit.] to read / kusoma / 読む、勉強する  
 See No.903.
905. to teach / kufundisha / 教える / oshieru  
 1) okwé:gesa  
 <caus. of okwê:ga "to learn / kujifunza", see the following number.  
 2) okushomesa  
 <caus. of okushoma "to read; go to school / kusoma", see the preceding  
 number.
906. to count; to calculate / kuhesabu / 数える、計算する / kazoeru; keisan suru  
 okubala  
 a. counting; calculation; mathematics / hesabu / 計算、数学 / keisan; suugaku  
 olubála 11, ---  
 olubalá lwange  
 olu lubála  
 lubalá ki  
 <okubala, see above.
907. to think / kuwaza / 思う、考える / omou; kangaeru  
 1) okuté:keleza  
 2) okulenga : to suppose; to suspect / kudhani / ではないかと思う  
 a. thought / mawazo / 思い、思考 / omoi; shikou  
 ebité:kelezo 8  
 ebité:kelezó: byange  
 ebi bité:kelezo  
 bité:kelezó: ki  
 <okuté:keleza, see above.  
 N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the  
 remark stated in No.4.
908. to remember; to memorize / kukumbuka / 覚える / oboeru  
 1) okwi:juka  
 2) okwé:komya : to have sth in mind / 覚えている / kuwa na kumbukumbu  
 3) okukwâ:ta : [lit.] to catch; to hold; to take / kukamata; kushika / 捕ま  
 える  
 a. memory / kumbukumbu / 記憶 / kioku  
 1) obwôngu 14 : brain / ubongo / 脳

See No.2.

2) amagêzi 6 : wisdom ; intelligence / akili / 頭の良さ

See No.1018.

- b. to recall / kukumbuka / 思い出す / omoidasu  
okwi:juka
909. to forget / kusahau / 忘れる / wasureru  
okwe:bwa
910. to know / kujua / 知る / shiru  
okumaña  
okumañwa pass. : to be known / kujulikana / 知られる  
okumañika neut. : to be known / kujulikana / 知られている  
okumañangana recipr. : to know each other / kujuana / お互い相手を知る、知り合う  
☆ Ni:mumaña. : I know him (or her) / ninamujua / 私は彼(女)を知っている  
☆ Nitumaña kushoma. : we know how to read / tunajua kusoma / 我々は文字が読める
911. to let know ; to inform / kujulisha / 知らせる / shiraseru  
1) okumañisa  
< caus. of okumaña "to know / kujua", see the preceding number.  
okumañisangana caus.+recipr. : to exchange news / kujulishana habari / ニュースを交換する  
2) okulanga : to break the news / kutoa tangazo au habari / 知らせ、消息を伝える
- a. news / habari / ニュース、知らせ / nyusu ; shirase  
amakuru 6  
amakuru gange  
aga makuru  
makuru ki  
☆ okumañisá amakuru → okumañis'amakuru : to tell the news / kupasha habari / ニュースを知らせる
912. to notice ; to perceive / kutambua / 気がつく / kigatsuku  
okumaña
913. to be accustomed to sth / kuzoea / 慣れる / nareru  
okumañi:la
914. to be concerned / kuhusu / 係る / kakawaru  
1) okwê:tá ho : [lit.] to put oneself on it / kujiweka hapo  
cf. okúta "to put / kuweka".  
2) tí: bya:we [a hackneyed phrase in negative] : it is none of your concern  
/ haikuhusu / それはおまえさんの知ったことではない
- a. relation / uhusiano / 関係 / kankei

- 1) obutá:hi 14 : [lit.] friendship / urafiki / 友達関係  
See No.433.
- 2) obuñwá:ñi 14 : same as the preceding.
915. to look like; to be similar; to resemble / kufanana / 似る / niru
- 1) okushusha  
okushushana recipr. : to look like each other / kufanana / お互い似る  
See No.465 for a derivative nominal ekishushâni 7/8 "painting/sanamu".
- 2) okushana : to look like sth or sb / kufanana na / ~のようである  
okushanangana recipr. : to resemble each other, syn. of okushushana.
916. to imitate / kuiga / 真似る / maneru
- 1) okuhondeleza
- 2) okushobe:leza : to repeat what a person do, to mimic / kuiga / (子供などが) 人のやったことを真似る、繰り返す
- a. to repeat; to do again / kurudia / 繰り返す、もう一度する / kurikaesu; mou ichido suru  
okushúbá mu  
cf. okushûba "to go back / kurudi", see No.515.
917. to compare / kufananisha / 比べる / kuraberu  
okushushanisa  
<caus. de okushushana "to resemble each other / kufanana", cf. No.915
918. to choose / kuchagua / 選ぶ / erabu  
okulônda : [lit.] to pick up / kuokota / 拾う
919. to begin (tr.) / kuanza / 始める / hajimeru
- 1) okubanza  
N.B. This verb is used transitively as well as intransitively.  
☆ Nabanzá emilimo. : I start working / ninaanza kazi / 私は仕事を始める  
☆ Emilimo yá:banza. : the work has begun / kazi imeanza / 仕事は始まった
- 2) okwé:ma : to start from / kuanzia / (場所) から始める  
☆ okwé:má aha : to start from here / kuanzia hapa / ここから始める
920. to finish (intr.); to be over / kuisha, kumalizika / 終わる / owaru  
okúwa  
☆ Emilimo yâ:wa. : the work has finished / kazi imeisha / 仕事は終わった
- a. to finish (tr.) / kumaliza / 終える / oeru  
okumala  
okumali:liza : to finish completely; to accomplish / kumaliza kabisa / 完全に終える、仕上げる
- b. to break a day's work / kumaliza kazi tayari kwa kurudi nyumbani / 一日分の仕事を終えて家に帰る  
okwi:nuka
921. to cease (intr.); to come to an end; to stop (intr.) / kuisha / 止む、終わる / yamu; owaru

- 1) okúwa  
 2) okulekela : [lit.] to stop doing / kuacha; kukoma, see below.  
 ☆ Enjúla yá:lekela. : the rain has stopped / mvua imeisha / 雨が止んだ
- 3) okúkya  
 N.B. This verb is usually used in the sence of "to dawn / kucha", see No.933. However, it can also take subject nouns other than the night, as can be seen in the following example. In this case it means "to break (intr.); to clear up (intr.)".  
 ☆ Enjúla yá:kya. : the rain has cleared up (i.e. stopped) / mvua imeacha / 雨模様が晴れ上がった、雨が止んだ  
 ☆ Ebi:tá byâ:wa. : the war is over / vita imeisha / 戦争は終わった
- a. to stop (tr.) / kuacha; kukoma / 止める / yameru  
 okulekela  
 < appl. (?) of okuleka "to leave; to abandon / kuacha", cf. No.718.  
 ☆ okulekelá etá:ba → okulekel'é:tá:ba : to stop smoking / kuacha tumbako / タバコを止める
922. to disappear; to be lost / kupotea / 消える、無くなる / kieru; nakunaru  
 1) okubûla  
 okubûlila appl. : to go out of sight / kupotea machoni / 視界から消える (曲がり角などで)  
 2) okuwé:léla : to go out of view gradually / kutoweka kidogo kidogo / (歩いてる人が) 段々と見えなくなる  
 < okúwa "to finish / kuisha" (?), cf. No.920.  
 ☆ Yá:wé:léla. : he (or she) has gone out of view / amepotea machoni / 彼(女)は見えなくなった
923. to lose / kupoteza / なくする / nakusuru  
 1) okunâga  
 2) okubûza  
 < caus. of okubûla "to disappear / kupotea", see above.  
 a. to waste / kupoteza; kuaa / 無駄にする / muda ni suru  
 okwî:ta  
 okwî:tila appl. : to waste sth of a person / kupotezea; kuharibia / (人の～を) 無駄にする  
 cf. No.301 for a sample sentence.  
 b. to become extinct / kupotea / 絶える / taeru  
 okuchwê:ka  
 < neut. of okúchwa "to spit / kutema", cf. No.588.
924. to run short; to be used up / kuisha / 無くなる、切れる / nakunaru; kireru  
 okúwa  
 ☆ Ama:lwá gawá:mu. : beer is finished (in the bottle) / pombe imeisha / 酒が無くなった

N.B. mu indicates "inside of sth", without which the sentence will become ama:lwá gâ:wa "beer is finished".

- a. to be empty / kuwa tupu / 空である / kara de aru  
okubá busha  
☆ Echúpa elí busha. : the bottle is empty / chupa iko tupu / ビンは空だ  
☆ echúpá elí busha : a bottle which is empty, or empty bottle / chupa tupu / 空のビン
925. to be full / kujaa / 満ちる、一杯である / michiru; ippai de aru  
okwí:jula  
okwí:juzá caus. : kujaza / to fill (tr.) / 満たす、一杯にする
926. to decrease (intr.); to diminish (intr.) / kupunguka / 減る / heru  
okukê:ya : to be little; not to be enough / kupunguka; kuwa kidogo / 少ない、足りない  
☆ Omwendo gwá:kê:ya. : the dress is too small / nguo imekuwa ndogo / 服は小さすぎる  
okuké:yesa caus. : to decrease (tr.); to lessen (tr.); to reduce / kupunguza / 少なくする、小さくする、減らす
927. to increase (intr.) / kuongezeka / 増える / fueru  
1) okukaña : to increase; to become numerous / 量・数が増える  
okukañisa caus. : to increase (tr.); to accumulate / 増やす  
2) okutumba  
okutumbya or okutumbisa caus. : to increase (tr.) gradually / kuongeza kidogo kidogo / (お金などを) 少しづつ貯める、増やす  
3) okulaiya : to become taller or longer; to lengthen (intr.) / kuongezeka urefu; kurefuka / (人・植物などの) 背・高さが伸びる  
okulaiyisa (or okulai:sa) caus. : to make taller or longer; to lengthen (tr.) / kurefusha / 高くする
- a. to add / kuongeza zaidi / 付け加える / tsukekuwaeru  
okwongela  
okwongelwa pass. : to be added; to get more / kuongezewa; kuongezwa / 付け加えられる、もっともらう  
okwongeza caus. : syn. of okwongela.
- b. addition; something thrown in / nyongeza / おまけ / omake  
eñongêza 9,10  
eñongéza: yange  
egi. ñongêza  
ñongézá: ki  
< okwongeza, see above.  
N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.
928. to swell / kuvimba / 腫れる / hareru

- 1) okuzimba : to swell / kuvimba / (叩かれてコブなどが) 脹れる  
 ☆ Azimbile. : he is swelled up / amevimba / 彼は (顔などが、病気になるいは叩かれて) 脹れている
- 2) okutu:ta : to swell; to expand / kuvimba / (風船などが) 膨れる [ext.]  
 to sulk / kukasirika / 怒る、膨れる  
 okutu:sa caus. : to make swell / kuvimbisha / (風船、頬などを) 膨らませる
- a. to increase the volume / kuwa nyingi / (水分を含んで) 膨張する / bouchou suru  
 okutumba  
 ☆ Omuchelé ni gutumba. : rice is swelling (because of water) / mchele unavimba / 米が水を含んで嵩が増えている  
 N.B. In Kihanja this verb is used synonymously with okuzimba.
929. to change (intr.) / kubadilika / 変わる、変化する / kawaru; henka suru  
 okuhinduka intr.  
 okuhindula tr. : to change (tr.); to transform / kubadilisha / 変える
- a. to turn sth inside out / kugeuza; kubadilisha / ひっくり返す、裏返す / hikkuri-kaeru; ura-gaesu  
 okuhindula
- b. to be overturned (e.g. a car) / kupinduka / (車が) ひっくり返る、転覆する / hikkuri kaeru; tenpuku suru  
 okupinduka
930. to stand on one's head / kupiga kichwa chini miguu juu / 逆立ちをする / sakadachi wo suru  
 1) okuhinduka  
 2) okuté:lá enkoméla → okuté:l'énkoméla  
 N.B. Sometimes kankoméla instead of enkoméla is used to indicate the action itself. See below.
- ☆ Abá:na mbazá:na kankoméla. : the children are playing headstands / watoto wanacheza mchezo wa kupinduka / 子供たちは逆立ち遊びをしている
- a. headstand (or handstand) / kichwa chini miguu juu / 逆立ち / sakadachi  
 1) enkoméla 9,10  
 enkomelá yange  
 egi nkoméla  
 nkomelá ki  
 2) kankoméla 9, ----  
 kankomelá yange  
 egi ní (or ni) kankoméla  
 N.B. In difference from enkoméla, which shows the process of headstand, kankoméla indicates the whole process as an action. So, this latter is normally used one refers to several turns of headstands.
- b. to stoop projecting the buttocks / kutia matako juu na kichwa chini / 体を広くして

尻を突き出す / shiri wo tsukidasu

okukúnama

931. to take sb's place / kukamatia mtu nafasi / (人の) 代わりにする / kawari wo suru

okukwá:tilá omwâ:ña → okukwá:til'ó:mwâ:ña

cf. okukwâ:ta "to take / kushika; kukamata", see No.737.

- a. to replace / kubadilisha / 取替える / torikaeru

okuhindula

932. to succeed; to inherit / kurithi / あとを継ぐ、相続する / ato wo tsugu; souzoku suru

okusika

- a. inheritance / urithi / 相続 / zouzoku

obusika 14, ----

obusiká bwange

obu busika

busiká ki

< okusika, see above.

- b. to divide the farm to the children after father's death / kugawa shamba / 父親の死後、畑を分ける / hatake wo wakeru

okwâ:ta

N.B. okwâ:ta is done by senior members of the clan.

- c. to put sb on the throne / kusimika / 王位につける / oui ni tsukeru

- 1) okuténdeka

okuténdekwa pass. : to be put on the throne; to become chief / kusimikwa / 王位につく

- 2) okusimika : more or less the same as okuténdeka.

okusimikwa pass. : more or less the same as okuténdekwa.

N.B. Strictly speaking, okuténdeka means "to make sb a priest" and okusimika "to make sb a bishop" (cf. No.457), but actually these two words are used interchangeably to signify "to put sb on the throne".

933. to dawn / kucha / 夜が明ける / yo ga akeru

okúkyá

☆ Bwâ:kya. : it has dawned (implying that we can now go out, go to work, etc.) / kumekucha / 夜が明けた

okukê:la appl. : to dawn at a place / kuchia / (場所で) 夜が明ける

okukéisa caus. : to stay up all night / kukesha / 徹夜をする

N.B. This verb also signifies "to greet a person in the morning or for the first time in the day / kusalimia asubuhi", cf. No.825.

- a. to rise [the sun] / kuchomoza; kutokeza / 日が昇る / hi ga noboru

okúkyá

934. to get dark / kuingia kwa usiku / 日が暮れる / hi ga kureru

- 1) okugwa : [lit.] to fall / kuanguka / 落ちる See No.528.  
 ☆ Eizó:ba lyá:gwa. : the sun has set / jua limezama / 日がくれた
- 2) okukúla : to become late / kukua ; kuongezeka / (時間的に) 遅い、夜がふける  
 ☆ Eizó:ba lyá:kúla. : it is too late (the sun has passed its peak) / muda umepita / もう遅い (昼を過ぎてしまった)  
 ☆ Ekiló kyá:kúla. : it is late in the night / imekuwa usiku sana / 夜がふけた (夜の10時、11時頃)  
 N.B. Most people go to bet around 9 o'clock in the night and get up around 6 in the morning.
- a. to set (intr.) [the sun] / kuanguka (or kuzama) kwa jua / 日が沈む / hi ga shizumu  
 okugwa
935. kuwaka kwa jua / to shine / 照る / teru
- 1) okwa:ka  
 ☆ Omushaná ngwá:ka. : the sun is shining / jua linawaka / 太陽が照っている
- 2) okujwa  
 ☆ Omushaná gwá:jwa. : it is shining / jua linawaka / 太陽が照っている
- 3) okushámula : to shine / kutoa nuru / (太陽が) 照る ; 突然、光線を出す  
 N.B. okushámula is a remarkable event in Buhaya as it is usually cloudy or rainy there.  
 ☆ Eizó:ba lyá:shámula. : the sun shines / jua limewaka / 太陽が照りだした
- a. to blaze / kuwaka sana / 日がきつい / hi ga kitsui
- 1) -ngi adj. : much; many; a lot / nyingi / たくさん  
 ☆ Omushaná gúngi. : the sun is blazing / jua inawaka sana / 太陽がきつい
- 2) okujwa: múno  
 ☆ Omushaná ngunjwá: múno. : the sun is shining very much / jua inawaka sana / 太陽がきつく照っている
- 3) okukála : to be aggressive, fierce / kuwa kali / 攻撃 (活動) 的である  
 ☆ Omushaná ngukála. : the sunshine is fierce / jua ni kali sana / 日がきつい
936. to rain / kunyesha / 雨が降る / ame ga furu  
 okugwa : to drop; to fall in gen. / kuanguka / 落ちる  
 ☆ Enjúla né:gwa. : it is raining / mvua inanyesha / 雨が降っている  
 ☆ Enjúla yâ:gwa. : it has just rained / mvua imenyeshha / さっき雨が降ったところです
937. to thunder / kupiga radi / 雷が鳴る / kaminari ga naru
- 1) enkúba 9,10 : thunderbolt / radi / 雷  
 See No.294.
- 2) eiguru 5 : syn. of the preceding.  
 See Nos.293 and 294.  
 ☆ Ali yó eiguru. → aliy'éiguru : it thunders / kuna radi / 雷だ

938. to get wet; to be drenched / kulowana / 濡れる / nureru  
 okusha:ba  
 okusha:bya caus. : to wet (tr.); to drench / kulowanisha / 濡らす  
 okusha:bisa : the same as the preceding.
939. to take shelter from the rain / kujikinga mvua / 雨宿りをする / amayadori  
 wo suru  
 okwí:gama
940. to warm oneself (at the fire) / kuota / 火に当たる / hi ni ataru  
 okwô:ta  
 ☆ okwô:tá omulilo → okwô:t'ómulilo : to warm oneself at the fire / kuota  
 moto / 火に当たる  
 ☆ okwô:tá omushána → okwô:t'ómushána : to bask in the sun / kuota jua  
 / 日向ぼっこをする
941. to get dry / kukauka / 乾く / kawaku  
 okwô:ma  
 a. to dry (tr.) / kukausha / 乾かす / kawakasu  
 1) okwô:mesa  
 <caus. of okwô:ma "to get dry / kukauka", see above.  
 2) okukala : to dry (firewood, fish, etc.); to smoke / kukausha kwa moto  
 au moshi / (濡れた薪などを) 乾かす、(魚を) 薫製にする  
 okukalwa pass. : to be dried or smoked / kukaushwa / 乾かされる、薫製にさ  
 れる  
 okukalika pot. : to be able to be dried or smoked / kuweza kukaushwa;  
 kukaukika / 乾かしうる、薫製にしうる  
 3) okwá:nika : to spread to dry / kuanika / (服、作物などを) 広げて乾かす
942. to make water muddy / kuvuruga / 濁す / nigosu  
 okutabangula tr. : to stir; to make muddy / kuvuruga / 水をかき混ぜる、  
 濁す  
 okutabanguka intr. : to get muddy / kuvurugika / (水が) 濁る  
 cf. okutabanga not in use, but okutaba "to play (with soil or water,  
 etc.) / kucheza", see No.829.
943. to filter / kuchuja / 濾す、濾過する / kosu; roka suru  
 okukénena : to make clear / kuchuja / 上澄み液を取る  
 okukénenuka intr. : to become clear / kuchujuka / (水などが) 濾過される、  
 澄む  
 okukéneguka intr. : to ooze (intr.) / kutoka katika uchafu; kujichuja;  
 kuchujuka / (ジュースなどが) 自然に出てくる、しみ出る
944. to coagulate (intr.); to set (intr.) / kuganda; kugandamana / 固まる / kata-  
 maru  
 1) okukwâ:ta : to be caked (e.g. mud on clothes, shoes, etc.) / kukamata  
 / (汚れなどが) 固まる、こびりつく

- 2) okuganda <Sw. : to stick (intr.) / kuganda / ひつつく、くつつく
945. to cool down; to get cold / kupoa / 冷める / sameru  
 okuhôla  
 okuhôza caus. : to cool (tr.) / kupoza / 冷ます
946. to melt / kuyeyuka / 溶ける / tokeru  
 1) okuyéyuka <Sw.  
 2) okwa:gilila  
 a. to melt (tr.) / kuyeyusha / 溶かす / tokasu  
 No exact word, but  
 okutagasa : [lit.] to warm up; to heat up / kupasha joto / 暖める  
 ☆ okutagasa amajûta : to melt oil; [lit.] to heat up oil
947. to flow; to stream [water] / kutiririka / 流れる / nagareru  
 okugela  
 okugeza caus. : to make flow; to drive / kutiririsha  
 a. to remain as a puddle / kusimama kwa maji; kufanya dimbwi / 水たまりになる / mizutamari ni naru  
 okulégama
948. to leak out; to escape / kuvuja / 漏れる / moreru  
 okujwa  
 ☆ Endoó néjwa : the bucket leaks water / ndoo inavuja / バケツから水が漏れている  
 okujwe:lela : to overflow (said of ink of a ballpencil) / kuvuja kwa wino au kalamu / (ボールペンのインクなどが) 溢れる、もれる
949. big; large / -kubwa adj. / 大きい / ookii  
 -hângo adj. : big [size, status or age]; fat / -kubwa adj.; -nene adj. / 大きい (サイズ、社会的地位、年齢など)、太い、偉い // cf. -kûlu No.398.
- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. omuhângo  | 2. abahângo  |
| 3. oguhângo  | 4. emihângo  |
| 5. elihângo  | 6. agahângo  |
| 7. ekihângo  | 8. ebihângo  |
| 9. empângo   | 10. ezihângo |
| 11. oluhângo |              |
| 12. akahângo | 13. otuhângo |
| 14. obuhângo |              |
| 15. okuhângo |              |
| 16. ahahângo |              |
- ☆ 1. omuntú omuhângo : a big person / mtu mkubwa  
 2. abantú abahângo : pl.  
 3. omutí oguhângo : a big tree / mti mkubwa  
 4. emití emihângo : pl.  
 5. elí:shó elihângo : a big eye / jicho kubwa

6. amáishó agahângo : pl.  
 7. ekitabó ekihângo : a big book / kitabu kikubwa  
 8. ebitabó ebihângo : pl.  
 9. eñindó empângo : a big nose / pua kubwa  
 10. eñindó ezihângo : pl.  
 11. olulímí oluhângo : a big tongue / ulimi ukubwa  
 10. endímí ezihângo : pl.  
 12. akajangú akahângo : a big cat / paka mkubwa  
 13. otujangú otuhângo : pl.  
 14. obujangú obuhângo : pl.  
 15. okutwí okuhângo : a big ear / sikio kubwa  
 6. amatwí agahângo : pl.
- a. bigness / ukubwa / 大きさ / ookisa  
 obuhângo 14  
 obuhângo bwange  
 obu buhângo  
 buhângó ki
- b. to become big, fat / kuwa -kubwa, -nene / 大きくなる、太くなる、偉くなる  
 okuhánguwa  
 < -ângo adj., see above.  
 okuhánguya caus. : to make big, fat / kufanya -kubwa au -nene / 大きくさせる、  
 太らせる
950. small; little / -dogo adj. / 小さい / chiisai  
 -ke adj. : small [size, status] / -dogo / 小さい (大きさ、地位)
- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. omúke  | 2. abáke  |
| 3. ogúke  | 4. emíke  |
| 5. elíke  | 6. agáke  |
| 7. ekíke  | 8. ebíke  |
| 9. éнке   | 10. ezíke |
| 11. olúke |           |
| 12. akáke | 13. otúke |
| 14. obúke |           |
| 15. okúke |           |
| 16. aháke |           |
- ☆ 1. omuntú omúke : a small person / mtu mdogo  
 2. abantú abáke : pl.  
 3. omutí ogúke : a small tree / mti mdogo  
 4. emití emíke : pl.  
 5. elíshó elíke : a small eye / jicho dogo  
 6. amáishó agáke : pl.  
 7. ekitabó ekíke : a small book / kitabu kidogo

8. ebitabó ebike : pl.  
 9. eñíndó éнке : a small nose / pua dogo  
 10. eñíndó ezike : pl.  
 11. olulímí olúke : a small tongue / ulimi udogo  
 10. endímí ezike : pl.  
 12. akajangú akáke : a small cat / paka mdogo  
 13. otujangú otúke : pl.  
 14. obujangú obúke : pl.  
 15. okutwí okúke : a small ear / sikio dogo  
 6. amatwí agáke : pl.
- a. smallness / udogo / 小ささ / chiisasa  
 obúke 14  
 obuké bwange  
 obu búke  
 búké ki
- b. to become small, little / kuwa kidogo / 少なくなる  
 okukê:ya  
 < -ke adj., see above.  
 okuké:yesa caus. : to reduce / kupunguza / 少なくする、小さくする、減らす
951. fat / -nene adj. / 太った / futotta  
 1) -hângo adj., see No.949.  
 2) okuhângua, see No.948.  
 3) okugomoka intr. : to grow fat / kunenepa / 太る  
 ☆ Omuntu agomókile. : the man has grown fat / mtu amenenepa / (その)人は太った  
 okugomola tr. : to fatten up / kunenepesha / 太らせる  
 4) eñama 9,10 : meat / nyama  
 See No.152.  
 ☆ Ainá eñama. : he is fleshy / ana nyama / 彼(女)は肉付きがいい  
 5) amajûta 6 : oil, fat / mafuta / 油 See No.155.  
 ☆ omubilí ogwá amajûta → omubilí ogw'ámajûta : fatty body; [lit.] body having fat / mwili wenye mafuta / 脂の多い体、肥満体  
 ☆ omubili gwá amajûta → omubili gw'ámajûta : fatty body / mwili wa mafuta / 肥満体
- a. fatty / kunona; kuwa na mafuta mafuta / (肉が)脂が乗っている / abura ga notteiru  
 okusha:la  
 ☆ Eñama esháile. : the meat is fatty / nyama imenona; ina mafuta / 肉は脂が乗っている
952. thin; lean / kukonda / 瘦せた / yaseta

## 1) okuteba

okutebesa caus. : to make thin, lean / kukondesha / 痩せさせる

## 2) okukoiga : to emaciate [intr.] / kukonda sana / 痩せ細る

## 3) okukanuka : to become gaunt / kukonda sana; kuonekana mifupa ya mwili / 骨が見える程痩せる

## 953. thin / -embamba adj. / 細い、薄い / hosoi; usui

## 1) -ke adj., see No.950.

or -ke: -ke ~ -kei -ke red.adj. in order to avoid confusion between "small, little" and "thin".

1. omuke:múke ~ omukeimúke

2. abake:báke ~ abakeibáke

3. oguke:gúke ~ ogukeigúke

4. emike:múke ~ emikeimúke

5. elike:like ~ elikeilike

6. agake:gáke ~ agakeigáke

7. ekike:kíke ~ ekikeikíke

8. ebike:bíke ~ ebikeibíke

9. enkénke ~ enkéike

10. ezike:zíke ~ ezikeizíke

11. oluke:lúke ~ olukeilúke

12. akake:káke ~ akakeikáke

13. otuke:túke ~ otukeitúke

14. obuke:búke ~ obukeibúke

15. okuke:kúke ~ okukeikúke

16. ahake:háke ~ ahakeiháke

☆ ekitabó ekíke → ekitab'ê:kíke 7 : small or thin book / kitabu kidogo au chembamba

☆ ekitabó ekike:kíke → ekitab'êkike:kíke 7 : thin book / kitabu chembamba

## 2) -ti adj. : thin; slim / -embamba adj. / 細い、スリムな

1. omúti

2. abâti

3. ogúti

4. emíti

5. elíti

6. agâti

7. ekíti

8. ebíti

9. énti

10. ezíti

11. olúti

12. akâti

13. otúti

14. obúti

15. okúti

16. ahâti

N.B. The following reduplicate form is more widely used than this simple one.

-ti -ti red.adj.

1. omútímú:ti

2. abátibâ:ti

3. ogútigú:ti

4. emítimî:ti

5. elítíli:ti

6. agátigâ:ti

7. ekítikî:ti

8. ebítibî:ti

9. entínti

10. ezitizi:ti

11. olútilú:ti  
 12. akátikâ:ti            13. otútítú:ti  
 14. obútibû:ti  
 15. okútikû:ti  
 16. ahátihâ:ti

☆ omuntú omúti → omuntwó:múti 1, abantú abâti → abantwá:bâti : a slim person / mtu mwembamba

☆ omuntú omútimû:ti 1, abantú abátibâ:ti 2 : more or less the same as the preceding one.

954. thick / -nene adj. / 厚い / atsui  
 -hângo adj. see No.949

955. tall; high / -refu adj. / 高い / takai  
 -la (or -lai among the old) adj.

N.B. This adjective means not only "tall, high", but also "long".

1. omula(i)            2. abala(i)  
 3. ogula(i)            4. emila(i)  
 5. elila(i)            6. agala(i)  
 7. ekila(i)            8. ebila(i)  
 9. enda(i)            10. ezila(i)  
 11. olula(i)  
 12. akala(i)            13. otula(i)  
 14. obula(i)  
 15. okula(i)  
 16. ahala(i)

☆ omuntú omula(i) → omuntwó:mula(i) 1, abantú abala(i) → abantwá:bala(i)  
 2 : tall person / mtu mrefu

N.B. the reduplicate form -lai -la(i) is more widely used.

1. omulaimula(i)    2. abalaibala(i)  
 3. ogulaigula(i)    4. emilaimila(i)  
 5. elilailila(i)      6. agalaigala(i)  
 7. ekilaikila(i)     8. ebilaibila(i)  
 9. endanda(i)        10. ezilaizila(i)  
 11. olulailula(i)  
 12. akalaikala(i)    13. otulaitula(i)  
 14. obulaibula(i)  
 15. okulaikula(i)  
 16. ahalaihala(i)

☆ 1. omuntú omulaimula(i) : a tall person / mtu mrefu  
 2. abantú abalaibala(i) : pl.  
 3. omutí ogulaigula(i) : a tall tree / mti mrefu  
 4. emití emilaimila(i) : pl.

5. eichúmú elilailila(i) : a long spear / mkuki mrefu  
 6. amachúmú agalaigala(i) : pl.  
 7. ekilelé ekilaikila(i) : a long calabash / kibuyu kirefu  
 8. ebilelé ebilaibila(i) : pl.  
 9. eñíndó endanda(i) : a long nose / pua ndefu  
 10. eñíndó ezilaizila(i) : pl.  
 11. olushéké olulailula(i) : a long straw / mrija mrefu  
 12. enshéké ezilaizila(i) : pl.  
 13. akañá:sí akalaikala(i) : a long thatch plant / nyasi ndefu  
 14. otuñá:sí otulaitula(i) : pl.  
 15. obuñá:sí obulaibula(i) : pl.  
 16. okugulú okulaikula(i) : a long leg / mguu mrefu  
 6. amagulú agalaigala(i) : pl.
- a. height / urefu / 高さ / takasa  
 obula(i) 14  
 obulá(i) bwange  
 obu bula(i)  
 bulá(i) ki  
 or obulaibula(i) 14  
 obulaibulá(i) bwange  
 obu bulaibula(i)  
 bulaibulá(i) ki
- b. to become tall, high / kurefuka / 高くなる / takaku naru  
 okulaiya  
 okulai:sa caus. : to make tall, high / kurefusha / 高くする  
 okulaisiliza refl.+caus. : to stand on tiptoe / kujirefusha kwa kusimamia  
 vidole / 背伸びをする、爪先立ちをする (高い所の物を取るため)
956. short in hight; low / -fupi adj. / 低い / hikui  
 -gûfi adj.  
 N.B. This adjective means "short in length", as well.
- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. omugûfi  | 2. abagûfi  |
| 3. ogugûfi  | 4. emigûfi  |
| 5. eligûfi  | 6. agagûfi  |
| 7. ekigûfi  | 8. ebigûfi  |
| 9. engûfi   | 10. ezigûfi |
| 11. olugûfi |             |
| 12. akagûfi | 13. otugûfi |
| 14. obugûfi |             |
| 15. okugûfi |             |
| 16. ahagûfi |             |
- ☆ 1. omuntú omugûfi : a short person / mtu mfupi

2. abantú abagûfi : pl.  
 3. omutí ogugûfi : a short tree / mti mfupi  
 4. emití emigûfi : pl.  
 5. eichúmú eligûfi : a short spear / mkuki mfupi  
 6. amachúmú agagûfi : pl.  
 7. ekilelé ekigûfi : a short calabash / kibuyu kifupi  
 8. ebilelé ebigûfi : pl.  
 9. eñíndó engûfi : a short nose / pua fupi  
 10. eñíndó ezigûfi : pl.  
 11. olushéké olugûfi : a short straw / mrija mfupi  
 10. enshéké ezigûfi : pl.  
 12. akañá:sí akagûfi : a short thatch plant / nyasi fupi  
 13. otuñá:sí otugûfi : pl.  
 14. obuñá:sí obugûfi : pl.  
 15. okugulú okugûfi : a short leg / mguu mfupi  
 6. amagulú agagûfi : pl.
- a. shortness / ufupi / 低さ / hikusa  
 obugûfi 14  
 obugûfi: bwange  
 obu bugûfi  
 bugûfi: ki  
 N.B. With respect to the long vowel in nonprepausal position, see the remark stated in No.4.
- b. to become shorter or lower / kufupika / 低くなる / hikuku naru  
 okugúfa:la  
 < -gûfi adj., see above.  
 okugúfa:za den.v.+caus. : to make shorter; to shorten (tr.) / kufupisha / 低くする
957. long / -refu adj. / 長い / nagai  
 -lai adj. or -lai -la(i) red.adj.  
 See No.955.
958. short / -fupi adj. / 短い / mijikai  
 -gûfi adj.  
 cf. No.956.
959. deep / -fupi adj. / 深い / fukai  
 -la(i) adj., or -lai -la(i) red.adj.  
 See No.955.  
 ☆ ekitúngá ekilaikila(i) → ekitúng'ékilaikila(i) : a deep pond / kisima kirefu / 深い池
960. shallow / -fupi adj. / 浅い / asai  
 -gûfi adj.

See No.956.

☆ ekitúngá ekigúfi → ekitúng'ékigúfi : a shallow pond / kisima kifupi / 浅い池

961. wide / -kubwa adj.; -pana adj. / 広い / hiroi  
-hāngo adj.

See No.949.

☆ ekibánjá ekihāngo → ekibánj'ékihāngo 7 : wide field / shamba kubwa / 広い畑

962. narrow / -dogo adj. / 狭い / semai  
-ke adj.

☆ ekibánjá ekike → ekibánj'è:kike 7 : narrow field / shamba dogo / 狭い畑

963. heavy / -zito adj. / 重い / omoi

okusiki:la : to be heavy / kuwa -zito / 重い、重くなる

okusiki:za caus. : to make heavy / kufanya -zito / 重くする

okusiki:lila appl. : to be too heavy for sb / kuwa zito kwa mtu / (人に対して) 重い、重過ぎて運べない

okwé:siki:za refl.+caus. : to be proud of oneself / kujifanya mzito; kujisikia / 自慢する、うぬぼれる

a. weight / uzito / 重さ / omosa

obusiki:zi 14

obusiki:zi bwange

obu busiki:zi

busiki:zi ki

<okusiki:la, see above.

b. pound / latiri / ポンド / pondo

ela:tiri 9,10 <Sw.

ela:tiri yange

egi la:tiri

la:tiri ki

N.B. This is an old term, which is rarely used today.

964. light / -epesi adj. / 軽い / karui

1) okutásiki:la : not to be heavy / kotokuwa -zito / 重くない

<neg. of okusiki:la, see the preceding number.

2) okubáyuka : to be easy to carry / kuwa nyepesi kupeleka / 運びやすい、軽い

965. strong / wa nguvu / 強い / tsuyoi

amâ:ni 6 : strength / nguvu / 強さ、力

See No.497.

☆ omuntú owá amâ:ni → omuntwó:wámâ:ni 1, abantú abá amâ:ni 2 : strong person / mtu mwenye nguvu / 強い人、力のある人

a. to strengthen (tr.) / kuimarisha nguvu / 強くする / tsuyoku suru

okusimika

okusimikwa pass. : to be strengthened / kuimarishwa nguvu / 増強される

966. weak / -dhaifu adj. / 弱い / yowai

1) okutágila mâ:ni : not to have strength / kutokuwa na nguvu / 強くない、力がない

cf. okugila "to have", see No.723.

☆ Tibáina mâ:ni. : they don't have strength, they are weak / hawana nguvu / 彼らは力がない、弱い

2) okwó:loba : [lit.] soft; tender / laini; teketeke / 柔らかい cf. No.969.

N.B. This is a polite way of saying "to be weak, liable to illness".

967. lazy / -vivu adj. / 怠惰な / taidana

-nafu adj.

omunafu 1, abanafu 2 : a lazy person / mtu mvivu / 怠惰な人、怠け者

a. laziness / uvivu / 怠惰、怠け心 / taida; namake gokoro

obunafu 14

obunafú bwange

obu bunafu : huu ni uvivu / これは怠惰というものだ (仕事が出来ていない場合)

bunafú ki

b. to become lazy / kuwa -vivu / 怠惰になる、怠ける / taida ni naru; namakeru

okunafa:la

< -nafu adj., see above.

okunafa:za den.v.+caus. : to disturb; to hinder / kusumbua mtu asitumike / (話しかけたりして仕事などの) 邪魔をする

c. dull / kulegea / だらける / darakeru

okunoge:lelelwa

968. hard; solid / -gumu [adj.]; kuimarika / 堅い / katai

okuguma

okugumila appl. : to be hard, difficult to sb / kuimarikia mtu / (人に対して)

固い、難しい

okugumisa caus. : to make hard, firm; to grasp firmly / kuimarisha;

kushikilia kwa nguvu / 堅くする、(家の作りなどを) 強くする; 握った手に力を入れる

okugumi:siliza emph. : to cheer up / ? / (人を) しっかりとさせる、気を強く持たせる、元気づける

☆ Eñama ne:gúma. : the meat is tough / nyama ni ngumu / 肉は堅い

a. hardness; solidness / ugumu / 堅さ

obugúmu 14

obugumú bwange

obu bugúmu

bugumú ki

- ☆ obugumu bw'é:ñama 14 : toughness of meat / ugumu wa nyama / 肉の堅さ
- b. solidify (intr.); to coagulate (intr.) / kugandamana / 固まる、凝固する / katamaru; gyouko suru  
okugumangana  
< assoc. of okuguma "to be solid / kuwa gumu", see above.
969. soft; tender / laini; lainilaini; teketeke / 柔らかい / yawarakai  
okwó:loba : to be tender (meat), easy (examination), fine (flour) / kuwa laini / (肉などが) 柔らかい、(試験などが) やさしい、(粉などが) 細かい  
okwó:lobya caus. : to make soft, etc. / kulainisha; kulaisisha / 柔らかくする、など  
☆ eñamá elí (or eli) kwó:loba → enyam'é:likwó:loba : tender meat / nyama laini / 柔らかい肉
- a. sloppy, slack (e.g. rice cooked with too much water) / kutepeta / (炊いたご飯、塗り壁用の泥などが) ベチャベチャする、水っぽい / becha becha suru; mizuppoi  
okutota  
okutosa caus. : to make sloppy / kutepeteshá / 水っぽくする
970. robust; firm / -gumu adj. / 丈夫な / joubuna  
okuguma, cf. No.968.
971. fragile / kutokuwa ngumu / もろい / moroi  
1) okutáguma : not to be solid / kutokuwa ngumu / 堅くない、丈夫でない  
☆ Tikíli kuguma. : it is not solid / si ngumu / 丈夫でない  
2) okwó:loba : to be soft / laini, cf. No.982.
972. sharp / -kali adj. / 鋭い / surudoí  
1) amakáli 6 : sharpness, knife edge / makali / 鋭さ、ナイフの刃  
See No.186.  
2) okushála : to cut / kukata / 切る、(ナイフなどが) 切れる  
☆ Omuyó ngushála. : the knife cuts well / kisu kinakata / ナイフは切れる  
3) okubóya : to be touchy, fierce / kuwa mkali / (人が) すぐ怒る、獐猛な、(物が) 鋭い  
☆ Omuyó ngubóya. : the knife is sharp / kisu ni kikali / ナイフは鋭い
973. dull; blunt / butu / 鈍い / nibui  
okutáshala : not to cut / kutokukata / (ナイフなどが) 切れない  
< neg. of okushála "to cut", see the preceding number.
974. straight / kunyooka / まっすぐな / massuguna  
1) okugologoka : to stand upright (e.g. a tree or a person who straightens one's back) / kunyooka / まっすぐである、直立する  
okugolola tr. : straighten (tr.) / kunyoosha / まっすぐにする  
2) okuño:ka <Sw. : said of lines, roads, rivers, etc.

- a. to put slantwise /? / 斜めに置く / naname ni oku  
okuki:ka  
okwé:ki:ka refl. : to put oneself slantwise /? / 体を斜めにする
975. bent; curved / kujikunja / 曲がった / magatta  
okuzínga : to bend (tr.); to curve (tr.); to fold (tr.) / kukunja / (針金などを)  
曲げる、(服を) 折り畳む  
okwé:zinga refl. : to bend down / kujikunja / 体を曲げる、かがめる
976. quadrilateral; square / pembe nne; mraba, mi- / 四角い / shikau  
No right word.
977. round / mviringo, mi- / 丸い / marui  
okuúlingilila : to be round / kuwa mviringo / 丸い  
☆ Obusó buulingili:le. : the face is round / uso ni wa mviringo / 丸顔である  
☆ omutwé ogúulingili:le : a head which is round / kichwa cha mviringo  
/ 丸い頭
- a. round shape, roundishness / kitu cha mvirongo / 丸み / marumi  
ekibumbuli 7, ebibumbuli 8  
ekibumbuli kyange  
eki kibumbuli  
kibumbuli ki  
N.B. This word refers to objects made with hands, not with machines  
in which case the objects made should be straight. These days it is used  
commonly to designate the roundish shape of the rear part of a car.
978. flat; level; even / kuwa sawa / 平たい、平である / hiratai; taira de aru  
okwi:ga:nilana : to be flat / kuwa sawa / 平らである  
okwi:ga:nishañya caus. : to make flat / kusawazisha / 平らにする
979. uneven; bumpy / kutokuwa sawa / でこぼこした / dekoboko shita  
okutáíga:nilana  
< neg. of okwi:ga:nilana "to be flat / kuwa sawa", see the preceding  
number.
980. smooth / kuteleza / 滑らかな / namerakana  
okutelela
981. rough / -gumu adj. / ざらざらした / zarazara sita  
1) okuguma : to be hard, rough / kuwa ngumu / 堅い、ざらざらした  
☆ Obusó mbugúma. (=ni bugúma) : the face is rough / uso ni ngumu  
/ 顔はざらざらしている、荒れている  
2) okukálakamba  
cf. ekikálakamba 7/8 "scale/gamba", see No.113.
982. fine / kidogo kidogo / 細かい / komakai  
1) -ke:ke red.adj. : [lit.] small small, cf. No.953.  
☆ obuungá obuke:búke : fine flour/unga wa kidogo kidogo/ 目の細かい粉  
☆ Amáizi ngaijá (=ni gaijá) gake:gáke. : water trickles / maji yanakuja

kidogo kidogo / 水がちょろちょろと出ている

2) okwó:loba : [lit.] soft / laini / 柔らかい

obuungá obulí (or obuli) kwó:loba : fine flour / unga (ambao ni) laini / 細かな粉

983. coarse; rough / ya chenga / (目の) 荒い / me-no arai

enchênga (9),10 <Sw. : small bits or scraps of cassava, rice, etc. when beating in a mortar / chenga / (米、キャッサバなどの) 屑、かけら See No.668.

☆ obuunga bw'enchênga : coarse flour (which contains small bits) / unga wa chenga / 目の荒い粉

984. young / kijana, vi- / 若い / wakai

-to adj.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. omúto,  | 2. abáto  |
| 3. ogúto,  | 4. emíto  |
| 5. elíto,  | 6. agáto  |
| 7. ekíto,  | 8. ebíto  |
| 9. énto,   | 10. ezíto |
| 11. olúto  |           |
| 12. akáto, | 13. otúto |
| 14. obúto  |           |
| 15. okúto  |           |
| 16. aháto  |           |

N.B. abáto 2 is used particularly by mothers to designate their children.

cf. its duplicated forms meaning "very young / mtoto mtoto; mdogo mdogo".

- |                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. omutoimúto ~ omuto:múto,  | 2. abatoibáto ~ abato:báto   |
| 3. ogutoigúto ~ oguto:gúto,  | 4. emittoimíto ~ emitto:míto |
| 5. elitoilíto ~ elito:líto,  | 6. agatoigáto ~ agato:gáto   |
| 7. ekitoikíto ~ ekito:kíto,  | 8. ebitoibíto ~ ebito:bíto   |
| 9. entóito ~ entónto,        | 10. ezitoizíto ~ ezito:zíto  |
| 11. olutoilúto ~ oluto:lúto  |                              |
| 12. akatoikáto ~ akato:káto, | 13. otutoitúto ~ otuto:túto  |
| 14. obutoibúto ~ obuto:búto  |                              |
| 15. okutoikúto ~ okuto:kúto  |                              |
| 16. ahatoiháto ~ ahato:háto  |                              |

a. minority in terms of age; childhood / utoto wa miaka / 年少性 / nenshou sei

obúto 14

obutó bwange

obu búto

bútó ki

985. old / mzee, wa- / 年をとった / toshi wo totta

-kûlu adj.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. omukûlu,  | 2. abakûlu  |
| 3. ogukûlu,  | 4. emikûlu  |
| 5. elikûlu,  | 6. agakûlu  |
| 7. ekikûlu,  | 8. ebikûlu  |
| 9. enkûlu,   | 10. ezikûlu |
| 11. olukûlu  |             |
| 12. akakûlu, | 13. otukûlu |
| 14. obukûlu  |             |
| 15. okukûlu  |             |
| 16. ahakûlu  |             |

☆ omuntú omukûlu → omuntwómukûlu 1 : a senior (or old) person / mtu mukubwa, mzee / 年長者、年寄り

- a. seniority in terms of age / ukubwa wa miaka / 年長性 / nenchou sei  
 obukûlu 14  
 obukûlu bwange  
 obu bukûlu  
 bukúlú ki

986. new / -pya adj. / 新しい / atarashii

1) -ya adj.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. omúya,  | 2. abáya  |
| 3. ogúya,  | 4. emíya  |
| 5. eliya,  | 6. agáya  |
| 7. ekiya,  | 8. ebiya  |
| 9. émpya,  | 10. eziya |
| 11. olúya  |           |
| 12. akáya, | 13. otúya |
| 14. obúya  |           |
| 15. okúya  |           |
| 16. aháya  |           |

☆ omwendó ogúya → omwend'ò:gúya 3 : new clothes / nguo mpya

☆ enjú émpya → enjw'émpya (or énjw'émpya) 9 : new house / nyumba mpya

2) -geñi adj. : new; foreign / -geni adj. / 知らない、新しい

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. omugeñi,  | 2. abageñi  |
| 3. ogugeñi,  | 4. emigeñi  |
| 5. eligeñi,  | 6. agageñi  |
| 7. ekigeñi,  | 8. ebigeñi  |
| 9. engeñi,   | 10. ezigeñi |
| 11. olugeñi, |             |
| 12. akageñi, | 13. otugeñi |

14. obugeñi

15. okugeñi

16. ahageñi

☆ Tí: mugeñi. : he is not new / si mgeni / 彼は初めてではない、新参者ではない

a. newness; freshness; novelty / upya / 新しさ / atarashisa

obúya 14

obuyá: bwange

obu búya

búyá: ki

N.B. This word may have /h/ underlyingly at the beginning of the last syllable, which may be responsible for the long vowel in nonprepausal position. See the remark stated in No.4.

b. strangeness; newness / ugeni / 新しさ、未知 / atarashisa; michi

obugeñi 14

obugeñi bwange

obu bugeñi

bugeñi ki

987. old / ya zamani / 古い / furui

conn. + éila

cf. éila "old days/zamani", see No.313.

☆ omwendó (or mwéndó) gw'éila : old-fashioned costume / nguo ya zamani / 昔風 (旧式) の服

988. beautiful; pretty; good-looking / -zuri adj. / 美しい、きれいな / utsukushii; kireina

1) okushémela

2) -lúngi adj.

N.B. This adjective shows not only beauty in appearance, but also moral goodness.

1. omulúngi,

2. abalúngi

3. ogulúngi,

4. emilúngi

5. elilúngi,

6. agalúngi

7. ekilúngi,

8. ebilúngi

9. endúngi or enúngi,

10. ezilúngi

11. olulúngi,

12. akalúngi,

13. otulúngi

14. obulúngi

15. okulúngi

16. ahalúngi

17. kulúngi

18. mulúngi

☆ omuntú omulúngi 1 : beautiful person; good person / mtu mzuri / 美しい人、

いい人

- ☆ omwi:síkí omulúngi 1 : beautiful lady / binti mzuri, mlembo / きれいな娘  
 ☆ omu njú endúngi (or enúngi) : in a beautiful house / katika nyumba nzuri / きれいな家の中で
- a. beauty; prettiness / uzuri / 美しさ、美 / utsukushisa; bi  
 obulúngi 14  
 obulungí bwange  
 obu bulúngi  
 bulúngi ki
- b. to be attractive / kupendeza / 魅力的だ / miryokuteki da  
 okushémela  
 okushémelela appl. : to be attractive to sb; to please / kupendezea /  
 (人に対して) 魅惑的だ、気に入る  
 cf. okushêma : not in use
989. ugly; bad-looking / sura mbaya / 醜い、きたない / minikui; kitanai  
 -bi adj.  
 See No.993 for forms of various classes.  
 ☆ omuntú omúbi 1 : ugly person / mtu mbaya / 醜い人 / minikui hito
990. clean / safi adj. / 清潔な、きれいな / seiketsuna; kireina  
 okwê:la : to be white, clean / kuwa nyeupe, safi / 白い、清潔な  
 ☆ omwendó (or omwéndó) oguli (or oguli) kwê:la : a white shirt, or a  
 clean shirt / nguo nyeupe, safi
991. dirty / -chafu adj. / 汚い、汚れた / kitanai; yogoreta  
 -châ:fu adj. <Sw.  
 1. omuchâ:fu,            2. abachâ:fu  
 3. oguchâ:fu,           4. emichâ:fu  
 5. elichâ:fu,            6. agachâ:fu  
 7. ekichâ:fu,            8. ebichâ:fu  
 9. enchâ:fu,            10. ezichâ:fu  
 11. oluchâ:fu,  
 12. akachâ:fu,           13. otuchâ:fu  
 14. obuchâ:fu,  
 15. okuchâ:fu,  
 16. ahachâ:fu,  
 17. okuchâ:fu,  
 18. omuchâ:fu,  
 ☆ omuntú omuchâ:fu 1, abantú abachâ:fu 2 : dirty person / mtu mchafu  
 ☆ omwendó oguchâ:fu 3, emyendó emichâ:fu 4 : dirty clothes / nguo chafu
- a. dirt / uchafu / 汚れ / yogore  
 1) obuchâ:fu 14  
 <cl.14 of -châ:fu, see above.

N.B. This word indicates what is dirty in general, not only dirt of the body or clothes, but also rubbish. See also No.235.

- 2) enzíro 10 : dirt; scurf / uchafu / 体の垢、服の汚れ cf. No.56.
- 3) obutanju 14 : habit of being dirty / tabia ya kuwa mchafu / 自分の体、家などをいつも汚くしておくこと  
 obutanjú bwange  
 obu butanju  
 butanjú ki
- b. stain; spot / doa, ma- / 染み / shimi
- 1) ekibála 7, ebibála 8  
 ekibála kyange  
 eki kibála  
 kibála ki
- 2) ekibâmba 7, ebibâmba 8  
 ekibâmba kyange  
 eki kibâmba  
 kibâmbá ki
- c. not to become white any more (clothes) / kutoweza kutakata (kuwa nyeupe) kwa nguo / (シャツなどの) 汚れが溜まる、汚れが落ちない / yogore ga tamaru; yogore ga ochinai
- 1) okufûba  
 2) okuguba  
 3) okugina
992. good / -zuri adj. / 良い / yoi  
 -lúngi adj., see No.988.
- a. had better do / afadhali / した方が良い / shitahou ga yoi
- 1) á:kili  
 ☆ Á:kili wáija. : it is good that you have come / afadhali umekuja / あなたが来てくれてよかった
- 2) kulúngi 17, or kilúngi 7  
 <cl.17 or 7 of -lúngi adj. "good", see No.988.  
 ☆ Kulungí kwi:já ñénkya. : you had better come tomorrow / ni vizuri kuja kesho / あした来たほうがいいですよ  
 ☆ Kilungí ká wakwi:zile. : it is good if you could come / vizuri kama ungekuja / 君が来てくれたらいいんだけど
- b. well; properly / vizuri / 良く / yoku
- 1) kulúngi 17  
 <cl.17 of -lúngi adj. "good", see No.988.  
 ☆ Oñya:mé kulúngi ! : good night; sleep tidily / ulale vizuri / おやすみさない、寝相よく寝なさい
- 2) ge part.

☆ okunu:ka ge : to smell good; to be fragrant / kunukia vizuri / かぐわしい

☆ okugenda ge : to go well, in peace / kwenda salama / 無事に行く

☆ Ogendê ge! : safe and pleasant journey to you! / uende salama! / 気をつけて

行ってらっしゃい

993. bad / -baya adj. / 悪い / warui

-bi adj.

1. omúbi,                    2. abábi

3. ogúbi,                    4. emíbi

5. elíbi,                    6. agábi

7. ekíbi,                    8. ebíbi

9. émbi,                    10. ezíbi

11. olúbi,

12. akábi,                    13. otúbi

14. obúbi

15. okúbi

16. ahábi

17. kúbi

☆ omuntú omúbi 1 : bad person / mtu mbaya / 悪い人

a. badness / ubaya / 悪いこと、悪さ / waruikoto

obúbi 14, ----

obubí bwange

obu búbi

búbí ki

b. to become bad; to spoil [intr.] / kuwa -baya / 悪くなる、傷む / waruku naru; itamu

1) okubá múbi 1

2) okutâma

994. gentle; mild; modest / -nyenyekevu adj. / おとなしい、穏やかな / otonashii; odayakana

okukûna

cf. No.869.

995. severe; intense / -kali adj. / きびしい、激しい / kibishii; hageshii

1) okubôya : to be touchy, quick to take offense / kuwa mkali / 怒りっぽい

2) okukâla : to be aggressive / kuwa kali / 攻撃(活動)的である

996. honest; truthful / wa haki; wa ukweli / 正直な / shoujikina

1) amazima 6 : truth; sincerity / ukweli / 真実、誠実 / shijitsu; sijitsu

amazimá gange

aga mazima

mazimá ki

☆ omuntu w'á:mazima : honest person / mtu wa ukweli / 正直な人

2) ní kwo : that's right / ni kweli / その通りです

- ☆ Kwó:kwo? : are you sure of that? / kweli kweli? / 本当ですか?
997. wrong; incorrect / sio kweli / 間違った / machigatta  
 tí: kwo : it is not right; you are not right / si(o) kweli / そうではない
998. brave; courageous / hodari / 勇敢な / yuukan na  
 1) okumaza : to be brave, courageous / kuwa hodari / 勇敢である  
 2) emánzi 9,10 : courageous person / mtu hodari / 勇敢な人  
 emanzi yange  
 egi mánzi  
 mánzi ki  
 ☆ emanzi y'ómukâma  
 See No.820.
- a. courage; bravery / uhodari / 勇気、勇敢 / yuuki; yuukan  
 1) obumánzi 14  
 obumanzi bwange  
 obu bumánzi  
 bumánzi ki  
 2) omwo:yo 3, emyo:yo 4 : heart; courage / moyo, my- / 心 See No.46.
999. diligent / -enye juhudi / 勤勉な / kinbenna  
 eki:ka 7, ---- : diligence / juhudi / 勤勉さ  
 eki:ká kyange  
 eki ki:ka  
 ki:ká ki  
 ☆ omuntu w'é:ki:ka : a hard worker / mtu mwenye juhudi / 勤勉な人  
 ☆ Okolé n'é:ki:ka! : work hard! / ufanye kwa juhudi! / よく働きなさい
1000. patient; persevering / kuvumilia / 辛抱強い / shinbouzuyoi  
 1) okwé:gumi:siliza : to hold out; to stand firm; to keep one's senses /  
 kijikaza; kujiliwaza / 頑張る、気をしっかりと持つ  
 < refl. of okugumi:siliza "to hold firmly / kuwa ngumu", cf. Nos.621 and  
 968.  
 2) okugumisá omutíma → okugumis'ómutíma : to endure / kukaza roho  
 / 堪える、辛抱する、頑張る  
 cf. okugumisa "to make firm / kuimarisha", caus. of okuguma "to be  
 firm / kuwa ngumu".  
 3) okutáfa: mwo:yo : to hold on to one's hope / kutokufa roho; kutokukata  
 tamaa / 望みを捨てない
- a. not to be patient / kutokuwa mvumilivu; kuwa na jáziba / せっかちな / sekkachi  
 na  
 okuhazambuka
1001. persistent / kusisitiza / しつこい / shitsukoi  
 1) okukáli:liza : to tell emphatically or repeatedly / kusisitiza / 何回も言う  
 2) okukóme:ka : to remind over and over again / kukumbusha mara kwa

mara; kusisitiza / 念を押す

1002. same; identical / sawa; kulingana / 同じ / onaji
- 1) okwi:gana : to be equal / kulingana / 等しい
  - ☆ Mbaigána. (=ni baigána) : they are (almost) the same / wanalingana / 彼らは(ほぼ)同じです
  - 2) okwi:ga:nilana : to be exactly the same / kulingana / まったく同一である
  - ☆ Ntwi:gá:nilaná (=ni twi:gá:nilaná) emyâ:ka. : we are of an age / tuna-lingana miaka / われわれは同じ年である
  - 3) okushanangana : [lit.] to resemble each other / kufanana / 相似する
  - 4) -mo(i) adj. : [lit.] one / moja / 一つの、同一の
  - ☆ kúmo(i) 17 : in the same manner / namna moja / 同じやり方で
- a. the very / -enyewe / まさにその / masani sono
- ☆ eki ni kyó kitabo : this is the very book / hiki ni kile kitabu / まさにこの本です
  - ☆ Ekitabo ni kyó eki. → ekitabo ni kyê:ki : this is the very book / hiki ndio kitabu chenyewe / これがまさにその本です
1003. to fit / kuenea / (サイズが) 合う / au
- okugoba : [lit.] to arrive / kufika / 着く
  - ☆ Omwéndo gwángoba. : the dress fits me well / nguo imenienea / 服は私に丁度の大きさだ
- a. to press; to tighten / kubana / (服、靴などが) きつい、窮屈である / kitsui; kyuukutsu da
- 1) okufúnda
  - 2) okubamba
- N.B. This verb can be used transitively as well, see the example in No.483.
- b. to be loose / kupwaya (e.g. nguo, kiatu) / (服、靴が) ゆるい、ずり落ちる、脱げる / yurui
- okutóloba
1004. to do to excess / kuzidisha (or kupitisha) kipimo / 度を過ごす / do wo gosu
- okushá:gulá ekipimo
  - <okushâ:ga "to surpass/kuzidi", cf. No.1106.
1005. different / kotokuwa sawa / 異なる、違う / kotonaru; chigau
- 1) okutáshanangana : to be different in shape / kutofanana / (形が) 似ていない
  - <neg. of okushanangana, cf. Nos.915 and 1002.
  - 2) okutáshushana : the same as the preceding.
  - <neg. of okushushana, cf. No.915.
  - cf. Kiziba pronunciation (also of the old) : okutashushâna
  - 3) okutáigana : not to be the same in hight, weight, etc. / kutokuwa sama / (高さ、重さなどが) 同じでない

- <neg. of okwi:gana, cf. No.1002.
- 4) okutáíga:nilana : the same as the preceding.  
<neg. of okwi:ga:nilana, see No.1002.
1006. opposite; contrary; reverse / kinyume / 逆の / gyaku no  
ekiñúme 7, ---  
ekiñumé kyangé  
eki kiñúme  
kiñumé ki  
☆ ekiñume kyá: kyo : the contrary of it / kinyume chake / その反対  
a. to move back / kwenda kinyume / 後ずさりする / atuzusari suru  
okugendá ekiñúme → okugend'ékiñúme
1007. interesting / kupendeza / おもしろい / omoshiroi  
okushémela  
okushémeza caus. : to make interesting / kupendezesha / おもしろくする  
☆ Obugeñi bwá:shémela. : the celebration is interesting / sherehe ni ya  
kupendeza / (その) 祝い事は楽しい
1008. cheerful / kuchangamka / 陽気である / youki de aru  
1) okuchángamuka <Sw.?  
☆ Táli (or tái) kuchángamuka. : he is not a cheerful person / hachangamki  
/ 彼はいつもむっつりしている  
2) okúkya : [lit.] to dawn / kucha / 夜が明ける  
☆ Táli (or tái) kúkya. : the same as táli (or tái) kuchángamuka.  
a. to be friendly / kufurahia mtu; kucheka na watu / 親しみのある / shitashimi  
no aru  
okusheka n'á:bantu : [lit.] to laugh to people / kucheka na watu / 人に笑いかける
1009. disagreeable; unpleasant / kutokupendeza / 厭な / iyana  
okutâma
1010. quiet; silent / kimya / 静かな / shizukana  
1) okwé:siza : to keep silent / kunyamaza; kuwa kimya / 静かにする  
<refl. of. okusíza : to tell sb to keep quiet / kuambia mtu anyamaze  
/ 静かにするように言う  
☆ Oyé:size! : ujinyamazishe / please keep quiet! / 静かにしてください  
2) okusíla : to keep quiet / kunyamaza / 静かにする  
☆ Osíle! : keep quiet! [strong expression, can be an order or an insult]  
/ nyamaza! / 静かにしろ
1011. noisy / ya kelele / 喧しい / yakamashii  
1) okuté:lá eyómbo → okuté:l'é:yómbo : to make a noise / kupiga kelele  
/ 喧しい、騒ぐ、騒音をたてる  
cf. eyómbo 9,10 "noise / kelele; fujo", see No.461.  
2) okwomba : to make a noise; to be noisy / kufanya kelele / 騒ぐ

- a. to produce a noisy sound; to clatter / kutokota; kutoa mlio / ガタガタ音を出す (特に鍋の中の物が煮えて)  
okutogota
- b. to creak (e.g. bed, chair) / kutoa mlio (e.g. kiti, kitanda) / (ベッド、イスなどが) ギシギシ、ミシミン音を立てる  
okukekela  
okukekeza caus. : to cause to creak / kusababisha kitu kitoe mlio / (人が) ミシミン音を立てる
- c. to make a noise (e.g. old motorbikes) / kupiga kelele / (古いバイクなどが) 激しい騒音を立てる  
okukankana
1012. dangerous / hatari / 危ない / abunai  
e(h)atâ:li 9,10 <Sw.  
e(h)atâ:li yange  
egi (h)atâ:li  
(h)atâ:li ki  
☆ omuntu w'é:atâ:li : a dangerous person / mtu wa hatari / 危険な人
1013. busy; engaged / shuguli (or kazi) nyingi / 忙しい / isogashii  
1) emyá:ga 4  
N.B. This is pl. of omwá:ga 3 "disturbance, trouble", cf. No.461.  
☆ Ñiná emyá:ga. → ñin'é:myá:ga : I am engaged / nina shughuli nyingi / 私は忙しい  
2) emilimo ñingi : to be occupied / kazi nyingi / 忙しい  
☆ Ñiná emilimo ñingi. → ñin'é:milimo ñingi : I am busy / nina kazi nyingi / 私は忙しい
1014. good (at); skillful (in) / kujua vizuri / うまい、上手な / umai; jouzuna  
1) okumaña : [lit.] to know / kujua / 知っている  
☆ Na:maña kulima. : he cultivates well / anajua kulima / 彼は耕すのがうまい  
2) okuchwánguya : to be quick to do / kufanya vitu haraka haraka / すぐにする、上手にする
1015. poor (at); unskillful (in) / kutokujua vizuri / へたな / hetana  
1) obunafu 14 : laziness / uvivu / 怠惰 see N.947.  
2) okutámaña : not to know / kutokujua; kutokufanya haraka / (仕事を) 知らない、(仕事)が遅い  
☆ Táli kumaña kushona. : he does not know how to sew; he is poor at needlework / hajui kushona / 彼は裁縫を知らない  
3) okutánguya or okutáyanguya : not to be quick to do / kutokufanya haraka / (仕事)が遅い  
4) okutáchwanguya : more or less the same as the preceding.
1016. easy / rahisi; -epesi adj. / やさしい、容易な / yasashii; youina

- okwó:loba : to be easy / kuwa rahisi / 簡単である  
 ☆ omulimó ogulí (or oguli) kwó:loba : an easy task / kazi rahisi / 簡単な仕事
1017. difficult / -gumu adj. / 難しい / mutsukashii  
 okuguma  
 ☆ omulimó ogulí (or oguli) kuguma : a difficult work / kazi (ambayo ni) ngumu / 難しい仕事
- a. hard; stubborn; thickheaded / -gumu adj. / 頑固な、頭の鈍い / gankona; nibui  
 okuguma  
 ☆ Omutwé ni gugúma. : he is thickheaded / kichwa chake ni kigumu / 彼は物分かりが悪い
1018. clever; wise / kuwa na akili / 頭のいい、利口な / atamano ii; rikou na okugilá amagêzi → okugil'ámagêzi : [lit.] to have cleverness
- a. understanding; cleverness; wisdom / akili / 頭の良さ、知恵 / atama no yosa; chie  
 amagêzi 6  
 amagêzi gange  
 aga magêzi  
 magézi ki
1019. sly, cunning / -janja adj. / ずるがしこい / zuru gashikoi
- 1) amagêzi 6 : slyness / ujanja adj. / ずるがしこさ  
 See the preceding number.
- 2) okulêmba : to behave in a cunning way / kudanganya; kufanya ujanja / 騙す、ずるがしこく振る舞う  
 okulémbalemba red. : to play tricks / kudanganyadanganya / 策をろうする
- 3) okukúlumbula : ? / kutumia ujanja ujanja kuficha kitu / 策を弄して騙そうとする、欺く
- a. glib-tongued person / mtu wa maneno matamu matamu ili apate kitu fulani / 口のうまい人、うまいことを言って物を得る人  
 omulya:lya 1, abalya:lya 2
- cf. obulya:lya 14 : glibness / tabia ya mtu wa maneno matamu matamu / 口のうまいこと  
 obulya:lyá: bwange  
 obu bulya:lya  
 bulya:lyá: ki
1020. stupid; fool / -pumbavu adj. / 馬鹿な / bakana
- 1) okutágila magézi : not to be wise / kutokuwa na akili / 利口でない  
 2) omufwé:la 1, abafwé:la 2 : ignorant; stupid / mjinga, wa- / 無知な人、馬鹿
- a. ignorance; stupidity / 無知、馬鹿 / muchi; baka  
 obufwé:la 14

obufwe:lá bwange

obu bufwé:la

bufwê:lá ki

1021. important; significant / ya maana / 重要な、大切な / juuyouna; taisetsuna

omugasho 3, ----

omugashó gwange

ogu mugasho

mugashó ki

N.B. This noun means not only "importance and significance" but also "quality, usefulness" / maana / 質、有用、重要性

☆ Ekintú eki kyá omugasho. → ekintwê:ki ky'ómugasho : this is an important thing / hiki kitu ni cha maana / これは大切なことだ

a. necessary / lazima / 必要な / hitsuyouna

lá:zima <Sw.

☆ Lá:zima ntâ:e kiló eki. : I have to go home today / lazima nirudi nyumbani leo / 私は今日家に帰らなければならない

1022. normal; regular; common / kawaida / 普通の、通常の / futsuu no; tsuujoo no

1) kawaida 9 <Sw. : regulative principle; usage / 通常、普通のこと

kawaidá yange

egi kawaida

kawaidá ki

☆ ekintu kya: kawaida : normal thing / kitu ya kawaida / 普通の出来事

2) tí: kigeni : it is not foreign / si kitu kigeni / 変わったことではない、普通のことだ

1023. cheap / bei rahisi / 安い / yasui

okutáse:la : not to be expensive / kutokuwa ghali / 高くない

See the following number.

1024. expensive / ghali / 高い、高価な / takai; koukana

okuse:la

☆ Omwendo tigúli kuse:la. : the clothes are not expensive / nguo hii sio ya ghali / (この)服は高くない

1025. rich / tajiri, ma- / 金持ち、裕福な / kanemochi; yuufukuna

1) omutúngi 1, abatúngi 2, see No.503.

2) okutúnga : to accumulate; to be rich / kuwa tajiri / (物を)集める、豊かである

a. to prosper (intr.) / kuongoka / 繁栄する、栄える / han'ei suru; sakaeru okuhabuka

N.B. This verb originally means "to be in the right way / kujiweka katika njia nzuri", cf. No.520. // ant. okuhaba "to get lost / kupotea njia".

☆ Habúka! : [formula to exalt the chief] your excellency; you are the best!

/ mtukufu! / 首長に繁栄あれ!

☆ Habúká ekika:le! → habúk'ékika:le : I live comfortably under your protection / salamu kwa chifu! / 私はあなたの庇護のもと何不自由なく暮らしています

1026. poor / maskini / 貧しい / mazushii

1) omunáku 1, abanáku 2 : poor person / maskini / 貧しい人、貧乏人

☆ Ndi munáku. : I am poor / mimi ni maskini / 私は貧乏です

2) -ôlo adj.

N.B. Although an adjective, this stem is used most exclusively in classes 1 and 2.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. omwô:lo  | 2. abô:lo   |
| 3. ogwô:lo  | 4. emyô:lo  |
| 5. elyô:lo  | 6. agô:lo   |
| 7. ekyô:lo  | 8. ebyô:lo  |
| 9. eñôlo    | 10. ezô:lo  |
| 11. olwô:lo |             |
| 12. akô:lo  | 13. otwô:lo |
| 14. obwô:lo |             |
| 15. okwô:lo |             |
| 16. ahô:lo  |             |

☆ omuntú omwô:lo → omuntwó:mwô:lo 1 : poor person / maskini

a. poverty / umaskini / 貧乏、貧困 / binbou; hinkon

1) obunáku 14, ----

obunáku bwange

obu bunáku

bunákú ki

<omunáku 1/2, see above.

2) enáku 10 : lengthened poverty / shida ya muda mrefu / 生活困窮

enáku zange

ezi náku

nákú ki

<omunáku 1/2, see above.

3) obwô:lo 14, ----

obwô:lo bwange

obu bwô:lo

bwô:ló ki

<-ô:lo adj., see above.

1027. not to give / kunyima / けち / kechi

1) okwí:ma

2) okukenga : to be stingy, mean / kutoa kidogo kidogo / けちけちする、卑しい

a. avaricious, base / mchoyo, wa- / 欲張り / yokubari

omulûshu 1, abalûshu 2

omulûshu wange

ogu mulûshu

mulûshú ki

N.B. omulûshu indicates a self-centered person, who would do anything for money.

cf. obulûshu 14, ---- : avarice / uchoyo / 強欲

b. gluttony / uchoyo wa chakula / ガツガツ食べること、食い意地

omulûlu 3, ----

omulûlu gwange

ogu mulûlu

mulûlú ki

1028. good; tasty; delicious / -tamu adj. / おいしい、うまい / oishii; umai

okunula : to be delicious / kuwa tamu; kukolea / おいしい、うまい

okunuza caus : to make delicious / kufanya tamu / おいしくする

☆ Ni kinûla. (or nkinûla) : it is good (cl.7) / ni tamu / それはおいしい

a. deliciousness / utamu / おいしさ / oisisa

obunuzi 14

obunuzi bwange

obu bunuzi

bunuzi ki

< okunula, see above.

1029. santy; bad-tasting / kutokuwa tamu / まずい、おいしくない / mazui

1) okutánula : not to be good; not to be enough seasoned / kutokuwa

tamu / おいしくない、味が足りない

< neg. of okunula "to be delicious"; see the preceding number.

2) okutâma : to be (or become) bad / kuwa mbaya / 悪い、悪くなる

1030. sweet / -tamu adj. / 甘い / amai

okunuli:lila

1031. bitter; biting to the taste / chungu; kali / 苦い、えぐい / nigai; egui

1) okusha:lila :

2) okukâmbalala : to be astringent / kuwa chungu / 渋い

This is particularly the taste of bananas for beer making (embî:le), even when they are ripe.

a. pungent / kali / 辛い / karai

1) okukâla : to have a strong taste, i.e. too salty, sour, hot, pungent (e.g. taste of whisky, much salt, lemon, pepper, etc.) / kuwa kali

N.B. this word is also used of the aggressive character of a person or a dog.

2) okubôya : the same as the preceding.

3) okubâbi:lila : to be pungent, hot (e.g. taste of pepper)

4) okubâba : the same as the preceding.

1032. raw; unripe; uncooked / -bichi adj. / 生の / namano

-bîsi adj.

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. (omubîsi)  | 2. (ababîsi) |
| 3. ogubîsi    | 4. emibîsi   |
| 5. elibîsi    | 6. agabîsi   |
| 7. ekibîsi    | 8. ebibîsi   |
| 9. embîsi     | 10. ezibîsi  |
| 11. olubîsi   |              |
| 12. akabîsi   | 13. otubîsi  |
| 14. obubîsi   |              |
| 15. (okubîsi) |              |
| 16. ahabîsi   |              |

☆ eñamá embîsi → eñam'embîsi : raw meat / nyama mbichi / 生肉

a. rawness; unripeness / ubichi / 生 / nama

obubîsi 14

obubîsi bwange

obu bubisi

bubîsi ki

1033. cooked; ripe / kuiva / (食べ物が) 煮えた、(果物などが) 熟れた / nieta; ureta

okúya : also means "to burn (intr.) / kuungua", cf. No.674.

okuhî:sa caus. : to make cooked; to ripen (tr.) / kuivisha / よく煮る、熟させる

N.B. Although [h] is hardly heard in okúya, it is clear in okuhî:sa.

☆ Eñama eyî:le. : the meat is well cooked / nyama imeiva / 肉はよく煮えている

a. to be underdone / kutoiva / 生煮えである / namanie de aru

1) okufúba:la : to be underdone (said of bananas to cook) / kutoiva kwa ndizi wakati ya kupika / 料理用バナナが十分煮えない (火が弱いなどの理由で)

2) okulundwi:ga : the same as the preceding.

3) okukona : not to ripen (said of bananas for beer) / kutoiva kwa ndizi ya pombe / 酒づくり用バナナが熟さない

1034. bright; light / kung'aa / 明るい / akarui

1) okwa:ka : to shine (the sun, lamps, etc.); to be light / kung'aa / (太陽、ランプなどが) 光る、明るい

2) okushámula : to shine (e.g. the sun, torch, headlamp of a car) / kutoa nuru / 光線を出す

a. to light (tr.) / kuangaza kwa taa, tochi, etc. / 照らす / rerasu okumulika

okumulikila appl. : to light for sb / kuangazia / (人のために) 照らす

☆ O:mulíkile! : light me on my way! / uniangazie! / 私の方を照らしてください

- b. to be luminous, lustrous / kung'aa / (金属などが) 光る、(額が) 脂ぎっている

okwengelela

- c. to flash (intr.) / kutoa umeme, mwanga kidogo / ピカッと光る / pikatto hikaru okulábya

1035. dark / giza / 暗い / kurai

omwí:lima 3, emí:lima 4 : darkness / giza / 暗さ、闇

omwí:limá gwange

ogu mwí:lima

mwí:limá ki

1036. black / -eusi adj. / 黒い / kuroi

-ilaguju adj.

1. omwí:laguju

2. abáilaguju

3. ogwí:laguju

4. emí:laguju

5. elí:laguju

6. agáilaguju

7. ekí:laguju

8. ebí:laguju

9. eñílaguju (or e:ñílaguju)

10. ezí:laguju

11. olwí:laguju

12. akáilaguju

13. otwí:laguju

14. obwí:laguju

15. okwí:laguju

16. aháilaguju

- a. to become black / kuwa nyeusi / 黒くなる / kuroku naru

okwí:lagula

☆ omuntú ali kwí:lagula : person who is black, or black person / mtu ambaye ni mweusi / 黒い人

- b. blackness / weusi / 黒いこと / kuro

obwí:laguju 14

obwí:lagujú bwange

obu bwí:laguju

bwí:lagujú ki

1037. white / -eupe adj. / 白い / shiroi

-ela adj.

1. omwê:la

2. abê:la

3. ogwê:la

4. emyê:la

5. elyê:la

6. agê:la

7. ekyê:la

8. ebyê:la

9. eñêla

10. ezyê:la

11. olwê:la

12. akê:la            13. otwê:la  
 14. obwê:la  
 15. okwê:la  
 16. ahê:la  
 17. kwê:la

a. to become white / kuwa nyeupe / 白くなる / shiroku naru  
 okwê:la

☆ omuntú ali (or alí) kwê:la : person who is white, or white person /  
 mtu mweupe / 白い人

☆ omwendó (or omwéndó) oguli (or ogulí) kwê:la : dress which is white,  
 or white dress / nguo nyeupe / 白い服

b. whiteness / weupe / 白さ / shirosa

obwê:la 14

obwé:la bwange

obu bwê:la

bwê:lá ki

1038. red / -ekundu adj. / 赤い / akai

-tuku adj.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. omutuku  | 2. abatuku  |
| 3. ogutuku  | 4. emituku  |
| 5. elituku  | 6. agatuku  |
| 7. ekituku  | 8. ebituku  |
| 9. entuku   | 10. ezituku |
| 11. olutuku |             |
| 12. akatuku | 13. otutuku |
| 14. obutuku |             |
| 15. okutuku |             |
| 16. ahatuku |             |

N.B. omutuku 1/2 designates a white man.

a. to become red / kuwa nyekundu / 赤くなる / akaku naru  
 okutukula

☆ omwendó (or omwéndó) oguli (or ogulí) kutukula : clothes which are  
 red, or red clothes / nguo nyekundu / 赤い服

b. red color / rangi nyekundu / 赤色 / aka iro

1) elangí eli (or elí) kutukula

2) akatuku 12, ----

akatukú kange

aka katuku

katukú ki

☆ omwendo gw'akatuku 3, emyendo y'akatuku 4 : red dress / nguo nyekundu  
 / 赤い服

- c. reddish-brown color / wekundu / (白い服などが) 赤茶けること / akachakeru koto  
 olutuku 11, ----  
 olutukú lwange  
 olu lutuku  
 lutukú ki  
 ☆ Amáizi gainá olutuku. : the water is reddish-brown / maji yana wekundu wekundu / 水が赤く濁っている
1039. blue / blu / 青い / aoi  
 obulúlu 14 <Eng. blue  
 obululú bwange  
 obu bulúlu  
 bululú ki  
 N.B. As bleach on the market in Tanzania is blue-lumped, this noun reminds automatically people of bleach.  
 ☆ elangi ya bulúlu : blue color / rangi ya blu / 青色
- a. green / kijani / 緑 / midori  
 elangi ya (or yá) kibabi : green color / rangi ya kijani / 緑色  
 N.B. elangi yá ekibabi means "color of a leaf". Cf. ekibabi 7/8 "leaf" (No.121).
1040. yellow / njano / 黄色 / kiuro  
 elangi ya kiyi:se, or elangi ya luyi:se  
 N.B. elangi yá ekiyi:se (or oluyi:se) means "color of a ripe banana / rangi ya ndizi iliyoiva". Cf. No.130 for ekiyi:se 7 and oluyi:se 11.
- a. color of the earth / rangi ya udongo / 土色 / tuchi iro  
 elangi ya (yá) kitaka  
 N.B. elangi yá eitaka → elangi y'ítaka means "color of earth". Cf. No.274 eitaka 5 "earth; soil / udongo".
1041. deeply colored; dark / kuiva kwa rangi / 濃い / koi  
 okúya : [lit.] to ripen (intr.) / kuiva  
 ☆ elangi ya bululú eyi:le : dark blue / rangi ya blu iliyoiva / 濃い青
1042. light; pale / kutoiva kwa rangi; kupauka / 薄い / awai  
 okutáya : [lit.] not to ripen (intr.) / kutoiva
- a. transparent / kuonesha kitu ndani / 薄い、中が透けて見える、透明な / sukete mieru; toumei na  
 okulolelana
1043. quick; fast; rapid; speedy / haraka; mbio / 速い / hayai  
 obwangu 14, ---- : speed / haraka / 速さ / hayasa  
 obwangú bwange  
 obu bwangu  
 bwangú ki

- a. quickly; rapidly / haraka / 速く / hayaku  
 bwangu or bwangubwangu 14  
 ☆ Ijá bwangu! : come quickly! / njoo (or kuja) haraka! / 速く来い
- b. to be quick in doing / 行動が速い、すぐにする / hayai; suguni suru  
 1) okubánduka  
 N.B. The original meaning of this verb is "to come off easily", said of sth which is attached, see No.736.  
 2) okwanguya  
 See below.  
 3) okuchwánguya
- c. to hurry up; to make haste / kuharakisha / 急ぐ / isogu  
 1) kwangu(h)a : to go fast / kwenda haraka haraka / 急いで行く  
 okwangu(h)ya caus. : to do something fast / kuharakisha / 物事を急いで  
 する  
 ☆ Na:yangû(h)a. : he is in a hurry / ana haraka / 彼は急いでいる  
 2) okugenda bwangubwangu : more or less the same as okwangu(h)a.  
 ☆ Na:gendá bwangubwangu. : he (or she) is going fast / anaenda haraka  
 haraka / 彼(女)は急いでいる
1044. slow / polepole / 遅い / osoi  
 mpolampôla adv.  
 ☆ okugenda mpolampôla (or mpôla) : to go slowly / kwenda polepole /  
 ゆっくり行く  
 N.B. mpôla by itself is used as an adv. to express sorrow, condolence  
 : sorry! / pole! / お気の毒に、お疲れさま
1045. early / kabla ya wakati / 早い / hayai  
 kwangu(h)a : to do something early / kufanya kitu kabla ya wakati /  
 早く行なう cf. No.1042.
1046. late / kuchelewa / 遅い、遅れる / osoi; okureru  
 okuké:lelelwa : to be late; to be behind time; to delay (intr.) / kuchelewa  
 / 遅い、遅れる  
 okuké:leleza caus. : to delay (tr.); to retard (tr.) / kuchelewesha / (仕事など  
 を)遅らす  
 ☆ Wá:ké:lelelwa. : you are late / umechelewa / 君は遅れて来た
1047. far / mbali / 遠い / tooi  
 hala(i)  
 <cl.16 of -la(i) "tall, high, long, deep / -refu", cf. Nos.955, 957 and  
 959.  
 ☆ Bukóba halai. : Bukoba is far / Bukoba ni mbali / ブコバは遠い
1048. near / karibu / 近い / chikai  
 1) hâi  
 2) (h)agûfi : near place / mahali karibu / 近い場所

<cl.16 of -gûfi "short, shallow / -fupi", cf. Nos 936, 938 and 940.

- 3) okwá:tana : to be near; to border on  
 ☆ bwa:taná aha nju : near the house / karibu na nyumba / 家の近く  
 ☆ bwa:taná aha múti : near the tree / karibu na mti / 木の近く
1049. hot / moto / 熱い、暑い / atsui  
 1) omulilo 3, emililo 4 : fire; heat; warmth / moto / 火、熱、暖かさ  
 see No.280.  
 ☆ Ekyá:yi ki:ná omulilo. : the tea is hot / chai ina moto / お茶は熱い  
 2) okwo:kya : [lit.] to burn (tr.); to grill (tr.) / kuchoma; kuunguza / 焼く、燃やす  
 ☆ Ekyá:yi ni kyó:kya. : the tea is very hot / chai inaunguza / お茶は焼ける程熱い
1050. warm / -vuguvugu adj. / 暖かい / atatakai  
 okutagata : to be warm, tepid / kuwa na uvuguvugu / 暖かい  
 ☆ Amáizi ngatagâta. (or ni gatagâta) : the water is tepid / maji yana uvuguvugu / 水は生暖かい  
 okutagasa caus. : to warm up; to heat up / kupasha joto / 暖める  
 a. to warm oneself at the fire / kuota moto / 体を暖める、暖をとる / karada wo atatameru; dan wo toru  
 okwô:ta
1051. cold; chilly / baridi / 寒い、冷たい / samui; tsumetai  
 embê(h)o 9, ---- : coldness / 寒さ、冷たさ  
 embê(h)o yange  
 egi mbê(h)o  
 mbê(h)ó ki  
 ☆ Amáizi gainá embê(h)o. : the water is cold / maji ni baridi / 水は冷たい  
 ☆ Nimpulilá embê(h)o. : I feel chilly / ninasikia baridi / 私は寒い、寒気がする  
 a. cool; refreshing / baridi / 涼しい / suzishii  
 1) akayaga 12, otuyaga 13 : coolness / kaupepo / 涼しさ  
 <dim. of omuyaga "wind / upepo", cf. No.288.  
 2) ekibê(h)o 7, ebibê(h)o 8 "shade / kivuli, cf. No.298.
1052. to cool down / kupo / 冷める / sameru  
 oku(h)ôla  
 ☆ Ekyá:yi kyá:(h)ôla. : the tea has cooled down / chai imepoa / お茶は冷めた  
 oku(h)ôza caus. : to cool (tr.) / kupoza / 冷ます
1053. this, these / huyu, hawa, etc. / これ、この / kore; kono  
 1. ogu            2. aba  
 3. ogu            4. egi  
 5. eli            6. aga  
 7. eki            8. ebi  
 9. egi            10. ezi

11. olu
12. aka            13. otu
14. obu
15. oku
16. a(h)a
17. oku
18. omu

- ☆ 1. omuntú ogu → omuntwô:gu : this person / mtu huyu  
 2. abantú aba → abantwâ:ba : pl.  
 3. omutí ogu → omutyô:gu : this tree / mti huu  
 4. emití egi → emityê:gi : pl.  
 5. elí:shó eli → elí:sh'ê:li : this eye / jicho hili  
 6. amáishó aga → amáish'â:ga : pl.  
 7. ekitabó eki → ekitab'ê:ki : this book / kitabu hiki  
 8. ebitabó ebi → ebitab'ê:bi : pl.  
 9. eñamá egi → eñam'ê:gi : this meat / nyama hii  
 10. eñamá ezi → eñam'ê:zi : pl.  
 11. olulímí olu → olulímyô:lu : this tongue / ulimi huu  
 10. endímí ezi → endímyê:zi : pl.  
 12. akantú aka → akantwâ:ka : this small thing / kitu kidogo hiki  
 13. otuntú otu → otuntwô:tu : pl.  
 14. obusó obu → obus'ô:bu : this face / uso huu  
 15. okugulú oku → okugulwô:ku : this leg / mguu huu  
 6. amagulú aga → amagulwâ:ga : pl.

N.B. Placed before the noun, this demonstrative tends to have a pejorative meaning, "this (bad) guy", etc.

1. ogú omuntu → ogwó:muntu
2. abá abantu → ab'á:bantu
3. ogú omúti → ogwô:múti
4. egi emití → egyê:mítí
5. elí elí:sho → elyé:lí:sho
6. agá amáisho → ag'á:máisho
7. ekí ekitabó → ekyékitabó
8. ebí ebitabó → ebyébitabó
9. egi eñama → egyé:ñama
10. ezi eñama → ez'é:ñama
11. olú olulími → olwólulími
10. ezi endími → ez'éndími
12. aká akantu → ak'á:kantu
13. otú otuntu → otwó:tuntu
14. obú obúso → obwô:búso

15. okú okugulu → okwókugulu

6. agá amagulu → ag'amagulu

1054. that, those / yule, wale, etc. / それ、その / sore; sono

1. ogwo            2. abo

3. ogwo            4. egyo

5. elyo            6. ago

7. ekyo            8. ebyo

9. egyo            10. ezo

11. olwo

12. ako            13. otwo

14. obwo

15. okwo

16. aho

17. okwo

18. omwo

☆ 1. omuntú ogwo → omuntwô:gwo : that person / mtu yule

2. abantú abo → abantwâ:bo : pl.

3. omutí ogwo → omutyô:gwo : that tree / mti ule

4. emití egyo → emityê:gyo : pl.

5. elí:shó elyo → elí:sh'ê:lyo : that eye / jicho lile

6. amáishó ago → amáish'â:go : pl.

7. ekitabó ekyo → ekitab'ê:kyo : that book / kitabu kile

8. ebitabó ebyo → ebitab'ê:byo : pl.

9. eñamá egyo → eñam'ê:gyo : that meat / nyama ile

10. eñamá ezo → eñam'ê:zo : pl.

11. olulímí olwo → olulímyô:lwo : that tongue / ulimi ule

10. endímí ezo → endímyê:zo : pl.

12. akantú ako → akantwâ:ko : that small thing / kitu kidogo kile

13. otuntú otwo → otuntwô:two : pl.

14. obusó obwo → obus'ô:bwo : that face / uso ule

15. okugulú okwo → okugulwô:kwo : that leg / mguu ule

6. amagulú ago → amagulwâ:go : pl.

N.B. This demonstrative, too, can precede the noun, but no change in meaning is observed.

1. ogwó omuntu → ogw'ó:muntu

2. abó abantu → ab'á:bantu

3. ogwó omúti → ogw'ô:múti

4. egyó emití → egy'ê:mití

5. elyó elí:sho → ely'ê:lí:sho

6. agó amáisho → ag'á:máisho

7. ekyó ekitabó → eky'ê:kitabó

8. ebyó ebitabo → eby'ébitabo
9. egyó eñama → egy'é:ñama
10. ezó eñama → ez'é:ñama
11. olwó olulími → olw'ólulími
10. ezó endími → ez'éndími
12. akó akantu → ak'á:kantu
13. otwó otuntu → otw'ó:tuntu
14. obwó obúso → obw'ò:búso
15. okwó okugulu → okw'ókugulu
6. agó amagulu → ag'amagulu

1055. that, those / yule, wale, etc. / あれ、あの / are; ano

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. ólí:ña   | 2. bálí:ña  |
| 3. gúlí:ña  | 4. élí:ña   |
| 5. lílí:ña  | 6. gálí:ña  |
| 7. kílí:ña  | 8. bílí:ña  |
| 9. élí:ña   | 10. zílí:ña |
| 11. lúlí:ña |             |
| 12. kálí:ña | 13. túlí:ña |
| 14. búlí:ña |             |
| 15. kúlí:ña |             |
| 16. álí:ña  |             |
| 17. kúlí:ña |             |
| 18. múlí:ña |             |

- ☆ 1. omuntu ólí:ña → omuntwó:lí:ña : that person / mtu yule
2. abantu bálí:ña : pl.
3. omutí gúlí:ña : that tree / mti ule
4. emítí élí:ña → emityé:lí:ña : pl.
5. elí:sho lílí:ña : that eye / jicho lile
6. amáisho gálí:ña : pl.
7. ekitabo kílí:ña : that book / kitabu kile
8. ebitabo bílí:ña : pl.
9. eñama élí:ña → eñam'é:lí:ña : that meat / nyama ile
10. eñama zílí:ña : pl.
11. olulími lúlí:ña : that tongue / ulimi ule
10. endími zílí:ña : pl.
12. akantu kálí:ña : that small thing / kitu kidogo kile
13. otuntu túlí:ña : pl.
14. obusó: búlí:ña 14 : that face / uso ule
15. okugulu kúlí:ña : that leg / mguu ule
6. amagulu gálí:ña : pl.

N.B. This demonstrative can precede the noun when it is used anaphorically,

meaning "that person you mentioned", etc.

- ☆ 1. ólí:ña omuntu → ólí:n'ó:muntu
- 2. bálí:ña abantu → bálí:n'á:bantu
- 3. gúlí:ña omúti → gúlí:n'ò:múti
- 4. élí:ña emíti → élí:n'è:míti
- 5. lílí:ña elí:sho → lílí:n'é:lí:sho
- 6. gálí:ña amáisho → gálí:n'á:máisho
- 7. kílí:ña ekitabo → kílí:n'é:kitabo
- 8. bílí:ña ebitabo → bílí:n'é:bitabo
- 9. élí:ña eñama → élí:n'é:ñama
- 10. zílí:ña eñama → zílí:n'é:ñama
- 11. lúlí:ña olulími → lúlí:n'ólulími
- 10. zílí:ña endími → zílí:n'éndími
- 12. kálí:ña akantu → kálí:n'á:kantu
- 13. túlí:ña otuntu → túlí:n'ò:tuntu
- 14. búlí:ña obúso → búlí:n'ò:búso
- 15. kúlí:ña okugulu → kúlí:n'ókugulu
- 6. gálí:ña amagulu → gálí:n'amagulu

1056. which / -pi adj. / どれ、どの / dore; dono  
 :a (or :ai among the old) adj.

- 1. ówa(i)
- 2. bá:a or bá:i
- 3. gú:wa(i)
- 4. éya(i)
- 5. lí:ya(i)
- 6. gá:a or gá:i
- 7. kí:ya(i)
- 8. bí:ya(i)
- 9. éya(i)
- 10. zí:ya(i)
- 11. lú:wa(i)
- 12. ká:a
- 13. tú:wa(i)
- 14. bú:wa(i)
- 15. kú:wa(i)
- ☆ 1. omuntú ówa(i) → omuntwó:wa(i)
- 2. abantu bá:a
- 3. omutí gú:wa(i)
- 4. emití éya(i) → emityé:ya(i)
- 5. elí:sho lí:ya(i)
- 6. amáisho gá:a

7. ekitabo kí:ya(i)
8. ebitabo bí:ya(i)
9. eñama éya(i) → eñam'é:ya(i)
10. eñama zí:ya(i)
11. olulimi lú:wa(i)
10. endími zí:ya(i)
12. akantu ká:a
13. otuntu tú:wa(i)
14. obusó: bú:wa(i)
15. okugulu kú:wa(i)
6. amagulu gá:a (or gá:i)

N.B. ówa(i) "who / nani" is derived from this series.

1057. I; me / mimi / 私 / watasi  
 1) iñe  
 2) ñówe [mainly in Kiziba]
1058. you (sg.) / wewe / あなた、君 / anata; kimi  
 iwe
1059. he or she; him or her / yeye / 彼、彼女 / kare; kanojo  
 wé:nène
1060. we; us / sisi / 我々 / wareware  
 ichwe
1061. you (pl.) / ninyi / あなた方 / anatakata  
 iñwe
1062. they; them / wao / 彼ら、彼女ら / karera; kanojora  
 bó:nène
1063. subject prefixes / 主語接頭辞
- |                   |                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. 1st per sg. n- | 2. 1st per pl. tu-    |
| 2nd per sg. o-    | 2nd per pl. mu- or m- |
| 3rd per sg. a-    | 3rd per pl. ba-       |
- a. object infix / 目的接中辞
- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. 1st per.sg. -n- | 2. 1st per.pl. -tu- |
| 2nd per.sg. -ku-   | 2nd per.pl. -ba-    |
| 3rd per.sg. -mu-   | 3rd per.pl. -ba-    |
| 3. -gu-            | 4. -gi-             |
| 5. -li-            | 6. -ga-             |
| 7. -ki-            | 8. -bi-             |
| 9. -gi-            | 10. -zi-            |
| 11. -lu-           |                     |
| 12. -ka-           | 13. -tu-            |
|                    | 14. -bu-            |
| 15. -ku-           |                     |

## 16. -(h)a-

## 1) with a low tone radical

☆ okusheleka : to hide / kuficha / 隠す

1.	1st per.sg.	okúnshheleka	1st per.pl.	okutúsheleka
	2nd per.sg.	okukúsheleka	2nd per.pl.	okubásheleka
	3rd per.sg.	okumúsheleka	3rd per.pl.	okubásheleka
3.		okugúsheleka		okugísheleka
5.		okulísheleka		okugásheleka
7.		okukísheleka		okubísheleka
9.		okugísheleka		okuzísheleka
10.		okulúsheleka		
12.		okukásheleka		okutúsheleka okubúsheleka

15. okukúsheleka

16. oku(h)ásheleka

☆ okulaga : to bid farewell / kuaga / 別れを告げる

1.	1st per.sg.	okúndaga	1st per.pl.	okutúlaga
	2nd per.sg.	okukúlaga	2nd per.pl.	okubálaga
	3rd per.sg.	okumúlaga	3rd per.pl.	okubálaga

☆ okuniga : to strangle / kuniga / 首を絞める

1.	1st per.sg.	okuúniga → okú:niga	1st per.pl.	okutúniga
	2nd per.sg.	okukúniga	2nd per.pl.	okubániga
	3rd per.sg.	okumúniga	3rd per.pl.	okubániga

## 2) with a high tone radical

☆ okutê:la : to hit / kupiga / 打つ、殴る

1.	1st per.sg.	okuntê:la	1st per.pl.	okututê:la
	2nd per.sg.	okukutê:la	2nd per.pl.	okubatê:la
	3rd per.sg.	okumutê:la	3rd per.pl.	okubatê:la
3.		okugutê:la		okugitê:la
5.		okulitê:la		okugatê:la
7.		okukitê:la		okubitê:la
9.		okugitê:la		okuzitê:la
10.		okulutê:la		
12.		okukatê:la		okututê:la okubutê:la
15.		okukutê:la		
16.		oku(h)atê:la		

☆ okulúma : to bite / kuuma / 噛む

1.	1st per.sg.	okundúma	1st per.pl.	okutuluma
	2nd per.sg.	okukuluma	2nd per.pl.	okubaluma
	3rd per.sg.	okumuluma	3rd per.pl.	okubaluma

☆ okunêna : to bite hard / kuuma kwa nguvu / 強く噛む

1. 1st per.sg.	okunnêna → oku:nêna	1st per.pl.	okutunêna
2nd per.sg.	okukunêna	2nd per.pl.	okubanêna
3rd per.sg.	okumunêna	3rd per.pl.	okubanêna

1064. of [connective] / wa; ya, etc. / の / no

pr.pr.-a

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. wa    | 2. ba:   |
| 3. gwa:  | 4. ya    |
| 5. lya:  | 6. ga:   |
| 7. kya:  | 8. bya:  |
| 9. ya    | 10. za:  |
| 11. lwa: |          |
| 12. ka:  | 13. twa: |
| 14. bwa: |          |
| 15. kwa: |          |
| 16. ha:  |          |
| 17. kwa: |          |
| 18. mwa: |          |

- ☆ 1. omwa:na wa Yozêfu : a child of Joseph / mtoto wa Joseph  
 2. aba:na ba: Yozêfu : pl.  
 3. omuti gwa: Yozêfu : a tree of Joseph / mti wa Joseph  
 4. emiti ya Yozêfu : pl.  
 5. eli:no lya: Yozêfu : a tooth of Joseph / jino la Joseph  
 6. amaino ga: Yozêfu : pl.  
 7. ekitabo kya: Yozêfu : a book of Joseph / kitabu cha Joseph  
 8. ebitabo bya: Yozêfu : pl.  
 9. enju ya Yozêfu : a house of Joseph / nyumba ya Joseph  
 10. enju za: Yozêfu : pl.  
 11. olulimi lwa: Yozêfu : a tongue of Joseph / ulimi wa Joseph  
 10. endimi za: Yozêfu : pl.  
 12. akajangu ka: Yozêfu : a cat of Joseph / paka ya Joseph  
 13. otujangu twa: Yozêfu : pl.  
 14. obujangu bwa: Yozêfu : pl.  
 15. okutwi kwa: Yozêfu : an ear of Joseph / sikio la Joseph  
 6. amatwi ga: Yozêfu : pl.
- ☆ 1. omwa:na wâ omuntu : a child of a person / mtoto wa mtu  
 2. aba:na bá: omuntu : pl.  
 3. omuti gwá: omuntu : a tree of a person / mti wa mtu  
 4. emiti yâ omuntu : pl.  
 5. eli:no lyá: omuntu : a tooth of a person / jino la mtu  
 6. amaino gá: omuntu : pl.

7. ekitabó kyá: omuntu : a book of a person / kitabu cha mtu
  8. ebitabó byá: omuntu : pl.
  9. enju yá omuntu : a house of a person / nyumba ya mtu
  10. enju zá: omuntu : pl.
  11. olulimi lwá: omuntu : a tongue of a person / ulimi wa mtu
  10. endimi zá: omuntu : pl.
  12. akajangu ká: omuntu : a cat of a person / paka ya mtu
  13. otujangu twá: omuntu : pl.
  14. obujangu bwá: omuntu : pl.
  15. okutwi kwá: omuntu : an ear of a person / sikio la mtu
  6. amatwi gá: omuntu : pl.
1065. my / wangu; yangu, etc. / 私の / watashino  
-ange poss.adj.
1. omuntú wange : my man / mtu wangu
  2. abantú bange : pl.
  3. omutí gwange : my tree / mti wangu
  4. emití yange : pl.
  5. elí:sho lyange : my eye / jicho langu
  6. amáísho gange : pl.
  7. ekitabó kyange : my book / kitabu changu
  8. ebitabó byange : pl.
  9. eñamá yange : my meat / nyama yangu
  10. eñamá zange : pl.
  11. olulími lwange : my tongue / ulimi wangu
  10. endími zange : pl.
  12. akantú kange : my small thing / kitu kidogo changu
  13. otuntú twange : pl.
  14. obusó: bwange : my face / uso wangu
  15. okugulú kwange : my leg / mguu wangu
  6. amagulú gange : pl.
1066. your (sg.) / wako; yako, etc. / あなたの / anatano  
-a:we poss.adj.
1. omuntú wa:we : your man / mtu wako
  2. abantú ba:we : pl.
  3. omutí gwa:we : your tree / mti wako
  4. emití ya:we : pl.
  5. elí:sho lya:we : your eye / jicho lako
  6. amáísho ga:we : pl.
  7. ekitabó kya:we : your book / kitabu chako
  8. ebitabó bya:we : pl.
  9. eñamá ya:we : your meat / nyama yako

10. eñamá za:we : pl.
  11. olulími lwa:we : your tongue / ulimi wako
  10. endími za:we : pl.
  12. akantú ka:we : your small thing / kitu kidogo chako
  13. otuntú twa:we : pl.
  14. obusó: bwa:we : your face / uso wako
  15. okugulú kwa:we : your leg / mguu wako
  6. amagulú ga:we : pl.
1067. his; her / wake; yake, etc. / 彼の、彼女の / kareno; kanojono

## 1) -a wé:nène

N.B. This possessive adjective is formed with a connective followed by wé:nène "him or her".

1. omuntu wa wé:nène : his or her man / mtu wake
  2. abantu ba: wé:nène : pl.
  3. omuti gwa wé:nène : his or her tree / mti wake
  4. emití ya wé:nène
  5. eli:sho lya: wé:nène : his or her eye / jicho lake
  6. amaisho ga: wé:nène
  7. ekitabo kya: wé:nène : his or her book / kitabu chake
  8. ebitabo bya: wé:nène : pl.
  9. eñama ya wé:nène : his or her meat / nyama yake
  10. eñama za: wé:nène : pl.
  11. olulimi lwa: wé:nène : his or her tongue / ulimi wake
  10. endimi za: wé:nène : pl.
  12. akantu ka: wé:nène : his or her small thing / kitu kidogo chake
  13. otuntu twa: wé:nène : pl.
  14. obuso: bwa: wé:nène : his or her face / uso wake
  15. okugulu kwa: wé:nène : his or her leg / mguu wake
  6. amagulu ga: wé:nène
- 2) -e poss.adj.
1. omuntú we : his or her man / mtu wake
  2. abantú be : pl.
  3. omutí gwe : his or her tree / mti wake
  4. emití ye : pl.
  5. eli:shó lye : his or her eye / jicho lake
  6. amaishó ge : pl.
  7. ekitabó kye : his or her book / kitabu chake
  8. ebitabó bye : pl.
  9. eñamá ye : his or her meat / nyama yake
  10. eñamá ze : pl.
  11. olulimí lwe : his or her tongue / ulimi wake

10. endimí ze : pl.  
 12. akantú ke : his or her small thing / kitu kidogo chake  
 13. otuntú twe : pl.  
 14. obusó: bwe : his or her face / uso wake  
 15. okugulú kwe : his or her leg / mguu wake  
 6. amagulú ge : pl.
1068. our / wetu; yetu, etc. / 我々の / warewareno  
 -áitu poss.adj.  
 1. omuntu wáitu : our man / mtu wetu  
 2. abantu báitu : pl.  
 3. omuti gwáitu : our tree / mti wetu  
 4. emití yáitu : pl.  
 5. eli:sho lyáitu : our eye / jicho letu  
 6. amaisho gáitu : pl.  
 7. ekitabo kyáitu : our book / kitabu chetu  
 8. ebitabo byáitu : pl.  
 9. eñama yáitu : our meat / nyama yetu  
 10. eñama záitu : pl.  
 11. olulimi lwáitu : our tongue / ulimi wetu  
 10. endimi záitu : pl.  
 12. akantu káitu : our small thing / kitu kidogo chetu  
 13. otuntu twáitu : pl.  
 14. obuso: bwáitu : our face / uso wetu  
 15. okugulu kwáitu : our leg / mguu wetu  
 6. amagulu gáitu : pl.
1069. your (pl.) / wenu; yenu, etc. / あなた方の / anatakata no  
 -â:nũ poss.adj.  
 1. omuntu wâ:nũ : your man / mtu wenu  
 2. abantu bâ:nũ : pl.  
 3. omuti gwâ:nũ : your tree / mti wenu  
 4. emití yâ:nũ : pl.  
 5. eli:sho lyâ:nũ : your eye / jicho lenu  
 6. amaisho gâ:nũ : pl.  
 7. ekitabo kyâ:nũ : your book / kitabu chenu  
 8. ebitabo byâ:nũ : pl.  
 9. eñama yâ:nũ : your meat / nyama yenu  
 10. eñama zâ:nũ : pl.  
 11. olulimi lwâ:nũ : your tongue / ulimi wenu  
 10. endimi zâ:nũ : pl.  
 12. akantu kâ:nũ : your small thing / kitu kidogo chenu  
 13. otuntu twâ:nũ : pl.

14. obuso: bwâ:nû : your face / uso wenu  
 15. okugulu kwâ:nû : your leg / mguu wenu  
 6. amagulu gâ:nû  
 1070. their / wao; yao, etc. / 彼らの、彼女らの / karerano; kanojorano

## 1) -a bô:nêne

N.B. This possessive adjective is formed with a connective followed by bô:nêne "them".

1. omuntu wa bô:nêne : their man / mtu wao
2. abantu ba: bô:nêne : pl.
3. omuti gwa: bô:nêne : their tree / mti wao
4. emiti ya bô:nêne : pl.
5. eli:sho lya: bô:nêne : their eye / jicho lao
6. amaisho ga: bô:nêne : pl.
7. ekitabò kya: bô:nêne : their book / kitabu chao
8. ebitabo bya: bô:nêne : pl.
9. eñama ya bô:nêne : their meat / nyama yao
10. eñama za: bô:nêne : pl.
11. olulimi lwa: bô:nêne : their tongue / ulimi wao
12. endimi za: bô:nêne : pl.
12. akantu ka: bô:nêne : their small thing / kitu kidogo chao
13. otuntu twa: bô:nêne : pl.
14. obuso: bwa: bô:nêne : their face / uso wao
15. okugulu kwa: bô:nêne : their leg / mguu wao
6. amagulu ga: bô:nêne : pl.

## 2) -â:bo poss.adj.

1. omuntu wâ:bo : their man / mtu wao
2. abantu bâ:bo : pl.
3. omuti gwâ:bo : their tree / mti wao
4. emiti yâ:bo : pl.
5. eli:sho lyâ:bo : their eye / jicho lao
6. amaisho gâ:bo : pl.
7. ekitabò kyâ:bo : their book / kitabu chao
8. ebitabo byâ:bo : pl.
9. eñama yâ:bo : their meat / nyama yao
10. eñama zâ:bo : pl.
11. olulimi lwâ:bo : their tongue / ulimi wao
10. endimi zâ:bo : pl.
12. akantu kâ:bo : their small thing / kitu kidogo chao
13. otuntu twâ:bo : pl.
14. obuso: bwâ:bo : their face / uso wao
15. okugulu kwâ:bo : their leg / mguu wao

## 6. amagulu gâ:bo

1071. -self / -enyewe adj. / 自身、自体 / jishin; jitai

PPr -ó:nêne

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. wé:nêne    | 2. bó:nêne   |
| 3. gwó:nêne   | 4. yó:nêne   |
| 5. lyó:nêne   | 6. gó:nêne   |
| 7. kyó:nêne   | 8. byó:nêne  |
| 9. yó:nêne    | 10. zó:nêne  |
| 11. lwó:nêne  |              |
| 12. kó:nêne   | 13. twó:nêne |
| 14. bwó:nêne  |              |
| 15. kwó:nêne  |              |
| 16. (h)ó:nêne |              |
| 17. kwó:nêne  |              |
| 18. mwó:nêne  |              |

- ☆ 1. omuntu wé:nêne : the man himself / mtu mwenyewe  
 2. abantu bó:nêne : pl.  
 3. omutí gwó:nêne : the tree itself / mti wenyewe  
 4. emití yó:nêne : pl.  
 5. elí:sho lyó:nêne : the eye itself / jicho lenyewe  
 6. amáisho gó:nêne : pl.  
 7. ekitabo kyó:nêne : the book itself / kitabu chenyewe  
 8. ebitabo byó:nêne : pl.  
 9. eñama yó:nêne : the meat itself / nyama yenyewe  
 10. eñama zó:nêne : pl.  
 11. olulími lwó:nêne : the tongue itself / ulimi wenyewe  
 12. endími zó:nêne : pl.  
 13. akantu kó:nêne : the small thing itself / kitu kidogo chenyewe  
 14. otuntu twó:nêne : pl.  
 15. obusó: bwó:nêne : the face itself / uso wenyewe  
 16. okugulu kwó:nêne : the leg itself / mguu wenyewe  
 17. amagulu gó:nêne : pl.
- a. for oneself; by oneself / peke; mwenyewe wenyewe, etc. / 自分で / jibun de

Expressed by the reflexive pronoun + the applicative of the verb.

- ☆ Ndayé:kolela. : I will do for myself / nitafanya mimi mwenyewe; [lit.] nitajifanyia / 私は自分でやります  
 cf. okukôla "to do", okukôlela appl. "to do for sb", okwé:kolela refl. + appl. "to do for oneself".

1072. who / nani / 誰 / dare

ówa or ówai 1a, bá:(h)a or bá:(h)ai 2a

See No.1056 for a complete series of this word.

☆ Ni ówa(i). → n'ó:wa(i) : who is it? / ni nani? / それは誰ですか

☆ N'ó:wa ayaijá ho? : who came here? / nani aliyekuja hapa? / 誰が来たのですか

1073. what / nini / 何 / nani

kíki, or ki

☆ Ekyó olí kuhí:ga kíkí? → ekyó:lí kuhí:ga kíkí? : what are you looking for? / unachotafuta ni nini? / あなたが探しているものは何ですか

☆ No:hí:gá kíkí? : what are you looking for? / unatafuta nini / 何を探しているのですか

1074. when / lini; wakati gani / いつ / itsu

1) máki

☆ Okaija Japáni máki? : when did you come to Japan? / ulikuja Japani wakati gani? / あなたはいつ日本に来たのですか

2) máli

3) kâ:ná ki : at what time / muda gani; wakati gani / いつ

☆ Olaija kâ:ná kíkí? : when will you come? / utakuja wakati ( or muda) gani? / あなたはいつ来ますか

4) izô:bá ki

5) esáa zingái, or esáa zingáa

6) kiló ki

1075. why / kwa nini; kwa sababu gani / なぜ / naze

kúbá ki

☆ Kúba kí otáija? : why didn't you come? / kwa nini hukuja? / あなたはなぜ来なかったのですか

☆ Kúba kí wáke:lelelwa? : why are you late? / kwa nini umechelewa? / なぜあなたは遅刻したのですか

1076. how / namna gani / どの様に / donoyouni

1. 1st pers.sg.	ńta or ńtai	2. 1st pers.pl.	túta or tútai
2nd pers.sg.	óta or ótai	2nd pers.pl.	múta or mútai
3rd pers.sg.	áta or átai	3rd pers.pl.	báta or bátai
3.	gúta or gútai	4.	éta or étai
5.	lítai or lítai	6.	gáta or gátai
7.	kítai or kítai	8.	bítai or bítai
9.	étai or étai	10.	zítai or zítai
11.	lúta or lútai		
12.	kátai or kátai	13.	túta or tútai
		14.	búta or bútai
15.	kútai or kútai		
16.	hátai or hátai		
17.	kútai or kútai		

## 18. mûta or mûtai

- ☆ Olailé ótai? : how did you sleep? [morning greeting] / umelalaje? /  
どの様に眠りましたか、よく眠れましたか
- ☆ Tula:genda túta? : how do we go? [means, direction, etc.] / tutaenda  
namna gani? / 我々はどの様に行こうか [方法、道筋など]

1077. how many / -ngapi adj. / いくつ (の) / ikutsu(no)  
-ngáa or -ngái adj. cf. Byarushengo (1977) -gáha

2. bangáa or bangái
4. engáa or engái
6. gangáa or gangái
8. bingáa or bingái
10. zingáa or zingái
13. tungáa or tungái
14. bungáa or bungái

## ☆ 2. abantu bangáa : how many persons / watu wangapi

4. emití engáa : how many trees / miti mingapi
6. amáisho gangáa : how many eyes / macho mangapi
8. ebitabo bingáa : how many books / vitabu vingapi
10. eñama zingáa : how many pieces of meat / nyama ngapi
13. otuntu tungáa : how many small things / vitu vingapi
14. obuntu bungáa : the same as the preceding one.

N.B. This adj. is used only for countable nouns; for uncountables, some unity of mesurement is necessary.

☆ Amáizi, (a)madébe gangáa? or amadebe g'á:máizi gangáa? : how many  
buckets of water? / maji, debe ngapi? / バケツ何杯の水

## 1078. many; a lot of / -ingi adj. / 多い / ooi

îngi adj.

2. bângi
4. ñîngi or mîngi
6. gângi
8. bîngi
9. ñîngi
10. zîngi
13. tûngi
14. bûngi

## ☆ 2. abantu bângi : many persons / watu wengi

4. emití ñîngi or emití mîngi : many trees / miti mingi
6. amáisho gângi : many eyes / macho mengi
8. ebitabo bîngi : many books / vitabu vingi
9. eñama ñîngi : a lot of meat / nyama nyingi
9. enjûla ñîngi : much rain / mvua nyingi

13. otuntu tûngi : many small things / vitu (vidogo) vingi  
 14. obuntu bûngi : the same as the preceding.
- a. to be numerous / kuwa nyingi / 多い、多くなる / ooi; ookunaru  
 1) okubá zîngi 10  
 2) okukaña
1079. few; a small number of / -chache adj.; kidogo / 少ない、少数の / sukunai;  
 shoushuu no  
 -ke adj.  
 2. báke  
 4. úke or mike  
 6. gáke  
 8. bíke  
 9. úke  
 10. zike  
 13. túke  
 14. búke
- ☆ 2. abantu báke : few persons / watu wachache  
 4. emítí nke, or emítí míke : few trees / miti michache  
 6. amáisho gáke : few eyes / macho machache  
 8. ebitabo bike : few persons / watu wachache  
 9. eñamá nke : small quantity of meat / nyama kidogo  
 9. enjúlá nke : little rain / mvua kidogo  
 10. eñama zíke : few pieces of meat / nyama chache  
 13. otuntu túke : few small things / vitu (vidogo) vichache  
 14. obuntu búke : the same as the preceding.
- a. not to be enough; to be little in size or quantity / kuwa ndogo; kupungua  
 / 少ない、小さい、十分でない、足りない / sukunai; tarinai  
 okukê:ya  
 <-ke adj.
1080. enough; sufficient / kutosha / 足りる、十分な / tariru; juubunna  
 okumala : [lit.] to finish / kumaliza / 終える  
 ☆ Ama:lwá ngamála. : beer is enough (for the people) / pombe inamaliza  
 (watu), inawaenea / 酒は十分(人に)行き渡る  
 ☆ Nki:mála. : it (cl.7) is enough for me / kinanitoshá / 私には十分です
- a. not to be enough; to run short / kutokutosha / 足りない / tarinai  
 1) okutámala  
 <neg. of okumala, see above.  
 2) okukê:ya  
 See the preceding number.
1081. all; whole / -ote adj. / 全部 / zenbu  
 -ôna adj.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. wê:na   | 2. bô:na   |
| 3. gwô:na  | 4. yô:na   |
| 5. lyô:na  | 6. gô:na   |
| 7. kyô:na  | 8. byô:na  |
| 9. yô:na   | 10. zô:na  |
| 11. lwô:na |            |
| 12. kô:na  | 13. twô:na |
|            | 14. bwô:na |
| 15. kwô:na |            |
| 16. ô:na   |            |
| 17. kwô:na |            |
| 18. mwô:na |            |

- ☆ 1. omuntu wê:na : the whole person / mtu mzima  
 2. abantu bô:na : all the persons / watu wote  
 3. omutí gwô:na 3 : the whole tree / mti wote  
 4. emití yô:na : all the trees / miti yote  
 5. elí:sho lyô:na : the whole eye / jicho lote  
 6. amáisho gô:na 6 : all the eyes / macho yote  
 7. ekitabo kyô:na : the whole book / kitabu chote  
 8. ebitabo byô:na : all the books / vitabu vyote  
 9. eñama yô:na : the whole lump of meat / nyama yote  
 10. eñama zô:na : all the lumps of meat / nyama zote  
 11. olulími lwô:na : the whole tongue / ulimi wote  
 10. endími zô:na : all the tongues / ndimi zote  
 12. akantu kô:na : the whole small thing / kitu chote  
 13. otuntu twô:na : the same as the preceding.  
 14. obuntu bwô:na : all the small things / vitu vyote  
 15. okugulu kwô:na : the whole leg / mguu wote  
 6. amagulu gô:na : all the legs / miguu yote
- a. all two; both / zote mbili (?) / 両方の / ryouhou
- |              |
|--------------|
| 2. bômbili   |
| 4. yômbili   |
| 6. gômbili   |
| 8. byômbili  |
| 10. zômbili  |
| 13. twômbili |
| 14. bwômbili |
- ☆ 2. abantu bômbili : both persons / watu wote wawili  
 4. emití yômbili : both trees / miti yote miwili  
 6. amáisho gômbili : both eyes / macho yote mawili  
 8. ebitabo byômbili : both books / vitabu vyote viwili

10. emótoka zômbili : both cars / magari yote mawili

13. otujangú twômbili : both cats / paka wote wawili

14. obujangú bwômbili : same as the preceding.

N.B. This is a combination of "all" + "two".

b. all three / zote tatu (?) / 三つとも / mitsu tomo

2. bônshátu

4. yônshátu

6. gônshátu

8. byônshátu

10. zônshátu

13. twônshátu

14. bwônshátu

☆ 2. abantu bônshátu : all three persons / watu wote watatu

4. emití yônshátu : all three trees / miti yote mitatu

6. amachúmu gônshátu : all three spears / mikuki yote mitatu

8. ebitabo byônshátu : all three books / vitabu vyote vitatu

10. emótoka zônshátu : all three cars / magari yote matatu

13. otujangú twônshátu : all three cats / paka wote watatu

14. obujangú bwônshátu : same as the preceding.

N.B. This is a combination of "all" + "three". After three, no such combinationa are used.

1082. bit; part / kipande, vi- / 部分 / bubun

1) ekipánde 7, ebipánde 8 <Sw.?

ekipandé kyange

eki kipánde

kipandé ki

☆ ekipande ky'é:ñama : a bit of meat / kipande cha nyama / 肉の切れ端

2) ekibaju 7, ebibaju 8 : one side of a slaughtered animal / sehemu moja

/ (2つに切り分けた動物の) 片方 / katahou

<olubaju 11/10 "rib; side / ubavu; upande", cf. Nos.26 and 360.

a. piece / upande / 1片、1個、1枚 / ko

olupánde 11, empánde 10 <Sw.?

☆ olupande lw'ékânga : one piece of cloth / upande wa (or kipande cha)

kanga / カンガー一枚

1083. certain / fulani / ある / aru

1) nánka : somebody; a certain person / mtu mmoja; fulani / 誰か [名前を忘れた時]

2) omuntu ómo(i) : mtu mmoja; mtu fulani / ある人

3) omuntu fulâ:ni 1, abantu fulâ:ni 2 <Sw. : a certain person / mtu fulani / ある人

4) omuntu 1, abantu 2 : a (certain) person / mtu, wa- / 人

☆ Ali yó omuntu. : there is someone (outside) / kuna mtu (nje) / 誰か (外に) いる

1084. something / kitu, vi- / 何か / nanika

ekintu 7, ebintu 8, see No.177.

akantu 12, otuntu 13 : small thing / kakitu kadogo / 小さいこと

a. nothing / bure / 何も (ない) / nanimo

obusha 14

obushá bwange

obu busha

bushá ki

1085. other / -ngine adj. / 他の / tano; hokano

-ndi:jo or ^ndi

- |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. ondi:jo, óndi or omúndi | 2. abândi                  |
| 3. ogúndi                  | 4. endi:jo, éndi or emíndi |
| 5. elíndi                  | 6. agândi                  |
| 7. ekíndi                  | 8. ebíndi                  |
| 9. endi:jo, éndi or eñíndi | 10. ezíndi                 |
| 11. olúndi                 |                            |
| 12. akândi                 | 13. otúndi                 |
|                            | 14. obúndi                 |
| 15. okúndi                 |                            |
| 16. ahândi                 |                            |
| 17. okúndi                 |                            |
| 18. omúndi                 |                            |

N.B. Three forms are used for classes 1, 4 and 9, of which the forms made with PPr+ndi, namely óndi 1 and éndi 4 and 9 are used mostly by old people, the forms aug+NPr+ndi, namely omúndi, 1 emíndi 3 and eñíndi 9 are rare and used mostly by young people, and finally the forms with PPr+ndi+ijo, namely ondi:jo 1 and endi:jo 4 and 9 are most common. The last element of this latter may derive from the verb radical -ij- "to come" (cf. the infinitive okwi:ja).

- ☆ 1. omuntú ondi:jo : another person / mtu mwingine  
 ~ omuntú óndi  
 ~ omuntú omúndi
2. abantú abândi : pl.
3. omutí ogúndi : another tree / mti mwingine
4. emití endi:jo : pl.  
 ~ emití éndi  
 ~ emití emíndi
5. elí:shó elíndi : another eye / jicho lingine
6. amáishó agândi : pl.

7. ekitabó ekîndi : another book / kitabu kingine  
 8. ebitabó ebîndi : pl.  
 9. eñamá endî:jo : another meat / nyama ingine  
 ~ eñamá éndi  
 ~ eñamá eñî:ndi  
 10. eñamá ezîndi : pl.  
 11. olulímí olûndi : another tongue / ulimi mwingine  
 10. endímí ezîndi : pl.  
 12. akantú akândi : another small thing / kakitu kadogo kengine  
 13. otuntú otûndi : pl.  
 14. obuntú obûndi : pl.  
 15. okugulú okûndi : another leg / mguu mwingine  
 6. amagulú agândi : pl.  
 16. ahantú ahândi : somewhere else / mahali pengine  
 17. okûndi : another way of doing / namna nyingine  
 18. omûndi : another place inside / mahali pengine (ndani)
1086. every; each / kila / 各々の、各 / onoono no; kaku  
 buli invar.  
 1. bulí muntu : every person / kila mtu  
 3. buli múti : every tree / kila mti  
 5. buli lí:sho : every eye / kila jicho  
 7. bulí kitabo : every book / kila kitabu  
 9. bulí nte : every cow / kila ng'ombe  
 9. buli mbûzi : every goat / kila mbuzi  
 9. bulí nta:ma : every sheep / kila kondoo  
 9. bulí mbwa : every dog / kila mbwa  
 9. buli njoju : every elephant / kila tembo  
 11. bulí lubabi : every leaf / kila jani  
 12. buli kámi : every rabbit / kila sungura  
 14. buli búso : every face / kila uso  
 15. bulí kugulu : every leg / kila mguu  
 16. buli hantu : every where / kila mahali
1087. what; what kind of / gani adj. / どんな、どんな種類の / donna; donna shurui  
 no  
 ki adj.  
 1. omuntú ki : what (kind of) person / mtu gani  
 2. abantú ki : pl.  
 3. omútí ki : what (kind of) tree / mti gani  
 4. emítí ki : pl.  
 5. elí:shó ki : what (kind of) eye / jicho gani  
 6. amáishó ki : pl.

7. ekitabó ki : what (kind of) book / kitabu gani  
 8. ebitabó ki : pl.  
 9. eñamá ki : what (kind of) meat / nyama gani  
 10. eñamá ki : pl.  
 11. olulímí ki : what (kind of) tongue / ulimi gani  
 10. endímí ki : pl.  
 12. akantú ki : what (kind of) thing / kitu gani  
 13. otuntú ki : pl.  
 14. obúsó: ki : what (kind of) face / uso gani  
 15. okugulú ki : what (kind of) leg / mguu gani  
 16. a(h)antú ki : what (kind of) place / nafasi gani
1088. such; like this (or that) / kama huyo; hivi / このような、そのような /  
 konoyouna; sonoyouna
- 1) nka : like / kama / ~の様な  
 ☆ nká omuntu → nk'ó:muntu : like a man / kama mtu / 人の様な  
 ☆ Ni:ñendá ekalá:mu nk'ê:gi. : I want a pencil like this / ninataka kalamu  
 kama hii / 私はこの様な鉛筆が欲しい
- 2) okushana : to look like / kufanana na / ~の様だ  
 ☆ Ne:shaná omuntu. : it (cl.9) looks like the person / inafanana na mtu  
 / それはまるで実際の人物のようだ、(絵が)うまく描けている
- 3) -ti adj. : like this / kama huyu / この様な
- |                |      |                |      |
|----------------|------|----------------|------|
| 1. 1st per.sg. | ńti  | 2. 1st per.pl. | tûti |
| 2nd per.sg.    | óti  | 2nd per.pl.    | mûti |
| 3rd per.sg.    | áti  | 3rd per.pl.    | bâti |
| 2.             | gûti | 3.             | éti  |
| 5.             | lîti | 6.             | gâti |
| 7.             | kîti | 8.             | bîti |
| 9.             | éti  | 10.            | zîti |
| 11.            | lûti |                |      |
| 12.            | kâti | 13.            | tûti |
|                |      | 14.            | bûti |
| 15.            | kûti |                |      |
| 16.            | âti  |                |      |
| 17.            | kûti |                |      |
- ☆ 1. omuntu áti → omuntwá:ti : a man like this  
 2. abantu bâti : pl.  
 3. omutí gûti : a tree like this  
 4. emítí éti → emityé:ti : pl.  
 5. elí:sho lîti : an eye like this  
 6. amáisho gâti : pl.  
 7. ekintu kîti : a thing like this

8. ebintu bítì : pl.  
 9. eñama éti → eñam'é:ti : meat like this  
 10. eñama zítì : pl.  
 11. olubabi lúti : a leaf like this  
 10. embabi zítì : pl.  
 12. akantu káti : a small thing like this  
 13. otuntu tútì : pl.  
 14. obuntu búti : pl.  
 15. okugulu kúti : a leg like this  
 6. amagulu gáti : pl.  
 16. a(h)antu áti : a place like this  
 17. okugila kúti : this way of doing
- ☆ Okólé óti! → okól'ó:ti : do like this! / fanya hivi! / この様にしなさい
- 4) -tyo adj. : like that / kama yule / あの様な
- |                |                    |                |       |
|----------------|--------------------|----------------|-------|
| 1. 1st per.sg. | útyo               | 2. 1st per.pl. | tútyo |
| 2nd per.sg.    | ótyo               | 2nd per.pl.    | mútyo |
| 3rd per.sg.    | átyo               | 3rd per.pl.    | bátyo |
| 3.             | gútyo              | 4.             | étyo  |
| 5.             | lútyo              | 6.             | gátyo |
| 7.             | kútyo              | 8.             | bityo |
| 9.             | étyo               | 10.            | zityo |
| 11.            | lútyo              |                |       |
| 12.            | kátyo              | 13.            | tútyo |
|                |                    | 14.            | bútyo |
| 15.            | kútyo              |                |       |
| 16.            | átyo               |                |       |
| 17.            | kútyo              |                |       |
| 18.            | mútyo (not in use) |                |       |
- ☆ 1. omuntu átyo → omuntw'á:tyo : a man like that  
 2. abantu bátyo : pl.  
 3. omutí gútyo : a tree like that  
 4. emítí étyo → emítý'é:tyo : pl.  
 5. elí:sho lútyo : an eye like that  
 6. amáisho gátyo : pl.  
 7. ekintu kútyo : a thing like that  
 8. ebintu bityo : pl.  
 9. eñama étyo → eñam'é:tyo : meat like that  
 10. eñama zityo : pl.  
 11. olubabi lútyo : a leaf like that  
 10. embabi zityo : pl.  
 12. akantu kátyo : a small thing like that

13. otuntu tûtyo : pl.  
 14. obuntu bûtyo : pl.  
 15. okugulu kûtyo : a leg like that  
 6. amagulu gâttyo : pl.  
 16. a(h)antu âtyo : a place like that  
 17. okugila kûtyo : that way of doing
1089. and / na / と / to  
 na inv.  
 ☆ elí:sho ná omunwa → elí:sho n'ó:munwa : an eye and a mouth / jicho na kinywa  
 ☆ ente ná embûzi → ente n'émbûzi : a cow and a goat / ng'ombe na mbuzi  
 ☆ tá:ta na mâ:(w)e : my father and my mother / baba na mama  
 ☆ iñe ná iwe : me and you / mimi na wewe
1090. too; also / na; pia / も、また / mo; mata  
 na inv.  
 ☆ ná iñe → nâ:ñe : me too / na mimi pia  
 ☆ ná iwe : you (sg.) too / na wewe pia  
 ☆ na wé:nêne : him (or her) too / na yeye pia  
 ☆ ná ichwe : us too / na sisi pia  
 ☆ ná iñwe : you (pl.) too / na ninyi pia  
 ☆ na bó:nêne : them too / na wao pia
1091. together / pamoja / 一緒に / isshoni  
 hámo or hámoi 16  
 ☆ hamó (or hamói) nâ:ñe : together with me / pamoja na mimi  
 ☆ hamó (or hamói) ná iwe : together with you (sg.) / pamoja na wewe  
 ☆ hamó (or hamói) na wé:nêne : together with him (or her) / pamoja na yeye  
 ☆ hamó (or hamói) ná ichwe : together with us / pamoja na sisi  
 ☆ hamó (or hamói) ná iñwe : together with you (pl.) / pamoja na ninyi  
 ☆ hamó (or hamói) na bó:nêne : together with them / pamoja na wao
1092. or / au / あるいは、または / aruiwa; matawa  
 1) ânga  
 ☆ iñé ánga iwe : me or you (sg.) / mimi au wewe  
 ☆ tá:ta ánga mâ:(w)e : my father or my mother / baba au mama  
 ☆ Yozéfu ánga Jô:ni : Joseph or John  
 2) ângili  
 ☆ Yozéfu ângilí Jô:ni : Joseph or John
1093. by [agent] / na / によって / yotte  
 na inv.  
 ☆ okukwá:twá na po:lí:si : to be arrested by a policeman / kukamatwa

na polisi / 警察に捕まる

☆ okuté:lwa na tâ:ta : to be beaten by father / kupigwa na baba / 父に殴られる

a. with; by means of [instrument] / na / で / de

1) na inv.

☆ okuté:la ná olushânju : to beat with a whip / kupiga na fimbo / 鞭で打つ

2) by the causative of verbs

☆ okuté:zá olushânju : the same as the preceding.

1094. even / hata / さえ / sae

na inv.

☆ ná omwâ:na → n'ó:mwâ:na : even a child / hata mtoto / 子供でさえ

☆ ná iñe → nâ:ñe : even me / hata mimi / 私でさえ

☆ Ná:ñe ningénda. : even me I am going / hata mimi ninaenda / 私でさえ行きます

a. at least / angalau / 少なくとも、最低 / sukumakutomo; saitei

búzima

☆ búzimá omuntu ómo(i) : at least one person / angalau mtu moja / 最低一人

1095. without / bila / 無しに / nashini

1) busha

☆ Nagaluka busha. : I have come back with my hands empty / nimerudi bila kitu / 私は手ぶらで戻った

2) Rendred by negative verb forms.

☆ Yagenda atalí:le. : he has gone without eating / ameenda bila kula / 彼は食事を取らずに出かけた

☆ Yagenda atakozilé milimo. : he left without doing the work / ameondoka bila kufanya kazi / 彼は仕事をせずに出かけた

☆ Yagenda atáina mukazí we. : he went out without his wife / ameondoka bila (kuwa na) mke wake / 彼は妻を伴わずに出かけた

1096. in the place of; instead of / badala ya / ~の代わりに / kawarini

1) omwâ:ña 3, emyâ:ña 4 : place / nafasi / 場所

☆ Yagendá a(h)a mwâ:ña gwange. : he went in my place / ameenda badala yangu

2) Expressed with the applicative.

☆ Ongendéle! : go in my place! / uniendee / 私の代わりに行ってください

1097. for (the sake of); on behalf of / kawa ajili ya / ~のために / tameni

Expressed with the applicative.

☆ Ninkolelá abâ:na. : I work for my children / ninafanya kazi kwa ajili ya watoto; ninawatumikia watoto wangu) / 私は子供のために働いているのです

a. in order to / ili / ために / tameni

1st pers.	mbâ:se	tubâ:se
2nd pers.	obâ:se	mubâ:se
3rd pers.	abâ:se	babâ:se

N.B. These forms are subjunctives of the verb okuba:sa "to be able", cf. No.899.

☆ Ninkolá emilimó mbâ:se kugulá omwêndo. : I work in order to buy clothes / ninafanya kazi ili ninunue nguo / 私は服を買うために働いているのです

☆ Ninkolá emilimó abâ:na babâ:se kushomá eshû:le. : I work so that my children can go to school / ninafanya kazi ili watoto waweze kusoma shule / 私は子供が学校に行けるように働いているのです

1098. about; with respect to; concerning / kuhusu / ~について / tsuite

1) ku(h)û:su <Sw.

☆ ku(h)úsú emilimo : concerning the work / kuhusu kazi / 仕事について

☆ ku(h)úsú abâ:na → ku(h)úsw'á:bâ:na : concerning the children / kuhusu watoto / 子供について

2) by topicalizing the noun without any preposition

☆ Abâ:na, ola:batwa:lá owa ishêbo. : with respect to the children, you shall bring them to their father / watoto, utawapeleka kwa baba yao / 子供は、あなたが父親の所へ連れて行くことになっています

1099. but / lakini / しかし / shikashi

1) kyónka, or kyónkai inv.

☆ Ñiná enjala, kyónká tí:ñina maéla. : I am hungry, but I have no money / nina njaa, lakini sina pesa / 私はお腹が空いたけれど、お金を持ってない

a. although; even though / japo kuwa / だけれども / da keredomo

ná olwo → n'ô:lwo

☆ N'ô:lwó ntáina maéla, nda:génda. : although I don't have money, I will go out / japo kuwa sina pesa, nitaenda / 私は、お金を持ってないけれど出かけます

1100. (and) then / halafu; kisha / そして、それから / soshite; sorekara okushûba

☆ Nagya: shokô:ni, ná:shûba nanya a(h)a bēnki. : I went to the market, then I went to the bank / nilienda sokoni, halafu nikaenda benki / 私は市場に行って、それから銀行へ行った

N.B. The verb okushûba gives a consecutive meaning "and then", without which the second clause shows an event which happens at the same time as the event of the first clause, as is the case in the following example.

☆ Nagya: shokô:ni, nabona yó Yozêfu. : nilienda sokoni huko nikamwona Jozefu / 市場に行ったらヨセフに会った

1101. because / kwa sababu / なぜなら / nazenara

olwá okúba → olw'ô:kúba

- ☆ Olw'ó:kubá enjûla yâ:gwa, tindáija. : I did not come because it rained / kwa sababu mvua imenyasha, sikuja / (今朝は) 雨が降ったので来ませんでした  
した
- a. because of; on account of / kwa sababu ya / のせいで / seide  
ólwa inv.?  
N.B. As this word is normally followed by another word, it is quite difficult to pronounce it alone.
- ☆ olwá enjûla → olw'énjûla : because of rain / kwa sababu ya mvua / 雨のせいで
1102. therefore; so / kwa (sababu) hiyo / 従って、だから / shitagatte; dakara  
1) olwó ekyo → olw'é:kyo  
☆ Níná abageñi, olw'é:kyo ti:ñije. : I have visitors, so I will not come / nina wageni, kwa hiyo sitakuja / 私はお客があるので来ません  
2) kityo : due to that / kwa sababu ya kitu hicho / そのことのせいで.  
cf. No.1088.
- ☆ Naba ntáina maéla, kityo tindágula kitabo. : I did not have money, so I did not buy a book / sikuwa na pesa, kwa sababu hiyo, sikununua kitabu / 私はお金がなかったので、本を買わなかった
1103. if / kama / もし / moshi  
ká inv.  
N.B. This particle can come at the beginning of the clause or just before the verb. To indicate future events, the conditional clause, as well as the main clause can be either in near future or remote future.
- ☆ Enjûla ká elá:gwa (->k'é:lá:gwa), ti:ñije. [near future] : if it rains, I will not come / kama mvua itanyesha, sitakuja / もし雨が降ったら私は来ません
- ☆ Ká enjûla (->k'énjûla) elá:gwa, ti:ñije. [near future] : the same as the preceding.
- ☆ Enjûla ká eligwa, ndilíma. [near future] : if it rains, I will cultivate / kama mvua itanyesha, nitalima / もし雨が降ったら私は畑を耕します
- ☆ ká nakubaile ndí iñe, nakugenzile. [conditional] : If it had been me, I would have gone / kama ningekuwa mimi, ningenda / もし私だったら行ってしまっていたでしょう
1104. if; whether / kama / ~かどうか / ka douka  
nka inv.  
☆ Tínkumaña nka aláija. : I don't know if he will come / sijui kama atakuja / 私は彼(女)が来るかどうか知らない
1105. when / wakati huo / ~の時 / no toki  
olwo  
N.B. This word, as with the case of ólwa (see No.1101), is normally followed by another word, it is difficult to pronounce it alone.
- ☆ Olwó aláija, ni lwó tulabanzá emilimo. : when he (or she) comes we

will begin the work / watati atakapofika, ndio tutaanza kazi / 彼(女)が着いたら我々は仕事を始めます

☆ ní lwo : at that time / ndipo; wakati huo ndio / その時

1106. than / kuliko / より / yori

1) okushâ:ga : to surpass / kuzidi; kushinda / 優る / masaru

☆ Ekitabó eki kihángo kushá:gá eki. → ekitab'ê:ki kihángo kushá:g'è:ki :  
this book is bigger than this one / hiki kitabu ni kikubwa kuliko hiki  
/ この本はこっちのより大きい

☆ Amáizi gasha:gilé eúnga. : water was more than flour / maji yalizidi  
unga / 水が粉より多かった

2) okukíla : more or less the same as the preceding one.

☆ Ogu, ni:mukilá obukúlu. : I am older than this person / huyu, namzidi  
ukubwa (wa miaka) / 私はこの人より年上だ

a. to exceed in weight or ability / kitu kushinda / ~過ぎる / sugiru  
okulema

☆ Ekintu kyándema. : the object is too heavy for me / kitu kimenishinda  
/ それは私には重すぎる

b. the most / kuzidi vyote / 最も、一番 / mottomo; ichiban  
kushá:ga byô:na

☆ Ekitabó eki kihángo kushá:ga byô:na. : this book is bigger than all the  
others / kitabu hiki ni kikubwa kuzidi vyote / この本は(他の)全てのより大  
きい

1107. very; much / sana / 非常に / hijouni

múno

☆ okugamba múno : to talk much; to speak too loud / kusema sana /  
よくしゃべる、大きな声でしゃべる

☆ okulyâ: múno : to eat too much / kula sana / 大食する

1108. especially; particularly / hasa / 特に、とりわけ / tokuni; toriwake

okukilá (h)o

☆ Niñendá eñama, okukilá (h)o enkôko. : I like meat, particularly chicken  
/ ninapenda nyama, hasahasa kuku / 私は肉、とりわけ鶏肉が好きだ

1109. really; truly / kwa kweli / 本当に / hontouni

1) kwa kwê:li <Sw.

☆ Kwa kwê:li wámbeíya. : most likely you have cheated me / kwa kweli  
umenidanganya / 君、ぼくを騙したんじゃないのか?

2) okwô:kili : as it is / jinsi ilivyo / ありのまま

☆ Ninkugambilá okwô:kili. : I am telling you as it is / ninakuambia jinsi  
ilivyo / 私はあなたにありのままをお話します

3) amazima 6 : truth / ukweli / 本当のこと cf. No.996.

1110. just; exactly; precisely / umepata; hasa; ni kweli / ちょうど、まさに / choudo;  
masani

- 1) ní kyo (cl.7) : it is the one / ni chenyeve; ndivyo / まさにそれです  
 2) ní kwo (cl.17) : that is how; you are right / ni kweli / その通りです  
 ☆ Ni kwô:kili. : that is how it is; exactly your are right / ndivyo ilivyo / まさに、その通りです
1111. not at all / hata kidogo / 全然 / zenzen  
 1) n'á:kâti : even a small thing / hata kadogo  
 <na "even / hata" + akâti (cl.12) "small thing / kadogo".  
 ☆ Tí: kwó n'á:kâti. : it is not like that at all / sio kweli hata hidogo / 全然そうではありません  
 ☆ Tí:ñina mâ:ni n'á:kâti. : I don't have any energy / sina nguvu hata kidogo / 私は全能力が出ません  
 2) n'â:káke : even a small thing / hata kidogo  
 <na "even" + akáke (cl.12) "small thing".
- a. completely / kabisa / 完全に / kanzen ni  
 kabisa or kabisá <Sw.  
 N.B. In Swahili, this adverb has two pronunciations. One is kabísa and the other kabisá, the latter indicating a greater degree than the former. In Haya, too, these two pronunciations are practiced although kabisá is peculiar in Haya sense in that it has high tone in prepausal position.  
 ☆ Tí:ñina maelá kabisa. : I am completely out of money / sina pesa kabisá / 私は完全にカラケツです
1112. forever; for good / moja kwa moja; kabisa / 永遠に / eien ni  
 kimo or kimoí  
 ☆ Agendeile kimoí. : he (or she) has gone for good / amekwenda moja kwa moja / 彼(女)は永遠に行ってしまった
1113. certainly; surely / hakika / 必ず / kanarazu  
 This adverb is not expressed directly, but by :  
 1) okutáyebwa : not to forget / kutokusahau / 忘れない  
 cf. okwe:ba "to forget".  
 ☆ Otá:kwe:bwa kwi:ja! : don't forget to come! / usisahau kuja! / 忘れないで来てください  
 2) okutábula : not to fail; not to miss / kutokukosa / しそこわない  
 ☆ Otá:kubula kwi:ja! : don't fail to come! / usikose kuja! / 必ず来てください
1114. immediately; at once / haraka / すぐに / suguni  
 bwangu 14  
 ☆ Yaija bwangu. : he (or she) came immediately / alikuja haraka / 彼(女)はすぐに来た
- a. soon; shortly; before long / baada ya muda mfupi / まもなく、もうすぐ / mamonaku; mousugu  
 1) júba : soon / すぐに  
 ☆ Niñijá kuta:(h)a júba. : I will be going back soon / nitarudi baada ya

- muda mfupi / 私はすぐに帰ります [人の家を訪問した時に言う一種の決まり文句]
- 2) omu ká:ña kagúfi : in a short time/baada ya muda kidogo/ まもなく、少しして
- 3) okubá hái + inf. : to do sth soon / kuwa karibu kufanya / もうすぐ~する
- ☆ Ndi hái kugenda. : I will go soon / niko karibu kwenda / 私はもうすぐ出発します
- ☆ Ebá:si eli hái kwi:ja. : the bus will come soon / basi karibu itakuja / バスはもうすぐ来ます
- b. recently / hivi karibuni / 最近 / saikin  
júba
- ☆ Aizile júba. : he came recently / amekuja hivi karibuni / 彼(女)は最近来た(人です)
1115. always / kila siku; sikuzote / 常に、いつも / tsuneni; itsumo
- 1) buli kíló : often; frequently; always / kila siku / 度々、しょっちゅう、いつも / tabitabi; shocchuu
- ☆ Buli kíló oke:lelélwa. : you are always late / unachelewa kila siku / お前はしょっちゅう遅刻をしている
- 2) ebiló byô:na : sikuzote
- 3) okwi:kala : to remain / kukaa / 常に~である
- ☆ Oikala no:ke:lelélwa. : you are usually late / unachelewa mara nyingi / お前はいつも遅刻をしている
1116. sometimes / mara moja moja; wakati mwingine / 時々 / tokidoki olúndi
- ☆ Olúndi ake:lelélwa. : sometimes he (or she) is late / mara moja moja anachelewa / 彼(女)は時々遅刻をする
1117. already / tayari / 既に / sudeni  
Expressed by the perfective of the verbs.
- ☆ Ná:mazile. : I have already finished (it) / niliisha maliza / 私は(それは)既に終えた
- ☆ Zá:gobile esáa ikúmi. : it is already four o'clock / imeisha fika saa kumi / もう四時だ
1118. still / bado / まだ / mada  
-ki-
- cf. present of -li "be" with -ki-
- |             |         |             |          |
|-------------|---------|-------------|----------|
| 1st per.sg. | nkyâ:li | 1st per.pl. | tukyâ:li |
| 2nd per.sg. | okyâ:li | 2nd per.pl. | mukyâ:li |
| 3rd per.sg. | akyâ:li | 3rd per.pl. | bakyâ:li |
- "I am still, etc."
- ☆ Okyâ:li mwâ:na. : you are still a child / ungali bado mtoto / お前はまだ子供だ
- cf. present of -ina "to have" with -ki-

1st per	nkyáina	1st per.pl.	tukyáina
2nd per	okyáina	2nd per.pl.	mukyáina
3rd per	akyáina	3rd per.pl.	bakyáina

"I still have, etc."

cf. present progressive of okukôla "to work / kutumika" + -ki-

1st per.sg.	nkyá:kôla	1st per.pl.	tukyá:kôla
2nd per.sg.	okyá:kôla	2nd per.pl.	mukyá:kôla
3rd per.sg.	akyá:kôla	3rd per.pl.	bakyá:kôla

"I am still working, etc. / ningali ninatumika, etc."

☆ Mbaile nkyá:kôla. : (yesterday) I was still working / (jana) nilikuwa bado ninafanya kazi / (昨日) 私はまだ働いていた

a. no longer / tena / もう〜でない / mou  
neg. + ki

cf. present progressive of okukôla "to work / kutumika" + -ki-

1st per.sg.	tínkikola	1st per.pl.	titúkikola
2nd per.sg.	tókikola	2nd per.pl.	timúkikola
3rd per.sg.	tákikola	3rd per.pl.	tibákikola

"I am no longer working, etc. / sifanyi kazi tena, etc."

b. not yet / bado / まだ〜でない / mada  
Neg. of present perfective.

cf. conjugation of okúlya "to eat / kula".

1st per	tínkálí:le	1st per.pl.	titúkálí:le
2nd per	tókálí:le	2nd per.pl.	timúkálí:le
3rd per	tákálí:le	3rd per.pl.	tibákálí:le

"I have not yet eaten, etc. / bado sijakula, etc."

1119. again / tena / 再び / futatabi

1) okushûba : to do again / kufanya tena / もう一度する

☆ Oláshuba ogénde! : you should go again! / uende tena! / もう一度行きなさい

2) okushúbila : to repeat / kurudia / 繰り返す  
< appl. of okushûba.

☆ okushúbilá eikósa → okushúbil'éikósa : to repeat a mistake / kurudia kosa / 間違いを繰り返す

3) olûndi 11 or akândi 12 : once again / mara nyingine / もう一度

☆ Kândi otá:kwe:bwa! : nasisitiza usisahau / I repeat, don't forget! / もう一度言うけど、忘れないでね

1120. and so on; etc. / na kadhalika / など / nado

This expression is not common because usually all the things are enumerated.

1121. about; approximately / kama / 約、ほど、くらい / yaku; hodo; kurai nka

- ☆ nká abantu báta:nu : about five persons / kama watu watano / 約5人
1122. only; alone / tu / のみ、だけ / nomi; dake  
-ónka ~ -ónkai pron.
- |                |                  |                |                    |
|----------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. 1st per.sg. | nénka ~ nénkai   | 2. 1st per.pl. | chwénka ~ chwénkai |
| 2nd per.sg.    | wénka ~ wénkai   | 2nd per.pl.    | nwénka ~ nwénkai   |
| 3rd per.sg.    | wénka ~ wénkai   | 3rd per.pl.    | bónka ~ bónkai     |
| 3.             | gwónka ~ gwónkai | 4.             | yónka ~ yónkai     |
| 5.             | lyónka ~ lyónkai | 6.             | gónka ~ gónkai     |
| 7.             | kyónka ~ kyónkai | 8.             | byónka ~ byónkai   |
| 9.             | yónka ~ yónkai   | 10.            | zónka ~ zónkai     |
| 11.            | lwónka ~ lwónkai |                |                    |
| 12.            | kónka ~ kónkai   | 13.            | twónka ~ twónkai   |
|                |                  | 14.            | bwónka ~ bwónkai   |
| 15.            | kwónka ~ kwónkai |                |                    |
| 16.            | hónka ~ hónkai   |                |                    |
| 17.            | kwónka ~ kwónkai |                |                    |
| 18.            | mwónka ~ mwónkai |                |                    |

☆ Yagendá wénka. : he has gone alone / ameenda peke yake / 彼は一人で出かけた

☆ omó wénka 1 : only one person / mmoja tu / 一人だけ

☆ emó yónka 9 : only one / moja tu / 一つだけ

1123. yes / ndiyo / はい / hai

1) i:ña

N.B. i:ña is more polite than the following e:go.

2) e:go

3) e:

4) m?...

1124. no / la; hapana / いいえ / iie

chei or che inv.

1125. good morning / jambo / おはよう (ございます) / ohayou (gozaimasu)

1) [to one person] Olailé ótai? → olail'ó:tai? : [lit.] how did you sleep?  
/ ulilalaje? / あなたはどの様に寝ましたか

2) [to more than two persons] Mulaile mûtai? : [lit.] how did you sleep?  
/ mulilalaje? / あなた方はどの様に寝ましたか

N.B. These expressions are formed with the verb -lâ:l- "to spend the night" (cf. its infinitive okulâ:la), conjugated in near past. When used with no title, they are uttered to younger people; usually some title accompanies them, which is more polite : wáitu, to a person of the same age, tâ:ta, to a person of father's generation, and mâ:(w)e, to a person of mother's generation. See No.447 for these titles. It is the inferior who greets first.

- ☆ Wáitu, olaile ótai? : good morning, my dear!
- ☆ Tâ:ta, olaile ótai? : good morning, my father!
- ☆ Mâ:(w)e, olaile ótai? : good morning, my mother!

3) a special formula may be used to married males, or even to senior women, when met for the first time during the day, usually in the morning (but women can not use it) :

Shúma:lámu!

or Shúma:lámú, wáitu!

N.B. the etymology of this formula is not known except for ma:lámu which is used in some other languages, meaning "well, good". The first syllable shu may be related to okushu:la "to greet", cf. No.825.

a. response to "good morning" / 「おはよう」に対する返答

1) when one wants to say "fine"

a. [one person responds]

Ndaile útyo. → ndailéntyo : I slept like that / nimelala hivyo hivyo / まあまあです

b. [two or more persons respond]

Tulaile tútyo. : we slept like that / tumelala hivyo hivyo / まあまあです  
N.B. As a response to these greetings it is not usual to say "I am fine" among the Haya.

2) when one feels bad (by tiredness, etc.)

a. [one person responds]

Ndaile kúbi. : I slept bad / nimelala vibaya / 私は調子がよくありません

b. [two or more persons respond]

Tutaile kúbi. : we slept bad / tumelala vibaya / 私たちは調子がよくありません

N.B. Note that these expressions are only uttered to persons who know the speaker's activity of the preceding day (working hard, etc.).

3) Osingíle!

N.B. This is a special response to shúma:lámu or shúma:lámú wáitu, used only by father or father-in-law, that is a man who gave you a wife. The form is analyzable as a near past form of -sing- "to win" (2nd per. sg., cf. its infinitive okusínga). Semantically however, it may be related to -singil- "to live in a respected place". (cf. its infinitive okusíngila)

b. Sample exchanges of greetings

1) Between a junior (A) and a senior (B)

A. Tâ:ta, olaile ótai?

B. Ndaile útyo. Iwe, olaile ótai?

A. Ndaile útyo.

2) Between married males (A) and (B)

A. Shúma:lámú wáitu!

B. Osiŋile! Olaile óta?

A. Ndaile ítyo.

1126. good afternoon / umeshindaje? / こんにちは / konnichiwa

1) [to one person] Wasi:bá ótai? → wasi:b'ó:ta? : [lit.] how have you been staying? / umeshindaje? / あなたはどの様に過ごしていますか

2) [to two or more persons] Mwasi:ba mûtai? : [lit.] how have you been staying? / mmeshindaje? / あなた方はどの様に過ごしていますか

N.B. These forms are present perfective of -si:b- "to spend the day" (cf. its infinitive okusi:ba).

a. Sample exchange of greetings

A. Wasi:bá óta?

B. Nasi:ba ítyo.

N.B. Rapidly these formes are pronounced almost as [tâ:, si:bó:ta?].

1127. good evening / umeshindaje? / こんばんわ / konbanwa

Same as "good afternoon", see the preceding number.

1128. how are you? / habari gani? / ご機嫌いかがですか / gokigen ikaga desu ka

1) Amakûru? : [lit.] news, see No.911.

2) Agalailé yo?

N.B. This is a subject relative clause of -lâ:l- "to spend the night", conjugated in Near Past. As SPr -ga- indicates, it is used in cl.6., i.e., the subject noun is amakûru "news" which is omitted. yó means "on your side". This is an expression used in the morning.

3) Agasi:bá yo?

N.B. This is an expression used in the afternoon. In the same way as agalailé yo? its is a subject relative clause of -si:b- "to spend the day", conjugated in Near Past. SPr -ga- cl.6 indicates that the subject noun, which is omitted, is amakûru "news".

4) Bîta(i)?

N.B. This literally means "how are things?" (cl.8), see No.1076.

a. response to "how are you?"

Kalembe!

N.B. This formula, the etymology of which is not known, can be used as a response to any of the above greetings.

b. are you fine? / uko mzima? / 元気ですか / genki desu ka

1) [to one person] Ogumile?

N.B. This is a perfective of -gum- "to be solid, strong, fine" (cf. its infinitive okuguma), the subject being 2nd pers.sg.

2) [to more than two persons] Mugumile?

N.B. This is a perfective of -gum- "to be solid, strong, fine" (cf. its infinitive okuguma), the subject being 2nd pers.pl.

- a. response to "are you fine?"  
 Ngumile. : I am fine  
 or Tugumile. : we are fine
1129. good by / kwa heri / さようなら / sayounara  
 mpa:ho
- a. we will see each other / tutaonana / また会いましょう  
 tula:bónangana  
 N.B. This is a verb -bón-angan- (cf. its infinitive okubónangana) "to see each other", conjugated in near future.
- b. send my best regards to sb / wasalimie; salamu zao / ~によろしく / ~  
 ni yoroshiku  
 obakéise  
 N.B. This is a subjunctive of -kéis- "to greet" (cf. its infinitive okéisa). Literally "please greet them". To one person (e.g. your wife, husband, child, etc.) one can say omukéise "[lit] please greet him (or her)".
1130. good night / ulale vizuri / おやすみ (なさい) / oyasumi (nasai)
- 1) Ola:lêge!  
 N.B. This is a subjunctive of -lâ:l- "to spend the night" (cf. its infinitive okulâ:la). olâ:le ! (without the particle -ge) is seldom used, for it may be taken as meaning "sleep without eating!". See No.594 for okulâ:la.
- 2) Obya:mêge!  
 N.B. This is a subjunctive of -biam- "to lie down" (cf. its infinitive okubyâ:ma). obyâ:me ! i.e. without ge is an order : go to bed! / ulale!  
 / もう寝なさい
- 3) Oñya:mêge!  
 N.B. This is a subjunctive of -ñiam- "to lie down" (cf. its infinitive okuñyâ:ma). oñyâ:me ! too is an order : go to bed! / ulale!  
 / もう寝なさい
1131. May I come in? / hodi / ごめんください / gomen kudasai  
 mulí mu? : [lit.] are you in?  
 N.B. Here, the plural SPr -mu- "you (pl.)" is used because one does not know how many people are inside.
- a. response to "may I come in?" / karibu / どうぞ (お入りください) / douzo (ohairi kudasai)
- 1) Wáitu íja! → wáitw'í:ja! : [lit.] please come, my dear!  
 N.B. This is an imperative of -ij- "to come" (cf. its imperative okwi:ja). This expression is also used when one offers something.
- 2) Ñegêla! : please come in! / karibu ndani / いらっしやい、お入りください  
 N.B. This is a formula to welcome a visitor. It is an imperative of -ñegel- "to go into a new place" (cf. its infinitive okuñegela). Cf. also okuñegeza "to welcome".

- b. please! / tafadhali! / どうぞ / douzo  
 Wáitu ija! → wáitw'i:ja!  
 N.B. This is a formula to say when one gives things to others.
1132. excuse me! / samahani! / ごめんなさい、すみません / gomennasai; sumimasen  
 1) Ongañile! : please, forgive me! / unisamehe / 許してください  
 N.B. This is a subjunctive of -gañil- "to forgive" (cf. its infinitive okugañila).
- 2) Ninshabá ongañile : I beg you to forgive me / ninaomba unisamehe  
 N.B. To superiors, it is more polite to add some more things such as "I beg" to the normal subjunctive shown above.
- a. excuse me [when addressing onself to sb] / ? / すみません / sumimasen  
 ninshabá kukubâza (or kubâza) : [lit.] I beg to ask you  
 N.B. In this expression the k of the second element tends to disappear, i.e. ninshabá ukubâza (or ubâza).
1133. good; it's OK / sawa; vizuri / よろしい / yorosii  
 1) Ni sâwa. <Sw.  
 2) kulúngi 17
- a. is that so?; really? / kumbe / そうですね、なるほど / sodesuka; naruhodo  
 lé:lo
1134. ? / pole na kazi / お疲れさま / otukare sama  
 Wagila má(h)yo!  
 N.B. As má(h)o alone would not be polite, normally some other expressions such as wagila <wá:gila "you have done" or wáitu "my dear" go with it. má(h)o may be related to okúya "to burn (intr.)" or amáya "blister". That is, the whole expression may imply that you have worked to such a point as to have blisters in your hands.
- a. response to "?"  
 i:ña : oh yes!  
 or wáitu i:ña : oh yes, my dear!
1135. congratulations! / hongera! / おめでとう (ございます) / omedetou (gozaimasu)  
 1) [to one person] Wáiyuka!  
 N.B. This is a verb -iyuk- "to achieve" (cf. its infinitive okwi:yuka), conjugated in present perfective. It literally means "you (sg.) have made it!".
- 2) [to more than two persons] Mwáiyuka!  
 N.B. This literally means "you (pl.) have made it!".
1136. thank you / asante / ありがとう (ございます) / arigatou (gozaimasu)  
 1) a. [to one person] Wá:kôla!  
 b. [to more than two persons] Mwá:kôla!  
 N.B. These are present perfective forms of okukôla "to work", meaning

"you have worked". They are used to people of the same age or younger ones. With wáitu "my dear" it can of course be used to people of the same generation, i.e. wáitu, wá:kôla or wá:kôla, wáitu.

2) Kasinge!

N.B. This formula is used to superiors. It can also be used between a man and his wife on particular occasions of achievements. It may be related to okusinga "to win", cf. No.775.

3) Ninsî:ma. : I thank (you) / ninashukuru / 感謝します

N.B. This is a present form of -si:m- "to thank" (cf. its infinitive okusi:ma). With respect to the politeness, it comes between wá:kôla and kasinge.

平成10年度言語研修フィールド・メソッドによるハヤ語報告 I

ハヤ語彙集

梶 茂 樹

1998(平成10)年10月30日

発行 東京外国語大学  
アジア・アフリカ言語文化研究所  
東京都北区西ヶ原4-51-21  
TEL.03-3910-9147(代)

印刷 株式会社 寿工業写真社  
東京都北区滝野川1-90-8